# 152

Letting March 7, 2025

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 62W87 COOK County Section (42-B-11-1)BR,BJR 24 Route FAI 94 Project NHPP-2B1H(072) District 1 Construction Funds

> Prepared by Checked by

F



# **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. March 7, 2025 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 62W87 COOK County Section (42-B-11-1)BR,BJR 24 Project NHPP-2B1H(072) Route FAI 94 District 1 Construction Funds

(9.76-Mile) Standard Overlay, Bridge Deck Overlay, Bridge Repair, Bridge Superstructure Replacement, Sign Structures, Lighting, and ITS. Location of Work: I-94 (Bishop Ford Freeway) from West of Martin Luther King Dr to US 6 (159th St) within the Cities of Chicago and Calumet and the Villages of Burnham Riverdale, South Holland and Dolton.

- **3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman, Secretary INDEX

#### FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2025

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA

Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-25)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec	<u>. Sec.</u>	Page No.
202	Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment	
211	Topsoil and Compost	4
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	5
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	7
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	
502	Excavation for Structures	9
509	Metal Railings	10
540	Box Culverts	
542	Pipe Culverts	31
555	Storm Sewers	
586	Granular Backfill for Structures	47
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	
665	Woven Wire Fence	51
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	52
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	
782	Reflectors	
801	Electrical Requirements	
821	Roadway Luminaires	
1003	Fine Aggregates	
1004	Coarse Aggregates	
1010	Finely Divided Minerals	63
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System	
1067	Luminaire	
1097	Reflectors	
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	78

#### RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK</u>	SHE	<u>ET #</u>	PAGE NO.
1	Х	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	79
2	Х	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	82
3	Х	EEO	
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	93
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	98
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	
9	Х	Construction Layout Stakes	
10		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	
11		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	
12		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	
13	Х	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	118
14	Х	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	
15		Polymer Concrete	
16		Reserved	
17		Bicycle Racks	
18		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	
19	Х	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	
20		English Substitution of Metric Bolts	
21		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	
22		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	
23	Х	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	
24		Reserved	
25	v	Reserved	
26	Х	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	
27		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	
28		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	
29		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	165 168
30 31		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	
32		Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	171

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	2
CONSTRUCTION RESTRICTIONS	2
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION	4
PROGRESS SCHEDULE	4
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)	5
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)	5
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)	7
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)	8
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D1)	8
EMBANKMENT I (D1)	9
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)	10
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	11
CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)	17
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D1)	17
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)	18
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1)	18
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D1)	19
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)	20
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)	21
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)	22
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	24
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)	27
CHAIN LINK FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED	28
PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHING (SPECIAL)	29
SUPPLEMENTAL SWEEPING	30
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL	30
CLOSED CIRCUIT DOME VIDEO CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION	30
FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT	35
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, MICRO, SINGLE MODE	38
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE	47
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	49
INDUCTION LOOP	67
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS	72
MAINTENANCE OF NAVIGATION LIGHTING SYSTEM	75

PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UNDERPASS LUMINAIRES	76
REMOVAL OF EXISTING NAVIGATION LIGHTING	77
ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED, REPLACEMENT	78
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 18MM MICRODUCTS	
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	
UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED	91
UNIT DUCT	105
WIRE AND CABLE	106
ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION	
CABINET, MODEL 334	
CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE	113
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT	113
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334	
DMS2 DMS WALK-IN ACCESS, FULL MATRIX, COLOR, NTCIP 1203 V3	
DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN REMOVAL - IDOT	155
FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPLICE	158
FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F	
FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER	
REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	
JUNCTION BOX, TYPE J	
LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL	
MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION	
REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	
REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, NO SALVAGE, UNDERPASS	
REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE	
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE	
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT	170
REPLACE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA LOWERING DEVICE	171
ROADSIDE DETECTOR	
SSWD WIRELESS IN PAVEMENT DETECTOR	176
TEMPORARY ROADSIDE DETECTOR	178
WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM	178
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL	
APPROACH SLAB REPAIR	
BEAM STRAIGHTENING	
BRIDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM	
BRIDGE EXPANSION JOINT SYSTEM (BEJS)	

BRIDGE WASHING	192
CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS	192
CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM	193
CLEANING EXISTING INLETS	193
DECK DRAIN EXTENSION	194
NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING (DISTRICT ONE)	194
PLUG EXISTING FLOOR DRAINS	196
SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING	196
CLEANING AND PAINTING BEARINGS	197
DETOUR SIGNING	197
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT	198
LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH	198
REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE	201
REMOVE ELECTRIC SERVICE	202
REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE	202
REMOVE EXISTING CONTROLLER	203
REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT	203
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT	204
PORTABLE VIDEO TOWER STATIONS	206
SERVICE PATROL	208
TELEVISE EXISTING CONDUIT	212
STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL	214
STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR	214
TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING	215
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	215
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING	216
MOWING (SPECIAL)	218
PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE	219
SELECTIVE CLEARING	219
TREE REMOVAL AND FORESTRY WORK RESTRICTIONS – ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT	220
TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL)	221
WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC	222
WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT	223
WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF	225
WOODY PLANT CARE	
DETOUR SIGNING	227
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC	228

	004
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC	
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)	
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS	
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS	
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)	
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)	
SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM	
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL	
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT	
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL	242
OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE – BRIDGE MOUNTED	243
HANDHOLES	243
MAGNETIC DETECTOR REMOVAL AND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION.	244
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	244
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (CITY OF CHICAGO)	246
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (SPECIAL)	248
CONSTRUCTION RESTRICTIONS	249
BOLT REPLACEMENT	251
JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS	252
CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES	254
CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES	260
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES	282
PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL	297
DECK SLAB REPAIR	302
BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY	307
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE	323
DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS	332
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION	337
BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)	338
METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL	339
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL	353
DRILLED SHAFTS	357
CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS	359
PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL	
WARRANTY FOR CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL STRUCTURES	
BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT	
·	

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)	382
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	384
CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)	385
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)	395
CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)	
CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)	399
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	399
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	401
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)	406
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)	407
PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)	411
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)	413
CSX PERMIT PACKAGE	
IHB PERMIT PACKAGE	454
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	463
SEEDING (BDE)	464
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)	469
SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)	472
SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)	472
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	473
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	475
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	476
SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)	476
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)	476
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)	477
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)	483
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION	
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)	487
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)	488
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)	488
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	490
SERVICE PATROL MANUAL	508

# STATE OF ILLINOIS

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 94 (I-94/Bishop Ford Expwy), Section (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24, Project NHPP-2B1H(072), Cook County, Contract No. 62W87, in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 94 (I-94/Bishop Ford Expwy) Section (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 Project NHPP-2B1H(072) Cook County Contract No. 62W87

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located in the cities of Chicago and Calumet City and the villages of Burnham, Dolton, Riverdale, and South Holland in Cook County along I-94 from the West Martin Luther King Drive to South of US 6 (159th St). This project includes work at the following structures:

#### I-94 Bridges

- SN 016-0158,-0159 I-94 over Little Calumet River
- SN 016-0160 I-94 over IHB & CSXT RR's
- SN 016-0161 I-94 over Dolton Ave
- SN 016-0194 154th St over I-94
- SN 016-0162 I-94 over Greenwood Ave
- SN 016-0163 I-94 over Little Calumet River
- SN 016-0388 US 6 (159th St) over I-94

#### SB I-94 Overhead Sign Structures (OHSS)

- Sign #1 (1 S0161094R071.1-000)
- Sign #2 (1 C0161094R070.7)

The gross and net length of project = 51,533 ft.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project consists of a standard overlay resurfacing (Int-2nd); sign board system; pavement patching; bridge deck scarification and overlay; bridge deck repairs and joint reconstruction; parapet, substructure, and bridge drainage system repairs; adjusting bridge scuppers; structural steel and PPC I-beam repairs; FRP strengthening of PPC I-beams; slopewall and approach slab repairs; bridge superstructure replacement (US 6 over I-94); storm sewers; US 6 WB to I-94 NB ramp reconstruction; OHSS relocation; ITS; lighting; and all other work necessary to complete the project as shown in the plans and as described herein. Traffic will be maintained using staging and detours.

#### CONSTRUCTION RESTRICTIONS

#### Pre-Stage

- Install changeable message signs according to Standard 701400 as directed by the Engineer
- Implement the smart traffic monitoring system
- Remove permanent markings and raised reflective pavement markers that will conflict with temporary traffic control
- Tack weld drainage structure frames in inside and outside shoulder that will be under live traffic. Remove welds once traffic is shifted off shoulder at the conclusion of stage 3. Check and maintain as required throughout project duration.
- Resurface shoulders as required for traffic loads.
- Class D patching, class B ramp patching, and class A patching.
  - Class A patching work in the existing lane 2 in both directions shall be limited to six total weekends. These hours shall be limited from 9:00 PM Friday night to Monday morning at 5:00 AM. All lanes must be open by 5:00 AM Monday morning.
- Ramps listed in the table below may be closed as necessary to complete patching. Detour routes shall be provided during these closures as shown in the plans.

#### Stage 1

- Work shall include mainline PCC pavement patching in closed lanes, bridge deck repairs, bridge latex overlay, bridge structure repairs, and overhead sign foundation construction.
- Traffic shall be shifted to the outside lanes in both directions, westbound and eastbound.
- Ramps listed in the table below may be closed as necessary to complete bridge work. Detour routes shall be provided during these closures as shown in the plans.

#### Stage 2

- Work shall include mainline PCC pavement patching in closed lanes, bridge deck repairs, bridge latex overlay, bridge structure repairs, and overhead sign foundation construction.
- Traffic shall be shifted to the inside lanes in both directions, westbound and eastbound.
- Ramps listed in the table below may be closed as necessary to complete bridge work. Detour routes shall be provided during these closures as shown in the plans.

#### Stage 3

- Work shall consist of Class D patching if not previously completed.
- Work shall include mill and overlay. Mill and overlay shall include nightly and weekend closures only.

This contract is expected to last two construction seasons with all expressway lanes open to traffic during the winter shutdown from December 1, 2025, to April 15, 2026.

Ramp closures shall not conflict with stage 1, stage 2, or US 6 ramp closures or detours. The Contractor will not be allowed to close consecutive ramps simultaneously. The maximum duration of ramp closures are given in the following table:

Ramp Closure	Maximum Allowable Closure
103 <sup>rd</sup> Street to WB I-94	1 Weekend
EB I-94 to 103 <sup>rd</sup> Street	1 Weekend
EB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to WB I-94	5 Weekends
WB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to EB I-94	5 Weekends
EB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to EB I-94	5 Weekends
WB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to WB I-94	5 Weekends
EB I-94 to WB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street	1 Weekend
WB I-94 to EB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street	5 Weekends
EB IL 83 to WB I-94	1 Weekend
EB IL 83 to EB I-94	1 Weekend
WB IL 83/Lincoln to EB I-94	1 Weekend
WB IL 83 to WB I-94	1 Weekend
EB I-94 to WB IL 83	5 Weekends
EB I-94 to EB IL 83	1 Weekend
WB I-94 to EB IL 83	1 Weekend
WB I-93 to WB IL 83	1 Weekend
WB I-94 to EB US 6	1 Weekend
EB US 6 to EB I-94	1 Weekend
WB US 6 to WB I-94	Duration of reconstruction
EB Dolton Road to WB I-94	Stage 2
EB I-94 to EB Dolton Road	Stage 1 and Stage 2
EB I-94 to WB Dolton Road	Stage 2
WB Dolton Road to WB I-94	Stage 1 and Stage 2
WB US 6 to EB I-94	Stage 1
EB US 6 to WB I-94	Stage 1

The Contractor is required to submit notice of ramp closures within the city limits of Chicago to the Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT) a minimum of two weeks prior to closing any ramps. The CDOT contact is as shown below.

David Miller, Coordination Engineer City of Chicago Department of Transportation David.Miller2@cityofchicago.org

Crash investigation sites are to remain open whenever possible. A temporary crash investigation site shall be provided whenever an existing site is inaccessible due to lane or ramp closures.

#### CONTRACTOR COOPERATION

It is anticipated that this contract will be constructed concurrently with other roadway projects in the same area. The projects that may be under contract concurrent with this project are as follows:

**IDOT Contract 62R62**: I-94, Michigan City Road over I-94 (Bishop Ford Expwy)–Bridge Replacement, Roadway Reconstruction and Lighting

The Contractor shall schedule their work to minimize any conflicts that may arise between contracts as specified in Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be allowed for delays or inconveniences resulting from activities of other contractors.

#### PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Time is of the essence in this contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends to complete work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a critical path method (CPM) progress schedule at the preconstruction meeting for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

Should the Contractor fall seven days behind the approved progress schedule, the Contractor shall work seven days a week at extended hours in order to meet the specified completion date. The Contractor will not be allowed any extra compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts, working on weekends or during holidays, working during winter months, etc., to meet the specified completion date.

The Contractor shall coordinate all work between his forces and subcontractors to enable completion within the allotted time.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### STATUS OF UTILITIES (D1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Revised: October 16, 2024

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

<u>Utilities To Be Adjusted:</u> Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work. In some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below. This work has been deemed necessary to be completed for the Contractor to work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

#### No conflicts to be resolved

<u>Utilities to be Watched and Protected:</u> The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the Contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

#### <u>Pre-Stage</u>

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
I-94 @ E 103rd St	Sewer	Existing sewer crossing under expressway at E 103rd St.	MWRD
I-94 @ 130th St	Sewer	Existing sewer crossing under expressway at E 130th St.	MWRD
I-94 @ Cottage Grove Ave	Gas Main	12" STMP Under Expressway	Peoples Gas - Secondary
I-94 @ Woodlawn Ave	Gas Main	6" STMP Under Expressway	Peoples Gas - Secondary
Stony Island Ave Ramp Q @ Woodlawn Ave	Gas Main	6" STMP Under Expressway ramp	Peoples Gas - Secondary
Stony Island Ave Ramp Q @ Dorchester Ave	Gas Main	12" STMP Under Expressway ramp	Peoples Gas - Secondary
Stony Island Ave Ramp E @Sta 221+50	Gas Main	8" STMP Under Expressway ramp	Peoples Gas - Secondary
Stony Island Ave @ Sta 90+30	Gas Main	8" STMP Under Expressway ramp	Peoples Gas - Secondary
I-94 @ Sta 304+60	Gas Main	20" STMP in 24" Casing Under Expressway	Peoples Gas - Secondary
I-94 @ Sta 340+00	Gas Main	16" STMP in 30" Casing Under Expressway	Peoples Gas - Secondary
I-94 @ Sta 340+00	Gas Main	16" STMP in 30" Casing Under Expressway	Peoples Gas - Secondary
Length of Project	Electrical Transmission Lines		ComEd - Transmission
Length of Project	underground cable/conduits	Hand dig is required when crossing ComEd underground cable/conduits. Maintain 12 inches vertical clearance (18 inches if possible) from any ComEd facilities. When field conditions require ComEd assistance, please contact Ericka Irby via email at <u>ERICKA.IRBY@EXELONCORP.COM</u> at least 6 weeks prior to construction start.	ComEd - Distribution

No facilities require extra consideration (or listed as noted above).

The following contact information was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
MWRD	Khaja Moinuddin	(312)751-3139	moinuddink@mwrd.org
Peoples Gas - Secondary	Lynn Lyon	(312)240-3602	lynn.lyon@peoplesgasdelivery.com
ComEd - Transmission	Christopher Elion	(773) 892-6391	Christopher.elion@comed.com
ComEd - Distribution	Arturo Salinas	(779) 231-2238	arturo.salinas@comed.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into determining the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with Contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the Contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Contractor, and the utility companies when necessary.

The Contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE or DIGGER within the city of Chicago prior to all excavation work. The State's electrical contractor shall be notified 72 hours in advance of construction to locate IDOT underground electrical facilities at 773-287-7600 or <u>dispatch@meade100.com</u>.

#### PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of holiday period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the holiday period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The length of holiday period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with average daily traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

#### COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"The Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **October 31, 2026,** except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within ten working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Failure to Complete the Work on Time special provision shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

#### FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Completion Date Plus Working Days special provision, or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$15,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, 24 hours later.

### EMBANKMENT I (D1)

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following.

<u>Material</u>. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- 1. The laboratory standard dry density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- 2. The organic content shall be less than 10% determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- 3. Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35% passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- 4. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- 5. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

#### Construction Requirements

<u>Samples</u>. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The Contractor shall identify embankment sources and provide equipment as the Engineer requires for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

<u>Placing Material</u>. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches.

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Compaction</u>. Soil classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Engineer using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place, each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110% of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105% of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

<u>Stability.</u> The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in IDOT's geotechnical manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches per blow.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will not be paid separately but will be included in the various items of excavation.

#### TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (D1)

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use either PCC according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, and 406 of the Standard Specifications and other applicable special provisions contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used and the thickness of the temporary pavement shall be specified in the plans. The Contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both PCC and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the temporary pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured in place, and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

#### HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: January 1, 2025

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
	IL-19.0;	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
HMA High ESAL	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100% passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq 2.0$  %."

Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

"High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Item (g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6) (h)Fibers (Note 2) Article/Section 1032

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the fiber quality requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use

of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. RAS may be used in SMA mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either type i or type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein, and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein.."

			"MIXTI	JRE C	OMPOSI	TION (	% PASS	SING) 1/				
Sieve	IL-19.	0 mm	SMA	12.5	SMA 9	.5	IL-9.5	mm	IL-9.5F	G	IL-4.75	mm
Size	min	max	mi n	ma x	min	ma x	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 4/	16	324/	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sub>3/</sub>	7.5	9.5 ¾	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0	)	≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 4 % passing the #8 sieve for surface courses with N design = 90.

- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the adjusted job mix formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the AJMF the percent passing the #8 sieve shall not be adjusted below 34%.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5% passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0%, for IL-4.75, 3.5% for SMA mixtures, and for 3.0% at the design number of gyrations for stabilized subbase. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	Voids in	the Mineral Age	gregate (VMA)	, % Minimum for	Ndesign
Mix Design	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3% according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\ge 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0%, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a HMA level II technician.

In addition to the QC manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a HMA level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a HMA level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a HMA level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a gradation technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a HMA level II technician. The Contractor shall provide a HMA density tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the jobsite."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any of the Department's unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer. The HMA mixture samples or density specimens may be added to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project.

Revise the following table and notes in Article 1030.09 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-19.0L, IL		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5 IL-4.75		.75	
Falameter	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing <sup>: 1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	±6%	±4%	±6%	±4%		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			±4%	±3%		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	±4%	±5%	±4%		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%	±3%	±4%	±2%		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			±4%	±2%	±4%	±3%
# 30 (600 μm)	±4%	± 2.5 %	±4%	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 μm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids <sup>2/</sup>	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA <sup>3/</sup>	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.

2/ The air voids target shall be a value equal to or between 3.2 % and 4.8 %.

3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2)The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1)."

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum Gmm will be the Department mix design verification test result."

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure".

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	$V_D$ , P , $T_B$ , 3W, $O_T$ , $O_B$	$V_{S}$ , $T_{B}$ , $T_{F_{i}}O_{T}$	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/4/</sup>	Τ <sub>Β,</sub> 3W, Ο <sub>Τ</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks	Тв	TF	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

"4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph, with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of no more than 150 ft behind the paver."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface mix design's G<sub>mb</sub>."

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A test strip of 300 tons, except for SMA mixtures will be 400 tons, will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials' "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using the Department's test results."

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the "Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver the split sample to the District's laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in Section 3.3 of the "Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure". The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on high ESAL mixtures during production."

#### CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct Class D Patches at the locations shown on the plans and/ or locations determined by the Resident Engineer in the field. The work shall be performed according to Sections 440 and 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

<u>Materials</u>. Delete Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification and replace with the following:

"Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures Requirements table in the plans."

<u>Construction Sequence</u>. The patching shall follow the following sequence:

- 1. The pavement shall be removed full depth according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications. On the same night, the binder course shall be placed full depth to the top of the adjacent pavement.
- 2. On a separate night, the existing patch shall be milled 2" according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. The surface course shall be placed on the same night.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment in square yards. The HMA surface removal will not be measured for payment separately but shall be included in the cost of the item.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD of CLASS D PATCHES, of the type and thickness specified, (SPECIAL).

#### CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: May 1, 2022

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins, and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures where this special provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be determined in the field by the Engineer. All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned by the Engineer will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED.

#### ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS (D1)

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revised: October 1, 2021

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**"602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth, and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with class PP-2 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed shall be replaced with class PP-2 concrete no less than 9 in. thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D1) Effective: April 1, 2011	Revised: April 2, 2011
Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:	
"(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)	1030

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary HMA ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge for 2 ft around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in.
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed according to Article 202.03."

#### AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D1)

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), Paragraph 2."

#### ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) (D1)

Effective: December 1, 2011

Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of no less than 7 feet and a floor space of no less than 3000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an onsite alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of 12 vehicles.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory, and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twelve desks with 42 inch x 30 inch minimum working surface each and 12 non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two 4-post drafting tables with minimum top size of  $37-\frac{1}{2}$  inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an UL insulated file device 350° one-hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with 44 inch x 96 inch minimum top size.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

(h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculators and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

(i)(2) Telephones Lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

(j) Two, plain paper, network, multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The Contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

(k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (I) of Article 670.02 to read:

(I) Six 4-line telephones with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

(m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR MONTH or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and special provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: All traffic control except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) and temporary pavement markings indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the special provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a standard.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

#### STANDARDS:

- 701001 Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, More Than 15' Away
- 701006 Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, 15' to 24" From Pavement Edge
- 701101 Off Road Operations Multilane, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600 mm) from Pavement Edge
- 701106 Off-Road Operations, Multilane, More Than 15' Away
- 701301 Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operations
- 701311 Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Moving Operations Day Only
- 701400 Approach to Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
- 701401 Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
- 701406 Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway, Day Operations Only
- 701426 Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operations, for Speeds  $\geq$  45 mph
- 701427 Lane Closure Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operations, For Speed <= 40 mph
- 701428 Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway

- 701446 Two Lane Closure, Freeway/Expressway
- 701501 Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
- 701502 Urban Lane Closure, 2L,2W, with Bidirectional Left turn Lanes
- 701601 Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W with Nontraversable Median
- 701606 Urban Single Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
- 701611 Urban Half Road Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
- 701701 Urban Lane Closure Multilane Intersections
- 701801 Sidewalk, Corner, or Crosswalk Closure
- 701901 Traffic Control Devices
- 704001 Temporary Concrete Barrier
- 782006 Guardrail & Barrier Wall Reflector Mounting Details

#### DETAILS:

- TC-8 Entrance and Exit Ramp Closure Details
- TC-9 Traffic Control Details for Freeway Single & Multi-lane Weave
- TC-10 Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways
- TC-16 Short Term Pavement Marking Letter and Symbol
- TC-17 Traffic Control Details for Freeway Shoulder Closures and Partial Ramp Closures
- TC-18 Freeway/Expressway Signing for Flagging Operations at Work Zone Openings on Freeways/Expressways
- TC-21 Detour Signing for Closing State Highways
- TC-22 Arterial Road Information Sign
- TC-25 Traffic Control Details for Freeway Center Lane Closure Shoulder Lane
- TC-33 Smart Traffic Monitoring System Typical Layout

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Public Convenience and Safety

Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)

Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic

Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic

Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)

Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)

Keeping Arterial Roadways Open to Traffic (Lane Closures Only)

**Temporary Information Signing** 

Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas

Temporary Rumble Strips (Special)

Speed Display Trailer (D1)

Smart Traffic Monitoring System

Detour Signing

Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

Temporary Traffic Signal Timing (City of Chicago)

Service Patrol

Portable Video Towers

Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)

Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

#### **FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03** Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :
		Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA	Stabilized Subbase or	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :
Low ESAL	Shoulders	Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA	Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/6/:
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA	C Surface and Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allow	ved	
НМА	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:		
High ESAL	or IL-9.5FG	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>		
		Other Combinatio	ons Allowed:	
		Up to	With	
		25% Limestone	Dolomite	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone	
НМА	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :		
High ESAL		Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag		
		No Limestone.		
		Other Combinations Allowed:		
		Up to	With	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed			
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or	ved Alone or in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :		
	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.			
		Other Combination	ons Allowed:		
		Up to	With		
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	'		

1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.

- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

#### HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing				
Mixture Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>				
Binder total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks				
Surface total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks				

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing				
Mixture I-FIT Testing <sup>1/2/</sup>				
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick			
Surface 2 - 160 mm tall bricks				

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be  $7.5 \pm 0.5$  percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared

samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

## CHAIN LINK FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the Contractor removing and re-erecting a portion of the existing chain link fence and all related components (posts, hardware, etc.) as indicated in the plans within the easement and right of way. The Contractor shall remove the chain link fence with components in such a manner as to not cause it damage as directed by the Engineer. Any repair or touch-up required shall be performed by the Contractor using a method approved by the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. If any material is damaged by the Contractor, it shall be replaced with the same type of material at no additional cost to the Department.

The chain link fence and components shall be stored on the jobsite and protected, as directed by the Engineer, until it is reinstalled per Section 664 of the Standard Specifications. Any holes created by removing the foundation shall be filled with clean earth fill to eliminate any hazard to the public.

The removal limits shown in the plans are approximate. The existing chain link fence shall be removed to the nearest post location as directed by the Engineer while staying within the easement and right of way. If the existing posts are set in concrete foundations, the Contractor shall remove the posts from the foundations. The existing foundations shall be disposed by the Contractor in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. The resultant voids at the removal locations shall be backfilled with CLSM or topsoil as directed by the Engineer.

The proposed location for the installation of the existing chain link fence shall be determined by the Engineer. The proposed post foundations shall be constructed to match the existing post foundations or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. Aggregate foundations shall be constructed in accordance with the details of the Standard 640001 or as directed by the Engineer. Concrete foundations shall be constructed in accordance with the details of the Standard 640001 or as directed by the Engineer. Concrete foundations shall be constructed in accordance with the details of the Highway Standard 664001 or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 664.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CHAIN LINK FENCE TO BE REMOVED AND RE-ERECTED.

# PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHING (SPECIAL)

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of partial depth patching at spot locations of a removed or delaminated RRPM.

<u>Materials</u>: The material used for surficial partial depth patching shall be a rapid setting (hard in one hour) type I or type III epoxy meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 237. The Contractor shall submit the proposed material to the Engineer for review and acceptance 14 days prior to any placement operations.

<u>Equipment:</u> Mixing, pumping, and placing equipment for the patching material shall be in accordance with the material manufacturer's instructions and specifications. Sandblast equipment shall effectively remove material from all exposed surfaces from the patch location and expose clean aggregate on those surfaces. The compressor for air blasting shall have a minimum capacity of 120 cu. ft. per minute. The compressed air shall be free from oil and other contaminants.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>: All spalls at previous RPM locations shall be patched with the specified backfill material mixed and cured according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. deep in triangular or rectangular shape around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping with power driven hand tools. The maximum size pneumatic hammer shall be 30 lbs. Sandblast all exposed surfaces of the patch location to remove debris such that clean aggregate is exposed. After sandblasting, clean the spall by blowing with moisture-free, oil-free compressed air to remove any dust, residue or debris left in the opening.

The epoxy components of the repair material shall be mixed in strict compliance with the product manufacturer's recommendations. Saw cut runouts into any adjoining pavement shall be filled with the epoxy repair material. The final surface shall be flush with the surrounding pavement and no loose debris or patching material shall remain on the pavement after completing the patch. Spot repairs shall only be allowed when the ambient air temperature is no less than 50 °F at the time of placement and curing. No spot repair locations shall be opened to traffic for at least two hours after the epoxy placement is completed.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment in units of each missing RRPM location filled. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per EACH for PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHING (SPECIAL).

## SUPPLEMENTAL SWEEPING

<u>Description</u>. This work consists of cleaning of the existing shoulders, existing curb and gutter, and stabilized surfaces during the term of this contract. The work to be done under the supplemental sweeping shall consist of the pickup, removal, and disposal of all sand, stones, debris, refuse, dead animal carcasses, grease, oil, and other rubbish which has accumulated on the highway. Existing shoulders, existing curb and gutter, and stabilized surfaces shall be cleaned prior to traffic being placed on them. The location of the work shall be determined by the Engineer and may be required at any time.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per MILE of SUPPLEMENTAL SWEEPING.

## SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the scarification of existing shoulder rumble strips constructed in hot-mix asphalt shoulders and the furnishing and placement of hot-mix asphalt in the scarified area, prior to placing traffic onto the shoulder in a construction stage. This work shall take place per the limits shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>General Requirements</u>. The nominal depth of scarification of the hot-mix asphalt shoulders shall be 2 inches. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, the width of scarification shall be 3 feet.

After removing all millings from the scarified limits, the surface shall have a bituminous tack coat applied according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. The scarified area shall then be filled with hot-mix asphalt surface course and compacted flush with the adjoining pavement and shoulder surfaces. The mix to be used for this item shall be hot mix asphalt surface course, IL-9.5, mix D, N70, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in square yards. Any portion of this work constructed outside the dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL.

Traffic control required for this work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost for Traffic Control and Protection (Expressway).

# CLOSED CIRCUIT DOME VIDEO CAMERA, HIGH DEFINITION

Effective: August 1, 2024

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of furnishing an integrated high-definition closed-circuit television (CCTV) dome camera assembly as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

<u>Materials</u>. The HD CCTV dome color camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance camera system with or without a dome bubble. The HD CCTV camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switches from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. The high-definition camera shall be either a Bosch Autodome IP Starlight 7000I, a Sigura PD950NW, or an Axis Q6315-LE in compliance with the requirements herein.

The camera shall use a standard web browser interface for remote administration and configuration of camera parameters. The browser interface shall provide PTZ control including preset and pattern and on-screen display (OSD) for access to camera programming.

## The camera shall be ONVIF compliant, Profiles S, and G.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

The manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 certified. The manufacturer's quality system shall be compliant with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, Quality System. The manufacturer shall provide a three-year warranty. The manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. The manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of shipment. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

Physical construction. The CCTV dome camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. The CCTV dome camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Environmental	Requirement
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	10 lbs
Overall Dimensions	10" dia. x 14"
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 55°C
Mount	1 1⁄2" NPT

The CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome, if equipped, throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

Power. The CCTV dome camera shall be designed to operate from a 120 V power source or Hi-PoE provided the proper Hi-PoE injector is utilized, (802.3bt Type 3: max 60 W). The appropriate power supply shall be included as a part of this item. The power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

## FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

Item	Requirement			
Port	RJ-45 for 100Bas	RJ-45 for 100Base-TX; Auto MDI/MDI-X;		
Cabling Type	Cat5 cable or bet	ter for 100Base-TX		
Input Voltage	18 to 32 VAC; 22	18 to 32 VAC; 22 to 27 VDC		
Input Power	24 VAC nominal	25 VA nominal (without heater and blower);		
	24 VAC Nominal	75 VA nominal (with heater and blower)		
	24 VDC nominal	0.7 A nominal (without heater and blower); 3 A nominal (with		
		heater and blower)		
	PoE	IEEE802.3af (without heater and blower)		

Camera. The camera shall provide a minimum of four simultaneous video streams, auto iris with 30X (minimum) optical, and 10X digital zoom. The CCTV dome camera shall incorporate:

Item	Requirement
Sensor Type	1/2.8-inch CMOS sensor
Optical Zoom	30X (minimum)
Digital Zoom	12X
Maximum Resolution	2065 X 1553
Horizontal Angle of View	63° (wide) – 2.3° (tele)
Aspect Ratio	16:9
Light Sensitivity	Sensitivity in lux for 90% reflectance, f/1.6 (wide angle), 28 dB gain at 30 IRE (30% of signal level) with Sensitivity Boost OFF; 4X improvement to sensitivity with Sensitivity Boost ON
Color (33 ms)	0.65 lux
Color (250 ms)	
Mono (33 ms)	0.20 lux
Mono (250 ms)	0.015 lux
Day/Night Capabilities	Yes
IR Cut Filter	Yes
IR Trace	Curves 850 nm and 950 nm
Wide Dynamic Range	80dB
Iris Control	Auto iris with manual override
Backlight Compensation	Auto / Manual
Automatic Gain Control	Auto / Manual
Active Noise Filtering	Auto / Manual
Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS)	30X

Video

Item	Requirement	
Video Encoding	H.264. H.265, in High, Main, or Base profiles and MJPEG	
Video Streams	Up to 4 simultaneous streams, the second stream is variable based on the setup of the primary stream	
Frame Rate	Up to 30, 25, 15, 12.5, 10, 8.333, 7.5, 6, 5,3, 2.5, 2, 1 (depending upon coding, resolution, and stream configuration)	
Minimum Available	1920 x 1080	
Resolutions	1280 x 720	

## FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

	720 x 480
Supported	TCP/IP, UDP/IP (Unicast, Multicast IGMP), UPnP, DNS, DHCP, RTP,
Protocols	RTSP, NTP, IPv4, IPv6, SNMP v2c/v3, QoS, HTTP, HTTPS, LDAP
FIULUCUIS	(client), SSH, SSL, SMTP, FTP, and 802.1x (EAP)
Security Access	Password protected
Software Interface	Web browser view and setup

### PTZ Mechanical

Item	Requirement		
Pan Movement	360° continuous pan rotation		
Pan Speed	Variable between 400 per second continuous pan to 5.0° per second		
Vertical Tilt	Unobstructed tilt of +1° to –90°		
Manual Control Speed	Pan speed of 0.1° to 80° per second; tilt operation shall range from 0.5° to 40° per second.		
Automatic Preset Speed	d Pan speed of 280° and a tilt speed of 160° per second		
Presets	255 positions		
Tours	2 tours		
Preset Accuracy	± 0.2°		
Proportional Pan/Tilt Speed Speed decreases in proportion to the increasing de zoom			
Motor Continuous duty and variable speed, operating at 18 VAC, 24 VAC nominal			
Window Blanking	16 blanked windows		
Auto Flip	Rotates dome 180° at bottom of tilt travel		
Power Consumption	Nominal 45 VA (without heater and blower running)		
	Nominal 75 VA (with heater and blower running)		

The camera shall provide a freeze frame feature that freezes a camera image as a preprogrammed preset is called +, providing a live view once positioned. Selections for on/off shall be available through the embedded web browser.

The camera shall provide image stabilization to compensate for vibration introduced into the camera.

The camera shall support IPv6 configurations in conjunction with IPv4.

<u>Still Picture Capture.</u> The camera shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be 1920 x 1080 pixels. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from one picture every 30 seconds to one picture every five minutes.

<u>Local Storage.</u> The camera shall have a SD/SDHC/SDXC memory card slot. The camera shall be provided with a 64 GB SDXC memory card with a UHS speed class 1, minimum serial data transfer rate of 10MB/s. The camera shall be capable of continuous recording of video and audio, alarm/events/schedule recording. The stored video shall be remotely downloadable over the network the camera is connected to without any field intervention.

<u>Testing</u>. The Contractor shall test each CCTV dome camera assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

<u>Product Support.</u> The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax, and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00 AM to 8:00 PM EST.

<u>Installation.</u> Thirty days prior to the scheduled field installation of each CCTV camera, the Contractor shall deliver the camera to the Traffic Systems Center (TSC) for network configuration prior to installation by the Contractor. The camera shall be clearly identified as to which location it is to be installed for proper configuration. The camera's MAC address shall be clearly identified. After the switch is configured, the Contractor shall retrieve the switch from the TSC and install it.

The Contractor shall install the CCTV camera in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The camera firmware shall be the latest stable release available at the time of installation. Installation shall be paid for under a separate pay item.

<u>Documentation.</u> In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, the Contractor shall provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model and serial numbers, software/firmware version numbers, in hardcopy and PDF formats on CDROM.

<u>Measurement.</u> CCTV dome cameras shall be counted as each camera successfully completed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD, which price includes all material and work as specified.

# FIBER OPTIC CABLE INNERDUCT

Effective: September 1, 2024

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting, and demonstrating continuity of fiber optic cable innerduct of sizes specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings.

<u>Materials</u>: The duct shall be a spiral ribbed plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The ribbed duct shall have internally designed longitudinal ribs for reduced pulling frictions and increased lubrication effectiveness.

The duct shall be made of high-density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3035. The innerduct material shall be composed of high-density polyethylene meeting the requirements of PE334470E/C as defined in ASTM D3350.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions: Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D3035, SDR-11. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size (Diameter)	Inside Diameter (minimum)	Outside Diameter (Average)	Wall Thickness (Min.)	Bend Radius (minimum)	Pull Strength	Weight Average (lbs/100ft.)
1"	1.030"	1.315"	0.120"	14"	500	19
1.25"	1.313"	1.660"	0.151"	17"	750	31
1.5"	1.506"	1.900"	0.173"	19"	1000	40
2"	1.885"	2.375"	0.216"	24"	1600	60

Marking: As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Color: Innerduct shall be colored as follows or as directed by the Engineer.

Usage Designation	Color
<b>Fiber Optic Trunk Cable</b> (Ducts containing cables of 96 or greater fibers and ducts designated as trunk fibers)	Orange
<b>Fiber Optic Distribution Cable</b> (Ducts containing cables of 12, 6 or 4 fibers and ducts designated as distribution fibers)	Blue

Tracer Wire: A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber raceways. Tracer wire shall be installed and paid for as specified for Tracer Wire.

### Installation.

Pulling Tension. Pulling tension of the duct shall be monitored throughout the pull and pulling tension shall not exceed those listed in the table or the specific manufacturer maximum pulling tensions as indicated in the catalog cut submittals. Failure to monitor the pulling tension will result is non-payment of that particular duct span and the span may be reinstalled with new duct at no additional cost to the State. Lubricants used shall be compatible with the duct.

Junction boxes. Where duct passes through junction and/or pull boxes, the duct shall remain continuous unless a break is specifically indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Handholes and Communications Vaults. Where duct passes through handholes or vaults, the duct shall be looped uncut within the handhole unless otherwise indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Bends. Minimum bending radius shall be in accordance with the above table or the manufacturer's recommended radius, whichever is larger. Bends shall be made so that the duct will not be damaged, and the internal diameter of the duct will not be effectively reduced. The degrees of bend in one duct run shall not exceed 360° between termination points.

In Trench: Where duct is installed in trench, it shall be placed in the bottom of the trench after all loose stones have been removed and all protruding stones have been removed or covered with backfill material as directed by the Engineer.

Where duct is shown to be installed in trench, it shall be installed at a depth not less than 30 inches unless otherwise indicated or specifically directed by the Engineer.

The inner duct may be plowed into place. Unless otherwise indicated or specifically approved by the Engineer, plowing of inner duct shall lay the duct in place and shall not pull the duct through the length of the cut behind a bullet-nose mandrel or similar apparatus. In all cases, plowing operations shall be non-injurious to the duct.

In Raceway: Where duct is installed in raceways, lubricating compounds compatible with the duct shall be used where necessary to assure smooth installation.

Encased in Concrete: Concrete shall be class SI complying with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Reinforcement Bars. Steel reinforcement bars shall comply with Section 706.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Underground concrete-encased conduit shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common duct dank shall be no less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall be no less than 3 inches all around the encased run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed, and so that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

Conduit encased in concrete shall have steel reinforcing where installed below roadway or other paved vehicle areas (including shoulder) and the reinforcement shall extend no less than 5 feet additional from the edge of pavement unless otherwise indicated. Steel reinforcement shall not be less than No. 4 bars at corners and otherwise spaced on 12-inch centers, tied with No. 4 bars on 12-inch centers.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with this specification before concrete is poured.

Embedded: Duct embedded in structure shall be supported on interlocking plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose spaced along the length of the run as recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing between raceways within a common structure shall be no less than 2 inches. The interlocking spacers shall be used at a minimum interval of 8 ft.

Concrete cover overall shall not be less than 3 inches all around the embedded run. Space below the conduit, and concrete fill shall be assured. Care shall be exercised during concrete placement to assure that there are no voids, so that spacers are undisturbed and that conduit joints stay secure and unbroken. Concrete shall be deflected during placement to minimize the possible damage to or movement of the conduits.

The Engineer shall examine all conduit joints for compliance with this specification before concrete is poured.

Innerduct Caps. Following installation, the ends of the innerduct shall be capped to keep out dirt and other debris. The caps shall be manufactured for the intended purpose and not improvised devices such as plastic cups and/or tape.

<u>Joints</u>. All HDPE duct to HDPE duct joints shall be made with an approved duct fusion splicing device.

HDPE, coilable, non-metallic conduit to non-HDPE, coilable, non-metallic conduit joints shall be either made with an approved mechanical connector or with a chemical compound. Both methods

must be specifically designed for joining HDPE, coilable, non-metallic conduit. Minimum pullout force for the chemical compound shall be as listed in the following table.

Nominal Size		Pullout Force		
mm	in	N	Lbs	
31.75	1.25	2400	540	
38.1	1.50	2535	570	
50.8	2.0	3335	750	
63.5	2.5	4445	1,000	
76.2	3.0	6225	1,400	
101.6	4.0	8890	2,000	

<u>Measurement</u>. The duct shall be measured for payment in linear feet in place as described herein. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between horizontal changes in direction between the centers of the terminating points (poles, cabinets, junction boxes). Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows:

For runs terminating at junction boxes and/or control cabinets, the vertical measurement shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet. For runs terminating at poles, the vertical measure shall be taken from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18-inch beyond the center of the light pole handhole regardless of light pole mounting method.

Innerduct installed in excess of the limits describes herein shall not be paid for.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT installed for FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT, of the size of duct as indicated, which price includes all material and work as specified herein.

# FIBER OPTIC CABLE, MICRO, SINGLE MODE

Effective: September 1, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The cable shall be capable of being installed via jetting in a microduct conduit system.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, delineator post, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Materials</u> The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the USDA RUS 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

<u>Fibers.</u> The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class Iva Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

Physical Construction				
Requirement	Units	Value		
Cable Diameter	mm	8.6		
Buffer Tube Diameter	mm	1.5		
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter	μm	253 – 259		
Mode Field Diameter (1310 nm)	μm	9.2 ± 0.4		
Mode Field Diameter (1550 nm)	μm	10.4 ± 0.5		
Minimum Bending Radius (Installation)	mm	170		

Optical Characteristics				
Requirement			Units	Value
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1310 nm	dP/km	< 0.4
Cabled Fiber Attenuation		1550 nm	dB/km	< 0.3
Point Discontinuity		1310 nm	dB	< 0.1
		1550 nm	uВ	< 0.1
	Turns	Mandrel OD		
	1	32 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
Macrobend Attenuation	100	50 ± 2 mm	dB	< 0.05 at 1310 nm
	100	50 ± 2 mm	ub	< 0.10 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1550 nm
	100	60 ± 2 mm		< 0.05 at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength (X <sub>ccf</sub> )			nm	< 1260
Zero Dispersion Wavelength (X <sub>o</sub> )			nm	1302 < X₀ < 1322
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_o$ )			ps/(nm²•km)	< 0.089
		1550 nm		< 3.5
Total Dispersion		1285-1330 nm	ps/(nm•km)	< 17.5
		1625 nm		< 21.5
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		ps/km <sup>-2</sup>	< 0.2	
IEEE 802.3 GbE – 1300 nm Laser Distance		m	up to 5000	
Water Peak Attenuation: 1383 ± 3 nm		dB/km	< 0.4	

Cable Construction. The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 1.5 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with UV curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers

to stick together. The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 1.5 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The waterswellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other waterblocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required). The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide UV light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus. The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, type II, class C, category 4 and grades J4, E7 and E8. The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters. The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 300 lbf during installation (short term) and \90 lbf long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be  $-40^{\circ}$ C to  $+70^{\circ}$ C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be  $-15^{\circ}$ C to  $+60^{\circ}$ C.

<u>General Cable Performance Specifications:</u> The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-*xxx* Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 125 lbf/in applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 125 lbf/in load shall be applied at a rate of 0.1 in per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 63 lbf/in. Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 125 lbf/in load entirely and apply the 63 lbf/in load within five minutes at a rate of 0.1 in per minute. The 63 lbf/in load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 63 lbf/in load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter no greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies," the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length, and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640). The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq$  20 times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of -30°C and +60°C. Neither the inner or

outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

<u>Quality Assurance Provision</u>. All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

<u>Packaging</u>. Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers. The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

<u>Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails.</u> The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The 12 fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed SC compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

<u>Connectors.</u> The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed SC compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test checked a minimum five times with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

# **Construction Requirements**

<u>Experience Requirements.</u> Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs, or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.

• One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department's representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable, including knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

<u>Installation.</u> Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable installation plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable installation plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable installation operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and installation operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound may be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimumbending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figureeight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The cable shall be blown or jetted into the microduct. The Contractor shall use a micro cable blowing machine designed for use with the particular cable being installed. A compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 68°F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cables shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber raceways. Tracer wire shall be installed and paid for as specified for Tracer Wire.

## Construction Documentation Requirements.

Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems. The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten ] copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

Operation and Maintenance Documentation. After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten complete sets of operation and maintenance documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

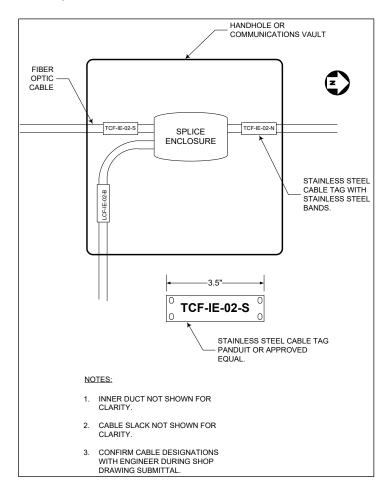
- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

<u>Testing Requirements.</u> The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer as specified herein.

<u>Splicing Requirements.</u> Splices shall be made at locations shown on the plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the as builts. Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.

<u>Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables.</u> Slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the Engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a handhole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault, or cable termination panel.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced, and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

# FIBER OPTIC SPLICE

Effective: June 1, 2014

<u>Description</u>. The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

### Materials.

Splice Closures. Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress, and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

Physical Requirements. The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 1.5 in.

# Factory Testing.

Compression Test. The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of 0 and 100 °F. The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

Impact Test. The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of 0 and 100 °F. The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. The test fixture shall consist of 20 lb cylindrical steel impacting head with a 2 in. spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 12 in. The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing. The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

Vibration Test. The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

Water Immersion Test. The closure shall be capable of preventing a 10 ft water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of seven days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 10 ft on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

Certification. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory, has performed all the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the models of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

# Construction Requirements

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. Forty five days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an OTDR. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB per installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Department, shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the splice closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per EACH for FIBER OPTIC SPLICE-LATERAL or FIBER OPTIC SPLICE-MAINLINE.

# GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: January 1, 2025

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

**Definition.** Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

**Standards of Installation.** Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

**Equipment Grounding Conductor.** All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

**Submittals.** At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, through the method as directed in the pre-construction meeting. Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

Submittals shall be provided for all items used, temporary and permanent, for review and approval.

Equipment which will be owned and maintained by a local agency other than the State shall be reviewed and approved by that agency prior to submittal to the State. The submittal to the State shall include any comments made by the local agency.

Each PDF document must be a vector format PDF from the originating supplier or program and not scanned images.

The submittal must clearly identify the specific model number or catalog number of the item being proposed.

The submittal shall be properly identified by Pay Item Number, Contractor, route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed the Contractor's stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item prior to submittal. The Contractor's approval stamp shall be the first page of the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance, and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Department may provide a list of pay items broken out by discipline upon request for a particular contract. In general, the disciplines are as follows:

Discipline	Typical Items	
ITS	CCTV CCTV structures Communication vaults Fiber optic Fiber optic duct Network equipment	
Lighting	Breakaway devices Light poles Light tower Lighting cables Lighting controllers Luminaires Unit duct	
Pump Station	All pump station equipment	
Signing	Signing	
Surveillance	Loop cables Detector equipment & associated structures Ramp metering & associated structures Wireless pavement sensors and assoc. structures Radar detection Data Probing Handholes Dynamic Message Signs (DMS)	
Traffic Signal	Controllers/Cabinets Handholes Illuminated signs	

Discipline	Typical Items
	Pedestrian Push Buttons
	Signal Cable
	Signal Detectors Signal Heads
	Signal Loop Cable
	Signal Modules
	Signal Structures
Local Roads Lighting	Same as lighting
Local Roads Traffic Signal	Same as traffic signal
Discipline with the predominate	Raceways
amount of work in contract or ask Engineer.	Electric cables Junction boxes

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", "incomplete", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved", "Incomplete" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

**Certifications.** When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

# Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

# Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

<u>General.</u> Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any electrical systems (lighting, ITS, Pump Station, Surveillance, and traffic control systems) which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of the electrical systems which may be affected by the work.

<u>Marking of Existing Cable Systems</u>. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing electrical systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred unless it is at the contractor's expense.

<u>Condition of Existing Systems</u>. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

### Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

<u>Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility</u>. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately.

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

<u>Electrical Infrastructure During Construction.</u> The scope of work shall include locating and marking the proposed underground infrastructure installed in this contract.

<u>Energy and Demand Charges.</u> The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to

place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

**Damage to Electrical Systems.** Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

**Marking Proposed Locations.** The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

**Inspection of electrical work**. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

# Testing.

**General.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

Voltage Tests

- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Resistance of Grounding Electrodes
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet shall be measured and recorded with all loads disconnected. Prior to performance of the insulation resistance test, the Contractor shall remove all fuses within all light pole bases on a circuit to segregate the luminaire loads.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20A and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

Surveillance. The following tests shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

- (1) Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested.
- (2) The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries.

- (3) The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture.
- (4) The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms
- (5) The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Loops which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

Telecommunication Cable. Once the telecommunication cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end-to-end test. The Contractor shall request the end-to-end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered incidental to the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end-to-end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested, and the results shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 100 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

Wireless In-Pavement Detection Systems shall be tested in accordance with the approved testing procedures provided in the catalog cut submittal.

### Fiber Optic Systems.

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable**.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The

Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer, and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM or USB Drive.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM, or USB drive copies, and shall include the following:

Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)

#### Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB

- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber	Cable Length	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
Α	В	No.	NO. (km)	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss			mum Loss						

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall

Sample OTDR Summary					
Cable Designation:	TCF-IK-03	OTDR Location:	Pump Sta. 67	Date: 1/1/00	
Fiber	Event	Event	Event Loss (dB)		
Number	Туре	Location	1310 nm	1550 nm	
1	Splice	23500 Ft.	.082	.078	
1	Splice	29000 Ft.	.075	.063	
2	Splice	29000 Ft.	.091	.082	
3	Splice	26000 Ft.	.072	.061	
3	Bend	27000 Ft.	.010	.009	

**be provided to the Department.** These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer.

When splices are made between identical cables (same manufacturer and cable type) the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.10 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.15 dB.

When splices are made between cables containing fibers of different mode field diameters, the average optical loss of each splice shall not exceed 0.50 dB. The average is determined by measuring the splice loss in both directions with an OTDR, adding the two readings, and dividing by two. Testing should be performed for both the 1310 and 1550 nm wavelengths. No individual splice loss measured in a single direction shall exceed 0.6 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable.

For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

**Contract Guarantee.** The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 120 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

**Record Drawings.** Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be made on the PDF copy of the as-Let documents using a PDF editor. Hand drawn notations or markups and scanned plans are not acceptable. These drawings shall be updated daily and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- The Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation, i.e. "L" number
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules, and Notes
- Plan Sheets
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagrams
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. **Foundation depths used shall also be listed**.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - Addressing, IP or other
    - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, marked "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or Electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format via a mutually agreed to electronic format for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. **The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents (bookmarks) the respective pay item number**. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

During the Final Inspection, the Contractor shall provide three sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all equipment designations and clearly identified.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review.

A total of three hardcopies and two CD-ROMs or USB Drives of the final documentation shall be submitted. The identical material shall also be submitted in the same manner as the catalog cut submittals utilizing the following final documentation pay item numbers:

Pay Code	Description	Discipline
FDLRD000	Record Drawings - Lighting	Lighting

## FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

FDSRD000	Record Drawings - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTRD000	Record Drawings - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIRD000	Record Drawings - ITS	ITS
FDLCC000	Catalog Cuts - Lighting	Lighting
FDSCC000	Catalog Cuts – Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTCC000	Catalog Cuts – Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDICC000	Catalog Cuts - ITS	ITS
FDLWL000	Warranty - Lighting	Lighting
FDSWL000	Warranty - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTWL000	Warranty - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIWL000	Warranty - ITS	ITS
FDLTR000	Test Results - Lighting	Lighting
FDSTR000	Test Results - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTTR000	Test Results - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDITR000	Test Results - ITS	ITS
FDLINV00	Inventory - Lighting	Lighting
FDSINV00	Inventory - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTINV00	Inventory - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIINV00	Inventory - ITS	ITS
FDLGPS00	GPS - Lighting	Lighting
FDSGPS00	GPS - Surveillance	Surveillance
FDTGPS00	GPS - Traffic Signal	Traffic Signal
FDIGPS00	GPS - ITS	ITS

Record Drawings shall include Marked up plans, controller info, Service Info, Equipment Settings, Manuals, Wiring Diagrams for each discipline.

Test results shall be all electrical test results, fiber optic OTDR, and Fiber Optic power meter as applicable for each discipline.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.

- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- Fiber Optic Utility Markers
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.
- All wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- 1. District
- 2. Description of item
- 3. Designation
- 4. Use
- 5. Approximate station
- 6. Contract Number
- 7. Date
- 8. Owner
- 9. Latitude
- 10. Longitude
- 11. Comments

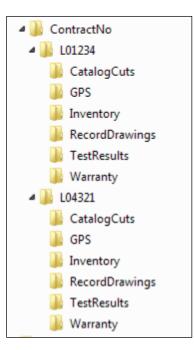
A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

The documents on the CD ROM, or USB Drive shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

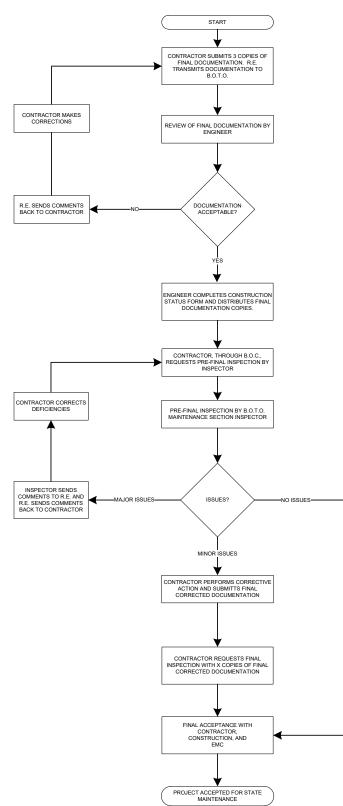
If CD's are used they shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

**Acceptance.** Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87



## Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION		
Route	Common Name	
Limits	Section	
Contract #	County	
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)	

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings		
-Three hardcopies (11" x 17")		
-Scanned to two CD-ROMs or USB		
Field Inspection Tests		
-Voltage		
-Amperage		
-Cable Insulation Resistance		
-Continuity		
-Controller Ground Rod Resistance		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's or USB)		
GPS Coordinates		
-Excel file		
(Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's or USB)		
Job Warranty Letter		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's or USB)		
Catalog Cut Submittals		
-Approved & Approved as Noted		
(Scanned to two CD's or USB)		
Lighting Inventory Form		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's or USB)		
Lighting Controller Inventory Form		
(Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's or USB)		
Light Tower Inspection Form		
(If applicable, Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's or USB)		

Three Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's or USB Drives shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein. **General Notes:** 

<u>Record Drawings</u> – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies shall be 11" x 17" size. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

<u>Field Inspection Tests</u> – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

<u>GPS Coordinates</u> – Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

<u>Cutsheet Submittal</u> – See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

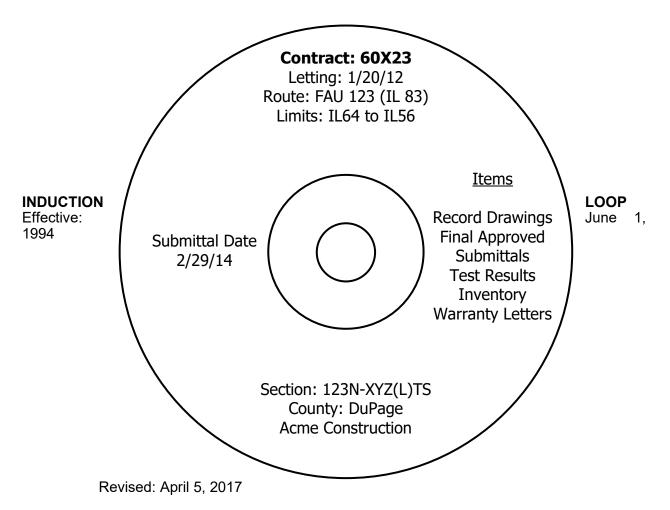
<u>Lighting Inventory Form</u> – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

<u>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</u> – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

<u>Light Tower Safety Inspection Form</u> – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimension from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section.886 Standard Specifications. All saw cutting, cable installation, joint sealing, lead-ins, and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

<u>Materials.</u> The cable used for the induction loop shall be #14-19 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in orange tubing as manufactured by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Inc., IMSA 51-7, or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. The jacket, constructed of high-density polyethylene, shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Joint sealer shall have sufficient strength and resiliency to withstand stresses set up by vibrations and differences in expansion and contraction due to temperature changes. The joint sealer shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 P.I.E. when tested by ASTM Method D638-58T. Adhesion to clean dry, oil-free Portland cement concrete shall be at least equal to the tensile strength of the concrete. The joint sealer, with qualities described above, shall be capable of curing in a maximum of 30 minutes at all temperatures above 50 °F. Curing shall be defined as the capability of withstanding normal traffic loads without degradation. A hard asphalt-based filling and insulating compound having a high softening point and a high pouring temperature shall be used if the outside installation temperature is below 50 °F. The filling compound shall have a softening point of no less than 235 °F and a summer pouring temperature of 375 °F and winter pouring temperature of 425 °F.

Sealant for Detector Loops: The sealer shall meet or exceed the characteristics provided by OZ GEDNEY DOZSeal 230 filling compound.

<u>Installation Details</u>. Slots in the pavement shall be cut with a concrete sawing machine in accordance with the applicable portions of Art. 420.05 of the Standard Specifications. The slot must be clean, dry, and oil-free. Wire shall be inserted in the pavement slot with a blunt tool which will not damage the insulation. Loops shall not be dry cut. Loops should not be installed at an outside temperature below 50 °F unless directed by Engineer.

Plastic sleeving shall be used to insulate the wire where loop wire crosses cracks and joints in the pavement. The sleeving shall be properly sealed with electrical tape to prevent joint sealer from entering sleeves. Sleeving shall extend a minimum of 8 inch each side of joint.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet. Core holes shall not be allowed at corner of loop. Saw cuts for all induction loops and lead-ins shall not be greater than 2.75 inches in depth.

All excess joint sealer shall be removed so that the level of the sealer in the saw cut is at the same level as the adjoining pavement.

All induction loops shall contain three turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet when said induction loops is over 150 feet from cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered, and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in a manner to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet from cabinet require four turns of No. 14 wire.

Where lead in runs are less than 150 feet, the loop wire shall be utilized as lead-in from the core hole to the cabinet, without splices, being twisted 5 turns per foot. The additional loop wire will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of this work.

Where duct is collapsed or damaged making it impossible to pull loop lead-in, the affected area will need to be replaced. This will be included in the cost of Conduit in Trench, High Density Polyethylene Coilable 1-1/4" and Trench and Backfill for Electrical Work.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped, and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole in each junction box it passes through and at the termination point in the cabinet.

Contractor shall core drill all mainline round loops 6 feet (183 meters) in diameter x .25 inch (6 mm) in width x 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

Loop lead-ins shall not be allowed in saw cuts in shoulders. The Engineer shall be contacted regarding proposed changes in loop locations necessitated by badly deteriorated pavement. The Engineer may relocate such loops. Loop wire and lead-ins shall not be installed in the curb and gutter section or through the edge of pavement. A hole shall be drilled at least 12 inches in from the edge of pavement through which the P-duct, loop wire and lead-in shall be installed. Saw cuts through shoulders to core hole shall not be allowed.

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0 m)	9 ft (2.8 m)
14 ft (4.3 m)	10 ft (3.1 m)
15 ft (4.6 m)	11 ft (3.4 m)
16 ft (4.9 m)	12 ft (3.7 m)
17 ft (5.2 m)	13ft (4.0 m)
18 ft (5.5 m)	14ft (4.3 m)
19 ft (5.8 m)	15 ft (4.6 m)
20 ft (6.1 m)	16 ft (4.9 m)
21 ft (6.4 m)	17 ft(5.2 m)
22 ft (6.7 m)	18 ft (5.5 m)
23 ft (7.0 m)	19 ft (5.8 m)
24 ft (7.3 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
25 ft (7.6 m)	21 ft (6.4 m)

Should the induction loop and/or core hole for the induction loop and loop lead-in cable be paved over by other construction operations, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility for locating and finding the induction loop and/or the core hole for the repair of a bad loop or lead-in or for the installation of a new loop or loop lead-in. The locating of the core hole and the induction loop shall be included in the cost of the induction loop lead-in installation. No extra compensation shall be allowed for finding and locating induction loops and/or core hole.

The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. Epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to T.S.C. typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Where there are continuous count stations or multiple lane exits or entrance ramps, the loop in the left most lane shall be wrapped clockwise, the adjacent lane loop wrapped counter-clockwise, etc, alternating wrapping the loops every other lane.

### Traffic Systems Center Loop Splicing Requirement Color Code

Mainline Loops				Metering L	<u>_00PS</u>
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When two or three loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp, the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet that the cable passes through or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

<u>Prosecution Of Surveillance Work.</u> The work shall consist of the replacement and/or repairs caused by the pavement repair, removal, and resurfacing to all induction loops, loop lead-in, polyduct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all surveillance appurtenances. The Contractor shall make modifications to existing installations to render the location functional. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new induction loops, loop lead-ins, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all surveillance appurtenances.

Should damage occur to any traffic systems center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment, and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at their own expense. The traffic systems center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

<u>Connections To Existing Installations.</u> Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting, and foundation drilling to the existing installation. The Contractor shall remove all existing equipment, as required to make satisfactory connections, to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

<u>Protection Of Work</u>. Electrical work, equipment, and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

<u>Standards Of Installation</u>. Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Testing</u>. Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall all be made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as major megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 meg ohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 micro henries and 700 micro henries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than 2 ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer, and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

<u>Final Acceptance Inspection.</u> When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a final acceptance inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the final acceptance inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

<u>Method Of Measurement.</u> The induction loop measurement shall be the length of saw cut in the pavement which contains loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the saw cut shall not be considered in any measurement. The first 150 ft. of loop wire from core hole to cabinet will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT as INDUCTION LOOP for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place. If loop is less than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be used as lead-in and will not be paid separately. If loop is greater than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be spliced in handhole to an electric cable in conduit, lead-in no. 18 4/c twisted shielded.

### MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the jobsite begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by, the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than 14 days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

### Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing Lighting Systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting. Whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

### Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, then the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller or if the controller is modified in any way under

the contract work, then the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not the Contractor's operations, and is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, and is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind, and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

### Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor's operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations. The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the electrical maintenance contract for the State of Illinois's Department of Transportation in District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs, and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the Contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not the Contractor's operations, and is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, and is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the Contractor shall replace the equipment in kind, and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time that the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

Incident Or Problem	Service Response Time	Service Restoration Time	Permanent Repair Time
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- Service Response Time -- Amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- Service Restoration Time Amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage, the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- Permanent Repair Time Amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the electrical maintenance contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the electrical maintenance contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's electrical maintenance contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the Contractor. Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

<u>Operation of Lighting.</u> The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR MONTH for MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.

## MAINTENANCE OF NAVIGATION LIGHTING SYSTEM

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of maintaining existing navigation lighting at the Little Calumet River Bridge during construction. Existing lighting systems, when specified in the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

<u>Maintenance Procedures</u>. Before taking over maintenance of the existing navigation lighting, the Contractor shall arrange an inspection with the Engineer to determine if any corrective action is required and to mutually agree on a date for transferring maintenance. Any corrective action required to place the lighting to satisfactory operating condition (as determined by the Engineer) will be performed by the Contractor and paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor should normally begin maintaining the existing lighting as soon as the Contractor begins any work (electrical or otherwise) on the site.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the navigation lighting in proper operating condition at all times during construction until the new navigation lighting is operational or until a date designated by the Engineer. Maintenance procedures shall be as outlined in Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications. There shall be no interruption of navigation lighting for the duration of the project.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR MONTH for MAINTENANCE OF NAVIGATION LIGHTING SYSTEM, which price includes maintaining the lighting system from the mutually agreed maintenance transfer date until the de- energization of the existing navigation lighting system. If for any reason the Contractor fails to properly maintain the navigation lighting system leading to and requiring a response from the State's maintenance forces, the cost of such a response will be charged to the Contractor.

## PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UNDERPASS LUMINAIRES

Effective: July 1, 2012

<u>Description</u>: This item shall consist of providing protection, temporary support, removal, and reattachment as required of the existing underpass lighting system. The system consists of, but not limited to, luminaires, junction boxes, raceways, support equipment, and conductors. Any wiring required to maintain the operation of the underpass or other circuits feed through the underpass lighting system shall be included in this item.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Electric Raceway Material	
(b) Conductors	
c) Insulation	

### **Construction Requirements**

Before performing any work, an inventory of all missing hardware of the existing lighting system shall be taken jointly by the Contractor and the Engineer.

<u>Protection During Deck Reconstruction</u>: Luminaires, junction boxes, and conduit hangers attached to the bridge deck shall be removed prior to the removal of the existing bridge deck. The luminaires, junction boxes, and the conduits shall be temporarily supported during bridge deck reconstruction. The method of support shall be structurally equivalent to the existing system and shall be approved by the Engineer. Existing vertical clearances shall be maintained at all times.

The underpass luminaires and hardware shall be protected from overhead debris during the removal and reconstruction of the bridge deck. The underpass luminaire protection shall be coordinated with the protective shield as described elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

The underpass lighting system shall be protected from spills and over-spray during any painting operations. Spills and over-spray shall be removed by the Contractor at no additional expense to the State. If spills or over-spray occur on the luminaire lens, the luminaire lens shall be replaced with new lens from the luminaire manufacturer at no additional cost to the State.

Prior to bridge deck removal the Contractor shall measure and log the location of all existing conduit and luminaire hangers for reattachment purposes. Upon completion of the bridge deck reconstruction, the existing underpass lighting system shall be permanently reattached at these locations. New heavy duty expansion anchors, as approved by the Engineer, shall be used. New hangers may be installed at the option of the Contractor. The new hangers shall be equivalent to the existing hangers or as approved by the Engineer. The cost of the new expansion anchors and hangers shall be included in this pay item.

<u>Protection During Concrete Repair</u>: Luminaires, junction boxes, and conduit attached to any structural concrete walls and or bridge deck shall be temporarily supported during the concrete repair. The method of support shall be structurally equivalent to the existing system and shall be approved by the Engineer. Existing clearances shall be maintained at all times.

Prior to any equipment or raceway removal the Contractor shall measure and log the location of all existing equipment for reattachment purposes. Upon completion of the concrete repair, the existing equipment shall be permanently reattached at these locations. New heavy duty expansion anchors, as approved by the Engineer, shall be used. The new hangers shall be equivalent to the existing hangers or as approved by the Engineer. The cost of the new expansion anchors and hangers shall be included in this pay item.

<u>Damage to Underpass Lighting System:</u> Should the lighting system be damaged through the Contractor's operations, repairs shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

All repairs shall be performed expeditiously and shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall conduct his work in a manner as not to keep out of service any of the lighting between 4:00 PM and 8:00 AM. All lights shall be tested daily and any necessary repairs shall be made immediately without delay.

Damaged cable shall be replaced in complete spans, no underground splices will be allowed. Temporary aerial quadraplex cable may be used to maintain luminaires operational provided it does not interfere with traffic or other operations as determined by the Engineer.

<u>Grounding of Existing Lighting System:</u> As indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall furnish and install a grounding conductor for the underpass lighting system in all existing conduits, junction boxes and luminaires. The ground conductor shall be a 1/C #10 AWG EPR (Type-RHW) green insulated conductor. The new ground conductor shall be connected to the existing ground conductor in the main junction box. The cost of this work shall be included in this pay item.

The continuity and continued operation of the adjacent lighting system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Any temporary wiring required to comply with this requirement shall be included in this item.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for PROTECT AND MAINTAIN EXISTING UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## REMOVAL OF EXISTING NAVIGATION LIGHTING

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of removal of existing bridge navigation warning lights with all associated mounting components and hardware as shown on the Plans.

Existing navigation lights shall remain fully operational on a continuous basis throughout the project until temporary or permanent navigation lighting becomes fully operational.

Existing navigation lights and all associated components shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVAL OF EXISTING NAVIGATION LIGHTING.

## ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED, REPLACEMENT

Effective: April 1, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a roadway LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

<u>General.</u> The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective pole and it shall be compatible with the pole and arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

<u>Submittal Requirements</u>. The Contractor shall also submit the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

- 1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
- 2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
- 3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (I/w).
- 4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
- 5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
- 6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
- 7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
- 8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
- 9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
- 10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, the submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F.
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.

- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F.
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- I. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

<u>Manufacturer Experience.</u> The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

## Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated. The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure. The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2" diameter tenon (2.375" outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The slip fitter clamp shall utilize four bolts to clamp to the tenon arm. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5^{\circ}$  from the axis of attachment in 2.5° increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105°C or higher.

<u>Driver.</u> The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm$  10%) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm$  10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be no less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

<u>LED Optical Assembly.</u> The optical assembly shall have an IP 65 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

<u>Photometric Performance.</u> Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m2). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

### IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE ROADWAY LIGHTING

### **GIVEN CONDITIONS**

Roadway Data	Pavement Width Number of Lanes Left of Median Number of Lanes Right of Median Lane Width Median Width IES Surface Classification Q-Zero Value		Ft Ft Ft
Mounting Data	Mounting Height		Ft
5	Mast Arm Length		Ft
	Pole Set-Back from Edge of Pavement		Ft
Luminaire Data	Source Color Temperature Lumens	LED 4000	°K Min
	Pay Item Lumen Designation	Choose an item.	
	BUG Rating		
	IES Vertical Distribution		
	IES Control of Distribution		•
	IES Lateral Distribution	0.75	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.75	
Pole Layout Data	Spacing Configuration	Choose an item.	Ft
	Luminaire Overhang over E.O.P.		Ft

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested, and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

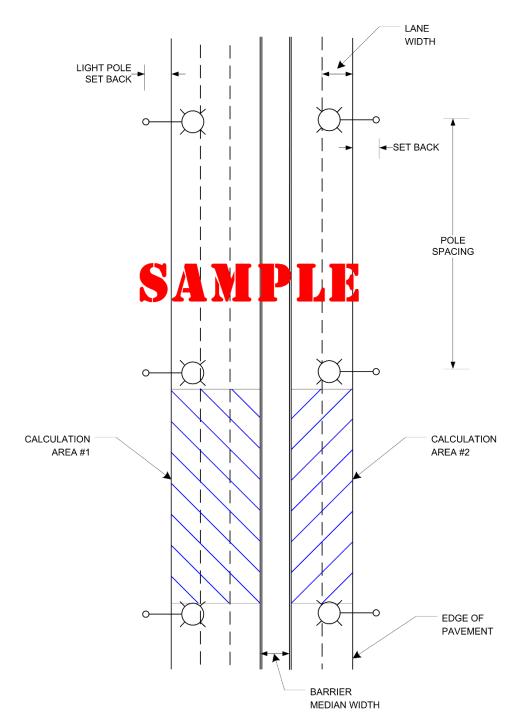
Roadway	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub> (Max)	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
Luminance	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub> (Min)	Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	Max
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	Max
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	Max

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

### INSERT DRAWING OF POLE LAYOUT. THIS IS A SAMPLE DIAGRAM.

# ALL DIAGRAMS MUST BE PROJECT SPECIFIC COORDINATED WITH THE LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLES.

### INTERSECTIONS OR CURVES CANNOT BE USED.



<u>Independent Testing.</u> When a contract has 50 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0
1-49	(unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative Selection Process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a NVLAP accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire. The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

# All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer, and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion, and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing. If the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table. Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

<u>Installation.</u> Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires which are pole mounted shall be mounted onsite such that poles and arms are not left unloaded. Pole mounted luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted after poles are set and vertically aligned before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the nighttime check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are misaligned, the misaligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Existing pole wiring and fusing shall be replaced as a part of this item. Pole wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. Pole wire shall run from handhole to luminaire. Pole wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Pole wire shall be insulated with cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation. Pole wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wire shall be trained within the pole or sign structure so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Pole wire shall be extended through the pole, pole grommet, and any associated arm and tenon. The pole wire shall be terminated in a manner that avoids sharp kinks, pinching, pressure on the insulation, or any other arrangement prone to damaging insulation value and producing poor megger test results. Wires shall be trained away from heat sources within the luminaire. Wires shall be terminated so all strands are extended to the full depth of the terminal lug with the insulation removed far enough so it abuts against the shoulder of the lug but is not compressed as the lug is tightened.

Included with the pole wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Horizontal mount luminaires shall be installed in a level, horizontal plane with adjustments as needed to ensure the optics are set perpendicular to the traveled roadway.

When the pole is bridge mounted, a minimum size stainless steel 1/4-20NC set screw shall be provided to secure the luminaire to the mast arm tenon. A hole shall be drilled and tapped through the tenon and luminaire mounting bracket and then fitted with the screw.

<u>Warranty.</u> The entire luminaire and all its component parts shall be covered by a ten-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10% of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

**The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery**. The Contractor shall verify that the Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted with the final documentation.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200	F	12,500
В	3,150	G	15,500
С	4,400	Н	25,200
D	6,300	I	33,000
E	9,450		

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LUMINAIRE, LED, ROADWAY, REPLACEMENT, of the output designation specified.

## UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, 18MM MICRODUCTS

Effective: September 1, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, splicing, connecting, and demonstrating continuity a of fiber optic conduit (duct) system of the size specified herein and as shown on the Plans.

<u>Materials.</u> The conduit and fittings shall meet the requirements of Article 1088.01(c) of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. The conduit system shall consist of four or seven 18 mm O.D. (14 mm I.D.) micro-ducts contained inside a HDPE protective outer sheath with a minimum thickness of 0.07" inch as specified. The conduit system shall be designed for direct burial.

For four micro ducts, the overall conduit shall have a nominal 1.9" inches outside diameter with a supported bend radius of 19" inches, an unsupported bend radius of 37" inches, and a safe working load of 2,200 lbs. For seven micro ducts, the overall conduit shall have a nominal 2.25" inches outside diameter with a supported bend radius of 31" inches, an unsupported bend radius of 52" inches, and a safe working load of 3,500 lbs.

The anticipated product life shall be a minimum of 15 years after installation, allowing for jetting (blowing) operations for cable installations and replacements.

Conduit shall be free from holes, blisters, inclusions, cracks, or other imperfections that would affect the performance or serviceability of the product.

Conduit shall be constructed of polymeric materials, which are lightweight, flexible, corrosion resistant and nonconductive. The base material shall be clean virgin grade HDPE, which conforms to ASTM D3350-98a, Type III, Category 5, Class B or C and Grade P- 34 per ASTM D1248-84 or equivalent.

The base HDPE material shall conform to the following minimum mechanical properties:

- Description Property ASTM Standard
- Density D1505 0.940-0.950 g/cm3
- Melt Index (E) D1238 0.10 0.35 g/10 Minute
- Environmental Stress Crack Resistance (ESCR) D1693 192.0 hrs (per ASTM D3350)
- Tensile @ Yield (min) D638 2500 3200 psi (1,700 2,200 N/cm2)
- % Elongation D638 300%
- Flexural Modulus (min) D790 115,000 psi (790,000 kPa)
- Hardness D2240 60 Shore D VICAT

- Softening Point D1525 248°F
- Brittleness Temperature D746 -94°F

Micro-ducts shall be smooth on the outside and have a co-extruded permanent layer of Silicore (or approved equivalent) to provide a permanent low friction boundary layer between the microduct and the fiber optic cable for the anticipated service life of the micro-duct.

Standard available micro-duct colors shall be blue, yellow, green, brown, grey, black, and red, or other colors as approved. Micro-Ducts shall be individually colored and be sequentially numbered every 2 feet. Colors shall be protected from UV degradation by the incorporation of Hindered Amine Light Stabilizers (HALS) to allow for two years of outside storage UV protection. The duct material shall be compounded with antioxidant additives to prevent thermal degradation.

Unless otherwise indicated or as directed by the Engineer, micro-ducts for trunk fibers shall be orange and micro-ducts for distribution fibers shall be blue.

All 18/14mm micro-ducts shall have a minimum sustained air pressure of 300 PSI, and a minimum burst pressure of 475 PSI.

Conduit shall be supplied on 3,500 ft. reels (or larger as equipment and installation techniques permit) in order to minimize the number of conduit splices. Fittings shall be mechanical or glued splices that preserve the smooth, seamless surface on the inside of the conduit. Fittings shall be capable of developing a minimum of 75% of the rated tensile (pull) strength of the conduit.

<u>Installation.</u> The microduct shall be installed according to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, and as specified herein.

Fiber optic cable shall be air blown (jetted) into the microducts.

Conduit shall be buried 30" inches ( $\pm$  3") below final grade throughout its entire length. Conduit shall be installed in straight runs as much as possible with a minimum number of bends according to Section 816 of the Standard Specifications. Any bend in the conduit shall be limited to the bend radius specified herein.

The microduct system shall be sealed at all times during construction to eliminate the ingress of dirt and moisture. The Contractor shall utilize caps that are approved for use by the duct manufacturer.

The Contractor shall perform post installation testing on all micro ducts prior to installing fiber optic cable. As a minimum, tests shall include: an air, a foam sponge, a plastic sphere, and a pressure test. The tracer wire shall be tested per specifications prior to any fiber optic cable being installed.

Each micro-duct shall be tested for continuity by blowing a sponge and then a plastic sphere (approximately 80% of the inside duct diameter) from one end to the other and each duct shall be pressure tested in accordance with the manufacturer's procedures to ensure that the duct will pressurize and hold air pressure for a specific amount of time.

The Contractor shall perform acceptance testing of the micro-ducts in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended practices. Testing, at a minimum shall demonstrate that the micro-ducts are installed and assembled correctly, are air-tight, and have had no reduction of the interior

diameter. Each micro-duct shall be pressurized to check for leaks and other problems that would prevent the installation of fiber optic cable in the future. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit testing information to the Department for review and approval prior to ordering material.

A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber raceways. Tracer wire shall be installed and paid for as specified for tracer wire.

A cable marking tape shall be installed above the conduit system according to Article 819.05 of the Standard Specifications. The color of the tape shall be red with large black lettering which reads "WARNING – FIBER OPTIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

In addition to the GPS documentation requirements, the Contractor shall locate the microduct every 100' feet using a GIS locating device that is accurate to the nearest foot.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets for the communications duct, microducts, splice kits, and all installation and testing documents to the Department for review prior to ordering.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction.

Vertical measurement of the duct shall be as follows. For runs terminating at junction boxes, the vertical measurement will be made from the bottom of the trench, or horizontal raceway, to a point 18 inches beyond the center of the junction box or control cabinet.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, MULTI-DUCT, of the number specified, 18MM MICRODUCTS.

### UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be rigid steel conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 12" or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 0.125" thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

## UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: April 1, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an underpass LED luminaire as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the US. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750

<u>Submittal Requirements</u>. The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

- 1. Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
- 2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
- 3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (l/w).
- 4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
- 5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
- 6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.
- 7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
- 8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
- 9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the US as specified.
- 10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F.
- b. LM-79 report with NVLA) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point;

polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.

- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F.
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements, for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.
- I. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- m. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the district headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

<u>Manufacturer Experience.</u> The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires; parking lot, architectural, or residential luminaires are not applicable to this requirement. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 100,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the US.

### Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. The housing shall be either stainless-steel or cast aluminum.

Aluminum Housing. The housing shall be extruded or cast aluminum; or a combination of both and shall have a copper content of less than 1.0%. The housing shall be painted grey or silver unless specified otherwise. A epoxy base coat shall applied to the aluminum after the aluminum is properly treated with a conversion coating. The finish coat shall be polyester powder coat with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil.

The luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment shall exceed a rating of six, according to ASTM D1654, after 1000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss, according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Stainless-Steel Housing. The housing shall be constructed from 16-gauge minimum, 304 stainless steel. The stainless-steel housing does not need to be painted. The manufacturer may paint the luminaire at no additional cost.

The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The luminaire shall be designed for wall mounting to a pier or abutment. It shall be provided with a suitable mounting bracket which allows for +90° adjustment from horizontal in 5° increments.

The luminaire shall be gasketed and sealed and shall be UL listed for wet locations. The luminaire optical assembly shall have a minimum IEC ingress penetration rating of IP66. When furnished with a lens and frame, the lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant flat glass. The lens and frame shall be securely attached to the main housing and be readily removable for servicing the LED optical assembly.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 75 lbs.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle, and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105 °C or higher.

The power connection to the luminaire shall be via liquid tight metallic conduit or an armored flexible cable assembly. The power connection, including any external shielding, must be secured to the luminaire and connected source. The location of the opening shall be coordinated with the installation to minimize the length of flexible conduit required. The length of the cable or flexible conduit shall not exceed 6 feet.

<u>Mounting Brackets.</u> The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice. The brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel

The mounting brackets shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

<u>Driver.</u> The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77 °F to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104 °F or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm$  10%) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm$  10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be no less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a SPD that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

<u>LED Optical Assembly.</u> The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25° C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

<u>Photometric Performance.</u> Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology NVLAP for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above-mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

### Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m2). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

The luminaire may have an initial lumen value lower that the specified lumen range in the performance tables provided that the resulting calculations demonstrate that the performance requirements are being met.

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING

1 LANE

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
Roadway Data	Pavement Width Number of Lanes I.E.S. Surface Classification Q-Zero Value	16 (ft) 1 R3 .07	
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height Tilt Orientation	15 (ft) 0-30 (degrees) Perpendicular to roadway	
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)	
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens Total Light Loss Factor	10,000 – 13,500 0.65	
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing Configuration Luminaire Overhang over EOP	40 (ft) Single Sided -12 (ft)	

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Roadway	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.6	Cd/m² (Max)
	-	1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>AVE</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.30:1	(Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING

### 2 LANE

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	24 (ft)	
	Number of Lanes	2	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	15 (ft)	
	Tilt	0-30 (degrees)	
	Orientation	Perpendicular	
	Onentation	to roadway	
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)	
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	35 (ft)	
	Configuration	Single Sided	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)	

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, <b>L<sub>AVE</sub></b>	1.6	Cd/m² (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, <b>L<sub>v</sub>/L<sub>AVE</sub></b>	0.30:1	(Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 3 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING

#### 3 LANE

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	36 (ft)	
	Number of Lanes	3	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	15 (ft)	
	Tilt	0-30 (degrees)	
	Orientation	Perpendicular	
	Ghendaloh	to roadway	
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)	
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	50 (ft)	
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)	

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, <b>L<sub>AVE</sub></b>	1.6	Cd/m² (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, <b>L<sub>v</sub>/L<sub>AVE</sub></b>	0.30:1	(Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 4 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING

### 4 LANE

GIVEN CONDITIONS			
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	48 (ft)	
	Number of Lanes	4	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	15 (ft)	
	Tilt	0-15 (degrees)	
	Orientation	Perpendicular to roadway	
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)	
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65	
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	45 (ft)	
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)	

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

### **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, Lv/Lave	0.30:1	(Max)

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 5 ROADWAY UNDERPASS LIGHTING

#### **5 LANE**

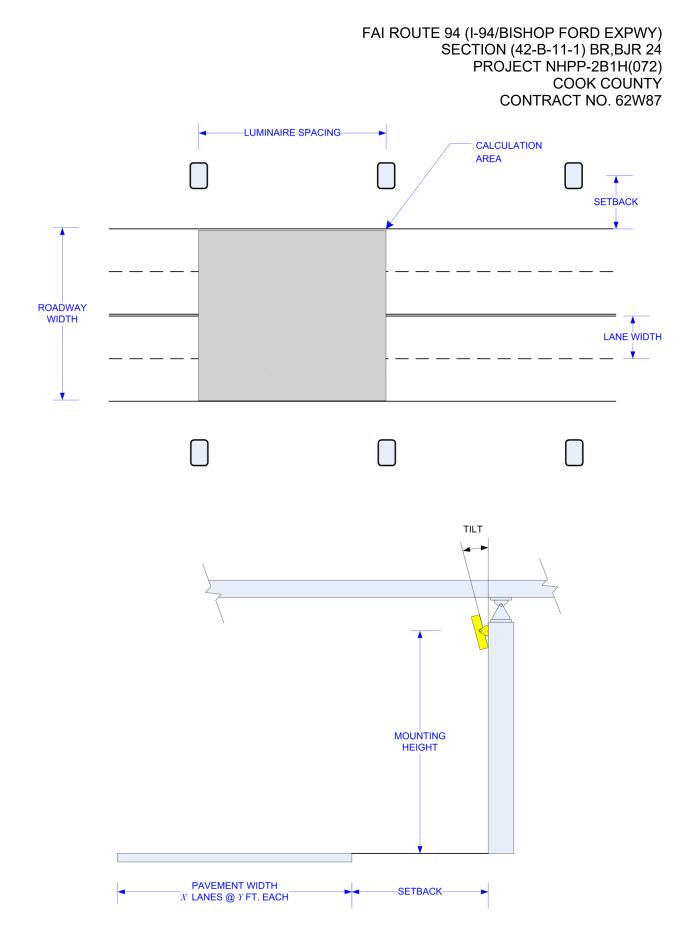
	GIVEN CONDITIONS			
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	60 (ft)		
	Number of Lanes	5		
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3		
	Q-Zero Value	.07		
MOUNTING DATA	Mounting Height	15 (ft)		
	Tilt	0-15 (degrees)		
	Orientation	Perpendicular		
	Chemation	to roadway		
	Set-Back from Edge Of Pavement	12 (ft)		
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	10,000 – 13,500		
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.65		
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	40 (ft)		
	Configuration	Opposite		
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-12 (ft)		

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

#### **PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.6	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
		1.2	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
LUMINANCE	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L <sub>MAX</sub> /L <sub>MIN</sub>	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.30:1	(Max)



<u>Independent Testing.</u> When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-49	0
1-49	(unless otherwise noted)
50-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250	5
251-300	6
301-350	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the district headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative Selection Process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a NVLAP accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire. The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

# All tests shall be conducted at the luminaire system operating voltage of 240 volts unless specified differently in the contract plans.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a

luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion, and LED drive current.

The summary report and the test results including IES photometric files shall be sent directly to the Engineer, the Electrical Engineer, and the Contractor via email or other mutually agreeable means.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table. Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

<u>Installation</u>. Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item. Luminaires shall be configured with the luminaire tilt as identified in the submitted documents.

Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Luminaire wiring shall be provided with the luminaire. The wiring shall run from the junction box to the luminaire. Luminaire wire shall be sized No. 10, rated 600 V, RHW/USE-2, and have copper

conductors, stranded in conformance with ASTM B 8. Luminaire wire shall be insulated with XLP insulation. The wire shall include a phase, neutral, and green ground wire. Wires shall be trained within any raceways so as to avoid abrasion or damage to the insulation.

Included with the luminaire wiring shall be fusing located in the handhole or primary junction box. Fusing shall be according to Article 1065.01 with the exception that fuses shall be 6 amperes.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

<u>Warranty.</u> The entire luminaire shall be covered by a ten-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10% of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire delivery. The Contractor shall verify that the Engineer has noted the delivery date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment and delivery documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux	Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
А	2,200	E	9,450
В	3,150	F	12,500
С	4,400	G	15,500
D	6,300	Н	25,200

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LUMINAIRE, LED, UNDERPASS, of the mount type and output designation specified.

# UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

"The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

"(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General: The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions: Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

_	ninal ze	Nomiı	nal I.D.	Nomin	al O.D.	Minimu	ım Wall
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.7 5	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nomin	al Size	Pulled Tensile		
mm	in	N	lbs	
31.75	1.25	3322	747	
38.1	1.50	3972	893	

Marking: As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct, and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests: Polyethylene duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%		
mm	in	N	lbs	
35	1.25	4937	1110	
41	1.5	4559	1025	

### WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

"The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Phase Conductor			Messenger wire			
Size	Stranding	Average		Minimum	Stranding	
AWG		Insu	lation	Size		
		Thick	kness	AWG		
		mm	mils			
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1	
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1	
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1	
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1	
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1	
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1	
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1	

#### Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

"Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated,

the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

"The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

# ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION

<u>Description</u>. This item includes integrating all loop detector, wireless vehicle detection system (WVDS), ramp meter, and new DMS installations shown on the plans into the IDOT Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). Data from the detector stations, ramp meters, and DMS will be collected and integrated via the existing iNET interface to the ATMS. This item includes all software (including loading IDOT ramp meter software on controllers), programming, miscellaneous devices, cabinets, racks, and cables necessary to provide the successful integration of the stations in the project to the existing expressway traffic monitoring system. This item shall provide data to the gateway traveler information system.

Work as necessary will be performed at the:

Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Traffic Operations/Electrical Field Office 445 W. Harrison Street Oak Park, Illinois 60304

<u>Integration</u>. The Contractor shall subcontract with the development and maintenance contractor for the ATMS to perform all ATMS software and hardware modifications.

Contact information is:

Parsons Project Manager 650 E Algonquin Rd, Suite 104 Schaumburg, IL 60173 Phone: (847) 925-0120

The ATMS system shall be upgraded and expanded to add all detector and ramp meter installations and reflect modifications to the DMS shown on the plans. The integration must be made to make this expansion a seamless transition, and function in an identical manner as the existing expressway surveillance. Work under this item includes but is not limited to the following:

- Integrate data from the additional detector stations through the existing iNET interface at the existing rate of once every 20 seconds.
- Create new Vehicle Detection Station (VDS) display, data table, description and control panel display, and travel timetables.

- Modify the existing graphic user interface, report generators, data bases, broadcast feeds (both subscriber and internal), and data tables for the dynamic message sign control.
- Display on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps, and all user interfaces the new detector stations data (as applicable) including volume, occupancy, speed, vehicle classification (length), and operational status.
- Display the operational status of detectors, ramp meters, and DMS on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps and all user interfaces.
- Create new segments and groupings used to display travel time and congestion data to the Dynamic Message Signs.
- Provide the Gateway XML data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the gateway web page and user interfaces.
- Update the Lake Michigan Interstate Gateway Alliance (LMIGA) data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the web page and user interfaces.
- Develop an integration acceptance test plan and conduct said test to verify that all loop detector stations have been properly integrated according to the requirements. This acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30-day burn-in period. During the burn-in period, the subcontractor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration.
- Coordinate with the roadside detector manufacturer, ATMS integration programmer, and gateway integration programmer.

Method of Measurement. The ATMS system integration shall be measured as lump sum.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION, which price includes a complete seamless integration of the new detector stations and DMS into the existing IDOT ATMS System. Acceptance shall be granted after integration and after passing an acceptance test proposed by the subcontractor and agreed upon by the Engineer.

# CABINET, MODEL 334

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a ground-mounted model 334 cabinet at locations as shown on the drawings. The cabinet shall be used to house CCTV camera or DMS controller equipment, any associated Ethernet switches, and other communications devices/infrastructure as shown on the drawings.

The furnishing and installation of CCTV camera equipment shall be paid for separately. The furnishing and installation of DMS controller equipment shall be paid for separately.

<u>Materials.</u> Cabinet, model 334 shall be a durable, weatherproof enclosure, constructed of 3/16inch thick aluminum or 1/8-inch thick aluminum lined with bullet-resistant fiberglass panels that shall be UL listed and tested for UL752 Level 3 with a nominal thickness of 1/2-inch maximum, and a nominal weight of 5.0 lbs. per square foot maximum. The cabinet shall have a nominal outside dimension of 66 inches height by 24 inches wide by 30 inches deep. Cabinet, model 334, shall consist of the following components: Double door each equipped with a Corbin # 2 brass lock, or equal, for front and rear cabinet entry, housing, mounting cage, power distribution assembly, service panel, thermostatically controlled fan, and all necessary mounting hardware and wiring, and other equipment, as shown in the drawings and as in these special provisions. All bolts, nuts, washers, screws, hinges, and hinge pins that are subject to corrosion shall be stainless steel, unless otherwise specified. All equipment under this item shall be in accordance with Section 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

<u>Cabinet Components</u> Housing and mounting cage assembly shall conform to those of the model 334 cabinet provisions of the "Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications" (TSCES) issued by the State of California Department of Transportation, and to all addenda thereto current at the time of project advertising. Housing shall be rainproof with the top of the enclosure crowned to prevent standing water. All exterior seams for the enclosure and doors shall be continuously welded and shall be smooth. Housing shall have no provisions for a police panel or door.

Cabinet shall have single front and rear doors, each equipped with a Corbin # 2 lock. Enclosure door frames shall be double-flanged out on all four sides and shall have strikers to hold tension on and form a firm seal between the door gasketing and the frame. Front and rear doors shall be provided with catches to hold the door open at both 90 and 180  $(\pm 10)^{\circ}$ . Gasketing shall be provided on all door openings and shall be dust-tight. For horizontal support and bolt attachment, cage bottom support mounting angles shall be provided on either side, level with the bottom edge of the door.

Latching handles on the doors shall have provisions for padlocking in the closed position. When the door is closed and latched, the door shall be locked. Locks and handles shall be on the right side of the front door and the left side of the rear door. Lock and lock support shall be rigidly mounted to the door. Locks shall be Corbin #2 and two keys shall be supplied to the Department with each lock. Keys shall be removable in the locked position only.

Front and rear doors shall be provided with louvered vents. A removable and reusable air filter shall be housed behind the door vents. Filter filtration area shall cover the vent opening area, and a filter shell shall be provided that fits over the filter providing mechanical support for the filter. Shell shall be louvered to direct the incoming air downward.

Intake (including filter with shell) and exhaust areas shall pass a minimum of 60 cubic feet of air per minute for Housing #1, and 26 cubic feet of air per minute for Housing #2. Thermostatically controlled fan with ball or roller bearings shall be mounted within the housing and vented. Fan shall provide a capacity of at least 150 cubic feet of free air delivery per minute of ventilation. Fan shall be thermostatically controlled and activated when the temperature inside the cabinet exceeds 75°F and shut off when the temperature is less than 64°F. In addition, the fan shall be manually adjustable for automatic turn on and off. Fan circuit shall be protected at 125% of the fan motor ampacity.

All subassemblies shall be mounted in removable 19-inch EIA self-standing rack assemblies. EIA rack portion of the cage shall consist of two pairs of continuous, adjustable equipment mounting angles that comply with Standard EIA RS-310-B. Cage shall be centered within the cabinet and bolted to the cabinet at four points.

Each cabinet shall be equipped with two shelves. Shelves shall be the full width of the rack and 12 inches deep. Shelves shall be designed to support a minimum of 50 lbs.

Power distribution assembly shall be as shown in the drawings and shall consist of input files that are common to both model 332- and 336-type cabinets and provides 9 AC outputs and up to 28

isolated inputs. Power distribution assembly for cabinets not at DMS locations shall consist of the following: one 30 A, 120 V main circuit breaker; three 15 A, 120 V, single-pole secondary circuit breakers; eight standard 117 VAC controller and equipment receptacles; and one duplex, 3-prong, NEMA GF1, Type 5-15R, grounded utility type outlet. Cabinets at DMS locations shall be provided with one 60 A, 240 V, two-pole main circuit breaker, one 40 A, 240 V, two-pole secondary breaker, three 15 A, 120 V single-pole secondary circuit breakers, eight standard controller and equipment receptacles, and one duplex GFI outlet.

Rating of breakers shall be shown on face of breaker or handle. Breaker function shall also be labeled below breakers on front panel. The first equipment receptacle in the circuit shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined in the NEC. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current. All conductors from the power distribution assembly routed to the cabinet wiring shall be connected to the terminal block on the common side, except for the AC power conductor between the service terminal block and main circuit breaker. All internal conductors terminating at the blocks shall be connected to the other side of the blocks.

Two side panels shall be provided and mounted on the cabinet sidewalls. In viewing from the front door, the left side panel shall be designated as the "Input/Communications" and the right side panel shall be designated as the "Service Panel". The panel shall be drilled and tapped, as necessary, to mount the terminal blocks and other attachments described herein, as well as to mount the panel to the cabinet wall.

Terminal blocks shall be barrier-type rated at 20 A, 600 V RMS minimum. Terminal screws shall be nickel-plated brass, binder head-type, with screw inserts of same material. Terminals of the power line service terminal block shall be labeled "AC+, AC-, and AC GND," and shall be covered with a clear insulating material to prevent inadvertent contact. Terminating lugs large enough to accommodate No. 2 conductors shall be furnished for the service terminal block. Terminal block shall be rated for 50 A at 600 V peak, minimum.

Power distribution assembly shall also protect the equipment powered by the assembly from power transients. Overvoltage protection shall be provided for the power distribution assembly and shall contain, as a minimum, a surge arrestor, which shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be mounted to the service panel. The arrestor shall have the following minimum features:

Recurrent Peak Voltage:	184 V
Energy Rating (Minimum):	50 J
Power Dissipation, Average:	0.85 W
Peak Current for pulses less than 7 microseconds	1250 A
Stand-by Current for 60 Hz Sinusoidal:	1mA or less

Each cabinet shall be equipped with one LED lighting fixture mounted to the inside top front portion of the cabinet. Fixture shall have a cool white color. A door-activated switch shall be installed to turn the cabinet light on when the front door is opened. Door switch shall be on a separate circuit by itself and used only to turn on the cabinet light.

Each cabinet shall be supplied with a heavy-duty plastic envelope to store plans, wiring diagrams, schematics, etc. This envelope shall have metal grommets so that it hangs from the door hooks. Envelope shall have minimum dimensions of 10 inches by 15 inches.

Foundations shall conform to those shown on the drawings. Foundation is paid for separately.

<u>Disconnect Switch.</u> Cabinets shall be provided with a disconnect switch to allow for the ability to cut off power to the cabinet and associated devices without having to open the cabinet. Disconnect switches shall be:

- 1) 30 A, 2-Pole, 120/240 V, rated for cabinets not at DMS locations.
- 2) 100 A, 2-Pole, 120/240 V, rated for cabinets at DMS locations.
- 3) NEMA 4X rated.
- 4) Non-fusible.
- 5) Lockable.

<u>Identification</u>. Cabinet, model 334, shall be identified and labeled with external markings as specified in Article 1069.06 of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the drawings.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Contractor shall deliver the Cabinet model 334 mounted on a plyboard-shipping pallet that is bolted to the cabinet base. Cabinet shall be enclosed in a slipcover cardboard packaging shell. Housing doors shall be blocked to prevent movement during transportation to the site.

Contractor shall securely fasten the cabinet model 334 on the new concrete foundation at the locations shown in the drawings. Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the cabinet model 334 installation and its front door side with the Engineer prior to installation. Stainless steel bolted connections shall be provided with lock-washers, locking nuts, or other approved means to prevent the connection nuts from backing off. Dissimilar materials shall be isolated from one another by stainless steel fittings.

Contractor shall make all power connections to the cabinet in accordance with the drawings and as required. The neutral bus shall be isolated from the cabinet and equipment ground. It shall terminate at the neutral lug ultimately attached to the meter pedestal. All conductors used in cabinet wiring shall terminate with properly sized non-insulated (if used, for DC logic only) or clear insulated spring-spade type terminals, except when soldered to a through-panel solder lug on the rear side of the terminal block or as specified otherwise. All conductors, except those which can be readily traced, shall be labeled. Labels attached to each end of the conductor shall identify the destination of the other end of the conductor. Cabling shall be routed to prevent conductors from being in contact with metal edges. Cabling shall be arranged so that any removable assembly may be removed without disturbing conductors not associated with that assembly.

All equipment in the cabinet, when required, shall be clearly and permanently labeled using marker strips. The marker strips shall be made of material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ballpoint pen. Marker strips shall be located immediately below the item that they are to identify and must be clearly visible with the items installed.

#### <u>Testing.</u>

Cabinet Acceptance Test–In addition to the environmental and design approval tests specified in the FHWA Type 170 Traffic Signal Control System Hardware Specification, the following water spray test shall be performed for each type of cabinet:

Spray water from a point directly overhead at an angle of 60° from the vertical axis of the cabinet. Repeat for each of eight equally spaced positions around the cabinet for a period of five minutes in each position. The water shall be sprayed using a domestic type sprinkling nozzle at a rate of not less than 10 gal/min per square foot of surface area. Cabinet shall then be inspected for leakage. Evidence of water leakage shall be cause for rejection.

Operational Standalone Test: Operational standalone test for each cabinet model 334 installed shall consist of the following:

- Visual inspection of the cabinet and its contents for workmanship
- Verification of the cabinet grounding in accordance with Article 1074.03 (a)(4) of the
- Standard Specifications
- Measurement of the voltage at the input panel

<u>Documentation</u>. Shop drawings and wiring lists showing the proposed layout of each type of cabinet shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of fabrication. Wiring lists for the internal manufacturer cut sheets for all electrical equipment included in each type of cabinet shall be included in the submittal.

Four copies of drawings showing the wiring for each cabinet shall be provided. One copy shall be placed in the clear plastic envelope furnished as part of the cabinet. The other three copies shall be delivered to the Engineer.

For each cabinet, four copies of a configuration of the equipment reporting to that cabinet shall be provided. The sheet shall also list field settable options for the equipment contained in the cabinet. This shall include device addresses and output voltage settings for power supplies. One of these copies shall be placed in the clear plastic envelope furnished as part of the cabinet. The other three copies shall be delivered to the Engineer.

<u>Warranty.</u> Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation unless other warranty requirements prevail. Warranty period shall begin when Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. Warranty shall warrant and guarantee repair of the component parts of the cabinet model 334 furnished by Contractor that prove to be defective in workmanship and materials during the first two years of operation as defined and noted above at no additional cost to the Department.

Engineer will notify Contractor that a warranted item needs repair. Contractor shall acknowledge the notification within 24 hours and replace or correct any part or parts of materials and equipment that are found defective within the two-year in-service warranty period. All items needing repair shall be returned to the Department within two weeks from the date of receipt at Contractor's facility or replaced in-kind by Contractor, and Contractor shall be responsible for any return shipping costs. No compensation will be made to Contractor for such replacements or corrections.

Contractor shall provide a warranty certificate for this item and its related components to the Department. The Department reserves the right to transfer this service to other parties who may be contracted with to provide overall maintenance of this item.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CABINET, MODEL 334.

## CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE

<u>Description.</u> This work shall be in accordance with Sections 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an outdoor rated CAT 5E cable in conduits, handholes, and poles.

<u>Materials.</u> The cable shall be rated for outdoor use and conform to the following specifications:

- Outdoor CMX rated jacket (climate/oil resistant jacket)
- UV resistant outer jacket material (PVC-UV, UV Stabilized)
- Outer jacket ripcord
- Designed for outdoor above- ground or conduit duct applications
- Cat 5E rated to 350MHz (great for 10/100 or even 1000mbps gigabit Ethernet)
- Meets TIA/EIA 568b.2 standard
- Shielded twist pair
- 4 pairs, 8 conductors
- 24AWG, solid core copper
- UL 444 ANSI TIA/EIA-568.2 ISO/IEC 11801
- RoHS compliant
- Water blocking gel

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE.

#### COMMUNICATIONS VAULT

Effective: January 1, 2025

#### Description.

Work under this item shall consist of constructing a composite concrete communications vault with cover and a cable marker locate post in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

<u>Materials</u>. The composite concrete handhole and two-piece vault lid shall be constructed of polymer concrete material and shall be gray in color.

The composite concrete handhole shall be 36 inches x 60 inches and shall have an effective depth of 36 inches.

The composite concrete handhole and cover shall have a design/test loading of 22,500/33,750 lbs respectively. The cover shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "IDOT", or as otherwise designated by the Engineer. The composite concrete handhole lid shall have two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -in x 4-in pull slots. The lid surface shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.50 in accordance with ASTM C-1028.

The cover of IDOT communications vaults, as shown on the plans, shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "**IDOT**". The cover of Third-Party communications vaults shall have a permanently recessed logo that reads "**IDOT-DoIT**".

The Contractor shall install manufacturer-approved gasketing between the lid and the handhole to prevent water from entering the composite concrete handhole.

The composite concrete handhole lid shall be secured to the vault with two 3/8-inch NC stainless steel penta-head bolts and washers to lock the lid. In addition, a "lock tool" shall be provided for composite concrete handhole entry.

A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer for fiber optic cable and splice enclosures used in the vault. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required.

The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored to the vault using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be included in the Contract unit price for the composite concrete handhole. Void areas between openings and conduit shall be filled with self-curing caulking consisting of a permanent, flexible rubber which is unaffected by sunlight, water, oils, mild acids or alkalis. The caulking shall be mildew resistant and non-flammable. The material shall provide a permanent bond between the conduit entering the vault and the polymer concrete. The caulking shall be gray in color.

The cable marker locate post shall be made of non-conductive high-density polymer. The locate post for IDOT communications vaults shall be white in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. The locate post for Third Party communications vaults shall be orange in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Lettering on the IDOT markers shall read: "IDOT DISTRICT 1 847-704-4611". Lettering on the Third-Party markers shall be as directed by the Engineer in coordination with IDOT District 1 and the IDOT Office of Planning and Programming. All colors shall be stabilized against ultraviolet light such that they will not fade under continuous exposure to direct sunlight. The marker shall retain dimensional stability in temperatures ranging between -40°F and 175°F. Each post shall be able to withstand a single vehicle impact at 45 MPH and return to within 10 degrees of vertical within 60 seconds. The Locate post will have a removeable top with 6 terminals, bolt lugs with locking washer and nut. A #6 (green) ground wire shall be connected to the top lug in the locate post through the connecting conduit to the communication vault and connected to the ground rod. The tracer wires from each micro-duct or other conduit entering the communications vault shall be connected to the terminals on the locate post. The post shall include 6 terminals, 5 for tracer wires and one for the ground connection.

# CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Composite concrete handholes shall be installed in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications and as provided herein.

A manufacturer-approved knockout punch driver shall be used to provide openings in the vaults for conduit, or the required openings may be machined at the time of stackable vault fabrication. Voids between entering conduits and punch driven or machined openings shall not exceed ½-inch.

Any void areas shall be caulked from the interior and exterior of the composite concrete handhole. The caulk shall be allowed to fully cure per the manufacturer's specifications, prior to backfilling.

The composite concrete handhole shall be placed on 12 inches of coarse aggregate, CA-5 or CA 7 Class A, as specified in Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Seal and flash test the vault per the manufacturer's recommendations.

A minimum of 150 feet of excess cable per cable run shall be coiled in each composite concrete handhole containing splices to allow moving the splice enclosure to the splicing vehicle unless otherwise indicated in the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for COMMUNICATIONS VAULT, of the size indicated, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

### CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation to support ITS equipment cabinets at locations as indicated in the drawings. This work shall include installing any necessary hardware (entering conduits, bolts, anchor rods, grounding, etc.) as shown in the drawings. This work shall also include any topsoil, fertilizing, seeding, and mulching of the disturbed areas in accordance with Sections 211, 250, and 251 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Materials.</u> Concrete foundations shall be according to materials defined in Article 836.02 of Section 836 of the Standard Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications except that all anchor bolts shall be hot-dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hooks. Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as shown in the Drawings and as required by the cabinet manufacturer.

Concrete foundations shall also be fabricated in accordance with Section 1070 of the Standard Specifications. These concrete foundations shall be fabricated from material new and unused in any previous application. Manufacturer shall provide a certificate of compliance that the materials are new and meet the specified requirements in accordance with the Standard Specifications and as shown in the drawings.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Engineer will determine the final placement of the concrete foundations. Concrete foundation dimensions shall be in accordance with those dimensions shown on the drawings. Foundation shall be located as required to avoid existing and relocated utilities. Top of foundation shall be finished level. Shimming of the appurtenance to be attached will not be permitted.

Prior to pouring the foundation, Contractor shall check the drawings for the specific number, size, and direction of conduit entrances required at the given location. All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Bushings shall be provided

at the ends of the conduit. Anchor rods and ground rod shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor rods according to the pattern of the bolt holes in the base of the appurtenance to be attached. The appurtenance shall not be erected on the foundation until the bases have cured for at least seven days. Concrete shall cure according to Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications. Contractor shall restore areas that have been disturbed or temporarily graded to their original condition. The cost to seed restored areas is included in this pay item.

<u>Measurement.</u> This work will be measured per each foundation installed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, SURVEILLANCE CABINET MODEL 334.

# DMS2 DMS WALK-IN ACCESS, FULL MATRIX, COLOR, NTCIP 1203 V3

This special provision shall govern the furnishing and installation of a walk-in access, full matrix, color, NTCIP 1203 V3 dynamic message sign and associated equipment cabinets as shown in the plans and as detailed in this special provision. The high resolution, full color display shall be a full matrix configuration of 96 pixels high by 400 pixels wide. The size of the sign shall be as shown in the plans. All display elements and modules shall be solid state. No mechanical or electromechanical elements or shutters shall be used.

Equipment to be furnished at each DMS field site shown in the plans shall include, but not be limited to the following: LED DMS, sign controller, cabling, sign enclosure, documentation, warranties, mounting hardware, latest vendor maintenance diagnostic software with 20 licenses to load software on Department/Department's maintenance forces laptops. Five units of FLIR 360 Cameleon Client ITS site license for each installed DMS.

The central controller resides at the Traffic Systems Center. The DMS central software was developed by 360 Surveillance, Inc. The successful sign vendor shall perform an onsite working sample demonstration test to prove their product is compatible with the 360 Cameleon Client/Server Software. The working sample demonstration test criteria are outlined herein.

Each DMS assembly shall consist of a LED DMS sign case including contents, mounting brackets, its associated sign controller unit (SCU), and communication unit, cabling between the DMS case and the sign controller unit, optically coupled interface from controller to sign, and DMS walkway platforms with permanent safety and mounting brackets and hardware.

Each LED DMS shall be capable of displaying three lines of text. Each line shall consist of a string of 18 alphanumeric characters. Each character shall be composed from a luminous dot matrix system. The matrix system for a high resolution, full color display shall consist of 384 dots composed of 24 columns and 16 rows. A luminous pixel shall consist of a LED pixel array. All display elements and modules shall be solid state. All characters, symbols, and digits shall be 18 inch nominal character size and shall be clearly visible and legible at a distance of 900 feet within a 30° cone of vision centered on the optical axis of the pixel.

The signs shall be capable of displaying the following:

• A static message

- •A flashing message
- Two alternating messages, either flashing or static

The changing from one message to another shall be instantaneous.

The total weight added to the sign structure shall be no greater than 4000 pounds. The dimensions of the sign housing will not exceed 8' tall, 30' wide, and 4' deep and access to the electronics shall be achieved through the front display panels of the DMS. Larger signs may be submitted, but they will require additional review time to evaluate the structural adequacy of the Department's standard sign trusses.

The Contractor shall provide structure mounted service equipment to provide power to each sign. The cost of this shall be considered included in the price for the DMS.

The Contractor shall be responsible to have a licensed structural engineer in the State of Illinois design the sign attachment to the DMS sign truss and stamp the drawings. These drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before work can commence. These drawings will describe the mounting required to attach the DMS to the structure. Shop drawings for the structures may be available upon request. The Contractor shall supply all mounting hardware necessary to attach the DMS to the structure. The cost of this work shall be included in the contract bid price for the item. No additional compensation will be allowed for any modifications that maybe required to the structure.

All field equipment shall remain fully functional over an ambient temperature range of -40°F to +149°F with relative humidity of up to 95%. All field equipment enclosures shall be designed to and shall withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water. All connections shall be watertight.

<u>Working Sample Demonstration (Dynamic Message Sign).</u> To ensure timely delivery for installation, it is imperative that the DMS manufacturer be regularly engaged in the manufacture of the specified equipment and capable of immediately demonstrating a sample DMS that is in clear compliance with the key portions of the specifications. Delay from the specified timeline, and failure to present the sample in a timely manner may result in termination of the contract, at the discretion of the Engineer.

The DMS manufacturer shall provide a satisfactory, approvable demonstration of a working sample DMS within 14 calendar days after contract execution. The sample shall be a complete mock-up of a working DMS based on the proposed equipment to be furnished under this contract and identified in the submittal material. The sample demonstration may utilize a portable sample at the IDOT Traffic Systems Center, or it may be at the manufacturer's production facility if located within District 1. A demonstration of an identical installed unit for some other contract will be acceptable.

The sample demonstration will be for purposes of review and approval by the Engineer. The Engineer will issue review comments based on examination of the unit and its operation at the time of the demonstration, and the Engineer may require a subsequent revised sample demonstration if, in the Engineer's judgment, the comments warrant re-work of the sample unit.

Delay in presenting the specified demonstration or delay in attaining "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" status will result in the assessment of liquidated damages in the amount of \$3,000 per

calendar day until a satisfactory sample and demonstration are attained.

For a demonstration to be held at the IDOT Traffic Systems Center, the manufacturer shall coordinate the exact date, time, demonstration location, and power requirements with the Traffic Systems Center Engineer.

The sample unit shall be in substantial compliance with the contract requirements. The Engineer may elect to waive minor deviations for purposes of the demonstration, or may waive minor deviations completely if alternative provisions are judged superior to specified requirements, but deviations from key specified requirements will not be accepted.

<u>Materials.</u> All materials furnished, assembled, fabricated, or installed under this item shall be new, corrosion resistant and in strict accordance with the details shown in the plans and as detailed in this specification. All details and functionality listed in this specification will be thoroughly inspected and tested by the department. Failure to meet all details and functionality detailed in this specification shall be grounds for rejection of the equipment.

Terminology. Due to the varying definitions used in Dynamic Message Sign technology, this section defines specific terms as they apply to this specification.

- Sign: The sign housing and its contents.
- Sign Controller: Located in a ground cabinet (as detailed in this specification), the sign controller specifies the message to be displayed. Messages can be selected either remotely from the central controller, locally from a laptop computer or from the front panel of the sign controller.
- Central Controller: The MS Windows Server computer system and related software, which operates the system from a remote control site.
- Workstation: This computer operates as a remote client to the central controller. A workstation operator may dial-in to the central controller and gain access to the functions of the central by using the appropriate access codes.
- LED: Light Emitting Diode
- Pixel: Any of the small discrete elements that, when arranged in a pixel matrix, create a character. A pixel contains a cluster of LEDs.
- Pitch: Distance measured from center to center of adjacent pixels within a matrix. This distance is measured both horizontally and vertically.
- Poll: The central controller and laptop computer are said to "poll" a sign when they request the sign's status information. The term is derived from the periodic status polling, which a central can perform, but is loosely used to refer to any status request.
- Message: Text; the information shown on the sign.
- Display: The message seen by the motorist. A display may include more than one page of text (an alternating display). Any character or set of characters of a display may be flashed (a flashing display).
- Neutral State: Sign is blank or displaying a predefined message that is displayed regularly.
- WYSIWYG: What You See IS What You Get. In this specification, this is the functionally of the LED DMS system where the central, workstation or laptop display mimics the actual message that is visibly displayed on the sign on an individual pixel basis.

<u>DMS Manufacture Requirements.</u> The company that designs and manufactures the LED DMS shall be currently ISO 9001 certified as of the bid date for this project and shall have received its

ISO 9001 certification a minimum of three years prior to the bid date for this project. The scope of this company's ISO 9001 certification shall be for the design, manufacture, installation, maintenance and sales of dynamic message sign systems. The facility where this company actually designs and manufactures the LED DMS shall be ISO 9001 certified. This company, this scope and the address of this facility shall all be listed on the ISO 9001 certificate. This ISO 9001 certificate shall be provided with the bid. The name, phone number and address of both the authorized ISO 9001 registrar that certified this company and the authorized ISO 9001 accreditation body that accredited this registrar shall be provided with the bid. Failure to fully comply with these requirements and to provide all this information will cause this company's equipment and software to be rejected. ISO 9002 and ISO 9003 certifications are not adequate and do not meet this requirement.

<u>Experience Requirements:</u> The LED DMS manufacturer shall submit a state department of transportation reference for a minimum of three different states that have been successfully operating a highway **full color** LED dynamic message sign system and that completely meets these specifications, manufactured and supplied by this manufacturer for a period of no less than five years.

The LED DMS signs and system shall be fabricated by an established DMS manufacturer having the minimum of:

- 10 years experience, under the current corporate name, in the design and manufacturing
  of state highway or interstate highway, permanently-mounted, overhead dynamic
  message signs and central control systems installed in freeway service. These 10 years
  of experience shall include the complete design and manufacturing of all aspects of the
  dynamic message signs, including the electronic hardware, software and sign housings.
- 100 state highway or interstate highway, permanently-mounted, overhead dynamic message signs installed in freeway service, under the current corporate name.
- 50 state highway or interstate highway, permanently-mounted, overhead LED dynamic message signs that completely meet this specification with three lines of 18-inch characters and walk-in access housings installed in freeway service, under the current corporate name.
- The manufacturer of the LED DMS signs and system shall submit documentary evidence and reference data for the above requirements. Reference data shall include the name and address of the organization, and the name and telephone number of an individual from the organization who can be contacted to verify the above requirements. The name of the DMS manufacturer that meets these experience requirements shall have the same corporate name as the DMS manufacturer that meets the ISO 9001 requirements stated elsewhere in this specification. This information shall be provided prior to documentation submittal. Failure to furnish the above references will be sufficient reason for rejection of the supplier's equipment.
- The Contractor shall submit the information described in this section to the Engineer within 15 days of award of the contract. The Engineer will review the submitted information and provide comments and approval of the information to the Contractor within 15 calendar days after receipt. Review of the submittal information by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of the contractor's obligation to furnish and install the work in accordance with the contract documents. No time extensions will be granted to the Contractor as a result of the need to resubmit various items to review.
- Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications and as specified in these special provisions.

- Prior to purchase or fabrication of any equipment or materials for use in this project, the Contractor shall submit, for review by the Engineer, appropriate catalog cuts sheets, and specifications for all standard, off-the-shelf items and shall submit shop drawings, and other necessary data for all non-catalog or custom-made items.
- The Contractor shall furnish five sets of submittal data directly to the Engineer. Two copies of this information, with appropriate notations, will be returned to the Contractor after the review.
- If reprinted literature, such as catalog cut sheets, is used to satisfy the submittal data requirements, there shall be no statements on the literature which conflict with the requirements of the contract documents. Any such statements shall be crossed off and initialed by the Contractor. Explanation of how specifications shall be met pertaining to items changed from the literature shall be documented in writing and included with the submittal information.
- All items shall be submitted together.
- Each submittal shall contain sufficient information and details to permit full evaluation of each item, and its interrelationships among the various items shall be carefully addressed.
- The Contractor shall prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for each sign type indicating types of materials proposed for each component of each sign, parts lists, assembly techniques, layout of all display elements and wiring schematics. The shop drawings shall also illustrate in detail how the Contractor proposes to mount and connect the DMS sign case to the sign support structure (truss). The DMS sign case shall include any support mechanism necessary for the installation of the DMS sign case that is not included in the truss. These drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication of any sign. Parts lists shall include circuit and board designation, part type and class, power rating, component manufacturer and mechanical part manufacturer.
- As part of the submittals for the DMS assembly, the Contractor shall submit an engineering drawing illustrating the DMS character set including 26 upper case letters, 10 numerals, a dash, a plus sign (+), and slash. The Contractor shall also submit complete technical information, shop drawings, photographs, graphs, circuit diagrams, instruction manuals, security provisions, and any other necessary documents to fully describe the DMS assembly and associated equipment.

<u>Product Testing.</u> The DMS manufacturer shall provide documentation indicating that the DMS product has been tested to the following standards. It shall be acceptable for the testing to be performed on scale- sized versions of the actual DMS provided that the test unit is functionally and structurally equivalent to the full size DMS.

Failure to conform to these testing requirements shall be grounds for rejection. Rejected equipment may be offered for test or retest provided all non-compliant items have been corrected and tested or retested by the DMS manufacturer. Any corrections deemed necessary by the Engineer shall be made by the DMS manufacturer, at no additional cost to the Department.

Third Party Testing. Third party test reports shall be submitted for the following testing:

- NEMA Standards Publication TS 4, Hardware Standards for DMS, with NTCIP Requirements Section 2, Environmental Requirements. Test report shall detail results of mechanical vibration and shock, electrical noise and immunity, temperature, and humidity.
- UL 48 Standard for Electric Signs, UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, and UL

1433 Standard for Control Centers for Changing Message Type Electric Signs. The UL report number(s) for all DMS and control equipment manufactured by the DMS manufacturer shall be submitted and the products shall bear the UL mark.

The supplier shall provide a record of each test performed including the results of each test. The report shall include a record of the third party test laboratory and the test lab's representative that witnessed the tests, including the signature of the lab's representative. The test reports shall be provided to the Engineer for review as part of the technical submittal.

Self-Certification. The DMS manufacturer shall provide self-certification, including a statement of conformance and copies of test reports, indicating that the following tests have been performed and passed.

Third party test reports shall be submitted for testing of the following NTCIP standards:

- NTCIP 1201:1996, NTCIP Global Object Definitions (including Amendment 1)
- NTCIP 1203:1997, Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs (including Amendment1)
- NTCIP 2101:2001, Point to Multi-Point Protocol Using RS-232 Subnetwork Profile.
- NTCIP 2103 (Draft v1.13), Point-to-Point Protocol over RS-232 Subnetwork Profile.
- NTCIP 2104 V01.11 Ethernet Subnetwork Profile

The NTCIP testing shall have been completed using industry accepted test tools such as the NTCIP Exerciser, Trevilon's NTester, Intelligent Devices' Device Tester, and/or Frontline's FTS for NTCIP. The NTCIP test report(s) shall include testing of sub-network communications functionality, all mandatory objects in all mandatory conformance groups, and a subset of the remaining objects.

### Physical Construction

Wiring and Power Distribution

- Power and Signal Entrances
  - Two threaded conduit hubs shall be located on the rear or side wall of the DMS housing. One hub shall be for incoming AC power and the other shall be for incoming DMS signal cabling or a communications line.
- Panel Board
  - The DMS shall contain a power panel board and circuit breakers that meet the following minimum requirements:
  - Service entrance-rated
  - Minimum of 20 circuit breaker mounting positions
  - Short circuit ratings of 22,000 amps and 10,000 amps for the main and branch circuits, respectively
  - UL listed panel board and circuit breakers
- Internal Wiring
  - Wiring for LED display module control, environmental control circuits, and other internal DMS components shall be installed in the DMS housing in a neat and professional manner. Wiring shall not impede the removal of display modules, power supplies, environmental control equipment, and other sign components. Wires shall

not make contact with or bend around sharp metal edges. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

Earth Grounding. The DMS manufacturer shall provide one earth ground lug that is electrically bonded to the DMS housing. The lug shall be installed near the power entrance location on the DMS housing's rear wall. The DMS installation contractor shall provide the balance of materials and services needed to properly earth ground the DMS. All earth grounding shall conform to the National Electrical Code.

DMS Enclosure. The LED DMS shall enable the display of text, consisting of a string of alphanumeric and other characters. The size of the sign shall be as shown in the plans and elsewhere in the specification. Each character shall be formed by a matrix of luminous pixels. The matrix of a standard character shall consist of 345 pixels over 15 columns and 23 rows.

The equipment design and construction shall utilize the latest available techniques with a minimum number of different parts, subassemblies, circuits, cards and modules to maximize standardization and commonality. The equipment shall be designed for ease of maintenance. All component parts shall be readily accessible for inspection and maintenance. Test points shall be provided for checking essential voltages.

The sign shall be designed for a minimum life of 20 years. The sign shall be designed and constructed so as to present a clean and neat appearance. Poor workmanship shall be cause for rejection of the sign.

All cables shall be securely clamped or tied in the sign housing. No adhesive attachments will be allowed.

The dynamic message sign, including the sign housing and all modules and assemblies, shall be designed and manufactured in the USA. The complete sign housing shall be designed and manufactured in-house by the LED DMS sign manufacturer.

A registered structural engineer in the state of Illinois shall analyze the DMS structure and certify that the DMS will withstand the temporary effects of being lifted by the provided eye bolts, will comply with the applicable requirements of AASHTO Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals, Fourth Draft, 2001, and will support a front face ice load of 4 lbs. per square foot.

The equipment within the sign housing shall be protected from moisture, dust, dirt ,and corrosion. The sign shall be constructed of aluminum alloy 5052-H32 or 3003- H14 which shall not be less than 1/8" thick, unless otherwise specified in this document. Framing structural members shall be made of aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T5.

All welding shall be by an inert gas process in accordance with the American Welding Society (AWS) Standards, ANSI/AWS D1.2-97. The LED DMS manufacturer's welders and welding procedures shall be certified by an ANSI/AWS certified welding inspector to the 1997 ANSI/AWS D1.2-97 Structural Welding Code for Aluminum. Proof of certification of all the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and applicable welding procedures shall be supplied with the submittals. The name, phone number and address of the ANSI/AWS certified welding inspector that certified the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and procedures shall also be provided with the submittals.

The DMS housing's right, left, and rear walls shall be vertical. The top and bottom sides shall be horizontal.

The sign housing shall be capable of withstanding a wind loading of 120 mph without permanent deformation or other damages.

All 120/240 VAC wiring located inside the sign housing shall be run in conduit pull- boxes, handyboxes, power supply boxes, control cabinets, and circuit breaker boxes.

The performance of the sign shall not be impaired due to continuous vibration caused by wind, traffic or other factors. This includes the visibility and legibility of the display.

The presence of power transients or electromagnetic fields, including those created by any components of the system, shall have no deleterious effect on the performance of the system. The system shall not conduct or radiate signals which will adversely affect other electrical or electronic equipment including, but not limited to, other control systems, data processing equipment, audio, radio and industrial equipment.

All DMS structural hardware shall be stainless steel and appropriately sized for the application.

The DMS manufacturer shall provide a signed and sealed copy of these certifications by the registered structural engineer as part of the catalog cut submittal.

Electronic Components. All electronic components, except printed circuit boards, shall be commercially available, easily accessible, replaceable, and individually removable using conventional electronics repair methods.

All workmanship shall comply with ANSI/IPC-1-610B Class 2 titled "Acceptability of Electronic Assemblies", ANSI/IPC-7711 titled "Rework of Electronic Assemblies", and ANSI/IPC-7721 titled "Rework and Modification of Printed Boards and Electronic Assemblies".

All electronic components shall comply as stated herein.

All printed circuit boards (PCBs) shall be completely conformal coated with a 0.010 inch minimum thickness silicone resin conformal coat. The LED mother boards shall be completely conformal coated, except at the pixels on the front of the PCB, with a 0.010 inch minimum thickness silicone resin conformal coat. The material used to coat the PCBs shall meet the military specification: MIL-I-46058C Type SR.

Mechanical Components. All external screws, nuts, and locking washers shall be stainless steel. No self-tapping screws shall be used. All parts shall be made of corrosion resistant materials, such as plastic, stainless steel or aluminum. All materials used in construction shall be resistant to fungus growth and moisture deterioration. An inert dielectric material shall separate dissimilar metals.

Convenience Outlets. The DMS housing shall contain a utility outlet circuit consisting of a minimum of three 15-A NEMA 15-R, 120 VAC duplex outlets, with ground-fault circuit interrupters. One outlet shall be located near each end of the DMS housing interior and the third outlet shall be located near the housing's center.

If the sign controller and communication equipment is to be mounted in the sign, a second outlet circuit shall be included consisting of a minimum of two 15-A NEMA 15-R, 120 VAC duplex outlets. These outlets shall be located near the controller and communication equipment mounting location.

<u>Front Face Construction.</u> The DMS front face shall be constructed with multiple rigid panels, each of which supports and protects a full-height section of the LED display matrix. The panels shall be fabricated using aluminum sheeting on the exterior and polycarbonate sheeting on the interior of the panel.

Front face panels shall provide a high-contrast background for the DMS display matrix. The aluminum mask of each panel shall be painted black and shall contain an opening for each pixel. Openings shall be large enough to not block any portion of the viewing cones of the LEDs.

Face panels shall be attached to each other using stainless steel hardware. Seams that separate adjacent panels shall be sealed. Panels shall not be welded or otherwise permanently mounted to the DMS housing.

Each panel shall have a single polycarbonate sheet attached securely to the inside of the aluminum panel. The polycarbonate sheet shall cover all of the pixel openings. The polycarbonate shall be sealed to prevent water and other elements from entering the DMS. The polycarbonate shall contain UV inhibitors that protect the LED display matrix from the effects of ultraviolet light exposure and prevent premature aging of the polycarbonate itself. The use of a plastic lens system will not meet the requirements and will be cause for rejection.

LED display modules shall mount to the inside of the DMS front face panels. No tools shall be needed for removal and replacement of LED display modules.

DMS front face borders (top, bottom, left side, and right side) which surround the front face panels and LED display matrix shall be painted black to maximize display contrast and legibility.

In the presence of wind, the DMS front face shall not distort in a manner that adversely affects LED message legibility.

Service Access. The DMS housing shall provide safe and convenient access to all modular assemblies, components, wiring, and subsystems located within the DMS housing. All of those internal components shall be removable and replaceable by a single technician.

At least one 80" vertically hinged door shall be located on each end (left, right, or left and right side) of the DMS housing. Each access door shall be mounted to an integral doorframe. A vertical stainless steel hinge shall support each door and all doors shall open outward. In the closed position, each door shall latch to its frame with a three-point draw-roller mechanism. The latching mechanism shall include an internal handle and release lever. Door release levers shall be located so that a person with no key and no tools cannot become trapped inside the housing.

Access doors, when open at a 90° angle from the DMS housing end wall, shall not extend more than 38 inches from the housing. The bottom edge of each door shall be at least 3.5 inches from the bottom edge of the DMS housing. This will provide clearance for the doors to swing open over external access platform.

Doorframes shall be double flanged on all sides to shed water. Each door shall close around its flanged frame and compress against a closed-cell foam gasket, which adheres to the door. All doors shall contain a stop that retains the door in a 90° open position. When a door is open, the door and its stop shall not be damaged by a 40 mph wind.

Each door shall be furnished with a lock that is keyed to a Corbin #2 lock.

The DMS must be equipped with an OSHA compliant safety rail assembly, which prevents service personnel from falling out of the DMS when closed across an open access door. A rail assembly must be provided for each door in the display. The safety rail shall consist of a top rail that extends 42 inches above the interior walkway and a mid-rail that extends 21 inches above the interior walkway. The rail assembly shall require no tools to open and close.

The DMS cabinet shall be equipped with an OSHA compliant anchor point at each entrance location for the connection of a personal fall arrest system. These anchorages integrated to the support structure must be strong enough to withstand a force of 5,000 pounds as required by OSHA. The anchorages must be located such that they will not allow a person to free-fall more than 6 feet when a 6 foot lifeline is used. The anchorages must be located just inside each access door within easy reach from the outside.

Interior work area, minimum headroom of 72 inches, shall be provided. This free space shall be maintained across the entire width of the DMS housing, with the exception of structural frame members. Structural members shall be designed not to obstruct the free movement of maintenance personnel throughout the DMS.

A level aluminum walkway shall be installed in the bottom of the DMS housing. The walkway shall be a minimum of 24 inches wide, and it shall run the entire length of the housing, from one side to the other side. The walkway's top surface shall be non-slip and shall be free of obstructions that could trip service personnel. The walk-way shall support a load of 500 pounds per two linear feet per AASHTO STA specifications for Highway Signs Section 3.6 Live Loads, and it shall be constructed of multiple aluminum removable panels.

Face Panels. Front face panels shall provide a high-contrast background for the DMS display matrix. The aluminum mask of each door panel shall be painted black and shall contain an opening for each pixel. Openings shall be large enough to not block any portion of the viewing cones of the LEDs.

Each panel shall have a single polycarbonate sheet attached securely to the inside of the aluminum panel. The polycarbonate sheet shall cover all of the pixel openings. The polycarbonate shall be sealed to prevent water and other elements from entering the DMS. The polycarbonate shall contain UV inhibitors that protect the LED display matrix from the effects of ultraviolet light exposure and prevent premature aging of the polycarbonate itself. Polycarbonate sheets shall have the following characteristics:

- Tensile Strength, Ultimate: 10,000 psi
- Tensile Strength, Yield: 9,300 psi
- Tensile Strain at Break: 125%
- Tensile Modulus: 330,000 psi
- Flexural Modulus: 330,000 psi
- Impact Strength, Izod (1/8", notched): 17 ft-lbs/inch of notch

- Rockwell Hardness: M75, R118
- Heat Deflection Temperature Under Load: 264 psi at 270°F and 66 psi at 288°F
- Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 3.9X10-5 in/in/F
- Specific Heat: 0.30 BTU/lb/F
- Initial Light Transmittance: 85% minimum
- Change in Light Transmittance, 3 years exposure in a southern latitude: 3%
- Change in Yellowness Index, 3 years exposure in a southern latitude: Less than 5%

LED display modules shall mount to the inside of the DMS front face panels. Common hand tools shall be used for removal and replacement.

DMS front face borders (top, bottom, left side, and right side), which surround the front face panels and LED display matrix, shall be painted black to maximize display contrast and legibility.

In the presence of wind, the DMS front face shall not distort in a manner that adversely affects LED message legibility.

Exterior Finish. DMS front face panels and front face border pieces shall be coated with semigloss black Kynar 500 resin or an equivalent brand of oven-fired fluoropolymer coating, which has an expected outdoor service life of 20 years. All other DMS housing surfaces, including the DMS mounting brackets, shall be natural mill-finish aluminum.

Heating. The lens panel shall use heated, forced air to prevent fogging and condensation. An 8 watt-per-foot, self-regulating, heat tape shall be provided along the bottom of the message area, between the glazing and the display modules. The sign controller shall control the heat tape. All heat tape terminal blocks shall be covered for safety.

<u>Humidity Control.</u> A humidity sensor shall be provided and sensed by the sign controller from 0% percent to 100% relative humidity in 1% or fewer increments. The sensor shall operate and survive from 0% to 100% relative humidity. The sensor shall have an accuracy that is better than +/- 5% relative humidity.

The sign controller shall read the internal temperature sensors, external ambient temperature sensor, and the humidity sensor. The sign controller shall use these readings in an algorithm that turns on the heat tape and/or the fans at the appropriate times to reduce both frost on the face of the sign and condensation on the display modules and other electronic circuitry.

<u>Drain Holes.</u> The bottom panel of the housing shall contain small drain holes. The drain holes shall be screened to prevent the entrance of insects and small animals and shall be replaceable.

<u>Ventilation System.</u> The DMS shall contain systems for cabinet ventilation and safe overtemperature shutdown. The DMS shall contain a electronically controlled ventilation system and a failsafe thermostat designed to keep the internal DMS air temperature lower than +140°F when the outdoor ambient temperature is +115°F or less.

The ventilation system shall consist of two or more air intake ports. Intake ports shall be located near the bottom of the DMS rear wall. Each intake port shall be covered with a filter that removes airborne particles measuring 500 microns in diameter and larger. One or more ball bearing-type fans shall be mounted at each intake port. These fans shall positively pressure the DMS cabinet.

Fans and air filters shall be removable and replaceable from inside the DMS housing. Each ventilation fan shall contain a sensor to monitor its rotational speed, measured in revolutions per minute. The fan speed shall be reported to the sign controller upon request.

The ventilation system shall move air across the rear of the LED modules in a manner such that heat is dissipated from the LED's. The airflow shall move from the bottom of the cabinet towards the top to work with natural convection to move heat away from the modules.

Each exhaust port shall be located near the top of the rear DMS wall. One exhaust port shall be provided for each air intake port. All exhaust port openings shall be screened to prevent the entrance of insects and small animals.

An aluminum hood attached to the rear wall of the DMS shall cover each air intake and exhaust port. All intakes and exhaust hoods shall be thoroughly sealed to prevent water from entering the DMS.

The DMS shall automatically shut down the LED modules to prevent damaging the LEDs if the measured internal cabinet air temperature exceeds a maximum threshold temperature. The threshold temperature shall be configurable and shall have a default factory setting of 140°F. The factory default setting shall be overridden if the selected message priority is set above 200 or is selected as an emergency message.

Alternate sign ventilation systems can be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Extra time and additional demonstration testing and documentation of the proposed alternate system may be needed to secure the necessary approval from the Engineer. No extra compensation shall be awarded to the Contractor for the alternate design but if the alternate design is rejected, liquidated damages may apply.

<u>LED Display Modules.</u> The DMS shall contain LED display modules that include an LED pixel array, LED driver circuitry, and mounting hardware. These modules shall be mounted adjacently in a two-dimensional array to form a continuous LED pixel matrix. Each LED display module shall be constructed as follows:

- Each LED display module may consist of one or two circuit boards. If two boards are used, they shall be mounted physically to each other using durable corrosion resistant hardware. They shall be electrically connected via one or more header-type connectors. The header connectors shall be keyed such that the boards cannot be connected incorrectly.
- All LED modules shall be manufactured using laminated fiberglass printed circuit boards.
- Each LED display module shall be mounted to the rear of the display's front face panels using durable corrosion resistant hardware. No tools shall be required for module removal and replacement. The modules shall be mounted such that the LEDs emit light through the face panel's pixel holes and such that the face panel does not block any part of the viewing cone of any of the LEDs in any pixels.
- LED display module power and signal connections shall be a quick-disconnect locking connector type. Removal of a display module from the DMS, or a pixel board or driver circuit board from its display module, shall not require a soldering operation.
- All exposed metal on both sides of each printed circuit board, except connector contacts, shall be protected from water and humidity exposure by a thorough application of conformal coating. Bench level repair of individual components, including discrete LED replacement and conformal coating repair, shall be possible.

- Individual addressing of the each LED display module shall be configured via the communication wiring harness and connector. No on-board addressing jumpers or switches shall be allowed.
- Removal or failure of any LED module shall not affect the operation of any other LED module or sign component. Removal of one or more LED modules shall not affect the structural integrity of any part of the sign.
- It shall not be possible to mount an LED display module upside-down or in an otherwise incorrect position within the DMS display matrix.
- All LED display modules, as well as the LED pixel boards and driver circuit boards, shall be identical and interchangeable throughout the DMS.

<u>LED Pixels.</u> Each LED module shall contain a printed circuit board to which LED pixels are soldered. The LED pixel matrix shall conform to the following specifications:

- Each LED module shall contain a minimum of 256 LED pixels configured in a two dimensional array. The pixel array shall be a minimum of 16 pixels high by 16 pixels wide.
- The distance from the center of one pixel to the center of all adjacent pixels, both horizontally and vertically, shall be 0.81 inches.
- Each pixel shall consist of a minimum of one independent string of discrete LEDs for each color. All pixels shall contain an equal quantity of LED strings.
- The failure of an LED string or pixel shall not cause the failure of any other LED string or pixel in the DMS.
- Each pixel shall contain the quantity of discrete LEDs needed to output white colored light at a minimum luminous intensity of 12,400 candelas per square meter when operated within the forward current limits defined in these specifications.
- Each pixel shall also be capable of displaying amber colored light with a minimum luminous intensity of 7,440 candelas per square meter when operated within the forward current limits defined in these specifications.
- Each LED pixel shall not consume more than 1.5 watts.
- The circular base of the discrete LEDs shall be soldered so that they are flush and parallel to the surface of the printed circuit board. The longitudinal axis of the LEDs shall be perpendicular to the circuit board.

<u>Discrete LEDs.</u> DMS pixels shall be constructed with discrete LEDs manufactured by Avago Technologies (formerly Agilent Technologies), Toshiba Corporation, Nichia Corporation, OSRAM, or equivalent. Discrete LEDs shall conform to the following specifications:

- All LEDs shall have a nominal viewing cone of 30° with a half-power angle of 15° measured from the longitudinal axis of the LED. Viewing cone tolerances shall be as specified in the LED manufacturer's product specifications and shall not exceed +/- 3°.
- Red LEDs shall utilize AlInGaP semiconductor technology and shall emit red light that has a peak wavelength of 615 – 650 nm. Green LEDs shall utilize InGaN semiconductor technology and shall emit green light that has a peak wavelength of 525 – 535 nm. Blue LEDs shall utilize InGaN semiconductor technology and shall emit blue light that has a peak wavelength of 464 – 470 nm.
- The LED lenses shall be fabricated from UV light resistant epoxy.
- The LED manufacturer shall perform color sorting of the bins. Each color of LEDs shall be obtained from no more than two consecutive color "bins" as defined by the LED manufacturer. The LED manufacturer shall perform intensity sorting of the bins. LEDs shall

be obtained from no more than two consecutive luminous intensity "bins" as defined by the LED manufacturer. The various LED color and intensity bins shall be distributed evenly throughout the sign and shall be consistent from pixel to pixel. Random distribution of the LED bins shall not be accepted.

- LED package style shall be either through-hole flush-mount or surface-mount. Through-hole LEDs with standoffs will not be accepted.
- All LEDs used in all DMS provided for this contract shall be from the same manufacturer and of the same part number, except for the variations in the part number due to the intensity and color bins.
- The LEDs shall be rated by the LED manufacturer to have a minimum lifetime of 100,000 hours of continuous operation while maintaining a minimum of 70% of the original brightness.

<u>Pixel Drive Circuitry.</u> One electronic driver circuit board shall be provided for each LED pixel module and shall individually control all pixels on that module. The driver circuit boards shall conform to the following specifications:

- Each LED driver board shall be microprocessor-controlled and shall communicate with the sign controller on a wire or fiber optic communication network using an addressable network protocol. The microprocessor shall process commands from the sign controller to display data, perform diagnostic tests, and report pixel and diagnostic status.
- Constant current LED driver ICs shall be used to prevent LED forward current from exceeding the LED manufacturer's recommended forward current whenever a forward voltage is applied. To maximize LED service life, LED drive currents will not be allowed that exceed the manufacturer's recommendations for the 100,000-hour lifetime requirement.
- The LED pixels shall be directly driven using pulse width modulation (PWM) of the drive current to control the display intensity. This LED driver circuitry shall vary the current pulse width to achieve the proper display intensity levels for all ambient light conditions. The drive current pulse shall be modulated at a frequency high enough to provide flicker-free operation and a minimum of 200 brightness levels.
- The LED driver circuitry shall receive updated display data at a minimum rate of ten frames per second from the sign controller.
- Each LED driver circuit shall be powered by 24 VDC from external regulated DC power supplies. Each driver circuit shall receive power from a minimum of two independent power supplies. Indicator LEDs shall be provided to indicate the status of each power source.
- Each LED driver circuit shall contain a microprocessor-controlled power regulation circuit that controls the voltage applied to the LED strings. The power circuit shall automatically adjust the voltage supplied to the LEDs to optimize power consumption efficiency as the temperature changes.
- The voltage of each power input shall be measured to the nearest tenth of a volt and reported to the sign controller upon request. Each driver circuit shall also contain one status LED for each power source that indicates if the power source is present or not.
- The LED driver circuitry shall be able to detect that individual LED strings or pixels are stuck off and shall report the pixel status to the sign controller upon request.
- The LED driver board shall contain a seven segment numeric LED display that indicates the functional status of the driver and pixel boards. At a minimum, it shall indicate error states of the LED pixels and communication network. The indicator shall be positioned such that a maintenance technician can easily view the status code for diagnostic purposes. The status codes shall also be reported to the sign controller upon request.

Characters Displayed. The signs shall be capable of displaying ASCII characters 32 through 126 (including all upper and lower case letters and digits from 0 to 9) at any location in a message line. The display area shall be 96 pixels high by 400 pixels wide. The sign shall normally display 18-inch characters using triple-stroke ( $23 \times 15$ ) characters with four-column spacing between characters. The operator shall be able to change the default spacing between characters. The spacing options shall be one, two, or three pixel columns. Font access privileges shall be assigned by the system supervisor.

The full matrix display shall be capable of displaying other sized character, graphics/symbols, and other number of lines depending on the height of the character utilized.

The separation between the last column of one module and the first column of the next shall be equal to the horizontal distance between the columns of a single display module. The separation between the last row of one module and the first row of the next shall be equal to the horizontal distance between the rows of a single display module.

Eighteen-inch characters shall be legible under all light conditions at a distance of 900 feet within a 30° cone of vision centered on the optical axis of the pixel. The cone perimeter shall be defined by its 50% intensity points.

The sign shall be the proper brightness in all lighting conditions for optimum legibility. It shall be bright enough to have a good target value, but not be the point where the pixels bloom, especially in low ambient light level conditions.

The brightness and color of each pixel shall be uniform over the entire face of the sign within the 30° cone of vision from 900 feet to 200 feet in all lighting conditions. Non-uniformity of brightness or color over the face of the sign under these conditions shall be cause for rejection of the sign.

<u>Display of Graphic Images.</u> The DMS control software shall support the inclusion of graphics in messages. If the NTCIP 1203 v3 standard has not reached a "recommended" or "approved" state by the time of contract award, the vendor shall support graphics using manufacturer-specific objects and MULTI tags.

If a manufacturer-specific means of supporting graphics is used, the vendor shall commit to provide NTCIP 1203 v3 firmware updates at no cost to the customer. These updates will include all current requirements of these specifications and also standard graphics support. The vendor shall install the updates no later than six months after the NTCIP 1203 v3 standard reaches the "approved" state.

<u>Regulated DC Power Supplies.</u> The LED pixel display modules shall be powered with autoranging regulated switching power supplies that convert the incoming AC to DC at a nominal voltage of 24 volts DC. Power supplies shall be wired in a redundant parallel configuration that uses multiple supplies for the DMS display matrix.

Power supplies shall be redundant and rated such that if one supply fails, the remaining supply(s) shall be able to operate 100% of the pixels in that display region at 100% brightness when the internal DMS air temperature is +140°F or less.

Each power supply shall receive 120VAC power from separate circuits on separate circuit

breakers, such that a single tripped breaker will not disconnect power from more than one supply.

The power supplies shall be sufficient to maintain the appropriate LED display intensity throughout the entire operating input voltage range. The output of each power supply shall be connected to multiple circuits that provide power to the LED modules. Each output circuit shall not exceed 15 amperes and shall be fused.

Each power supply shall be monitored by a microprocessor-controlled circuit. This circuit shall monitor the voltage of each power supply. The power supply voltages shall be reported to the sign controller upon request. The power supplies used to power the LED pixel modules shall be identical and interchangeable throughout the DMS.

Regulated DC power supplies shall conform to the following specifications:

- Nominal output voltage of 24 VDC +/- 10%
- Nominal maximum output power rating of 1000 watts
- Operating input voltage range shall be a minimum of 90 to 260 VAC
- Operating temperature range shall be a minimum of -30°F to +165°F
- Maximum output power rating shall be maintained over a minimum temperature range of -30 °F to +140°F
- Power supply efficiency shall be a minimum of 80%
- Power factor rating shall be a minimum of 0.95
- Power supply input circuit shall be fused
- Automatic output shut down and restart if the power supply overheats or one of the following output faults occurs: over-voltage, short circuit, or over-current
- Power supplies shall be UL listed
- Printed circuit boards shall be protected by an acrylic conformal coating

<u>Photoelectric Sensor Devices.</u> Three photocells shall be installed on the sign. These devices shall permit automatic light intensity measurement of light conditions at each sign location. These photocells shall be mounted in a manner to measure front, rear, and ambient light conditions.

<u>Brightness Control.</u> Automatic adjustment of the LED brightness shall occur in small enough increments so that the brightness of the sign changes smoothly, with no perceivable brightness change between adjacent levels. Provision shall be made to prevent perceivable brightening of the sign due to stray headlights shining upon the photo sensors at night.

Pixel brightness shall be controlled by pulse width modulation of the DC current. The pixel current waveform shall have a frequency of  $100 \pm 5$  Hertz at nighttime brightness levels and  $2400 \pm 120$  Hertz at daytime brightness levels with an adjustable duty cycle of 0.03 to 99.9% in 0.5% or finer increments. Brightness shall be manually settable from the front panel of the controller and remotely from the central computer in 1% increments. Brightness control shall be able to be returned to automatic from the sign controller front panel and the central computer.

<u>Pixel Status Feedback.</u> Two separate types of pixel status feedback shall be provided to the central controller from the local sign controller. These include a pixel test and a pixel read:

Pixel Test: The pixel test shall be performed from the central controller on command and automatically once a day. During a pixel test, the full operational status of each string of LEDs in

each pixel shall be tested and then transmitted to the central controller or laptop computer. This pixel status test shall distinguish the difference between half out, full out, half stuck-on and fully stuck-on pixels. A list of defective pixels shall be provided, listing pixel status, line number, module number, column number and row number for each defective pixel. The pixel test may briefly disturb the displayed message for less than 0.5 seconds.

Pixel Read: The pixel read shall be performed during both message downloads and during every sign poll from the central controller or laptop computer. The pixel read shall perform a real-time read of the displayed message and shall return the state of each pixel to the central controller as it is currently displayed to the motorist, including any errors. This shall allow the central controller operator to see what is visibly displayed to the motorist on an individual pixel basis. During a pixel read, the state of each pixel (full-on, half-on or off) in the sign shall be read by the sign controller to allow the central controller or laptop computer to show the actual message, including static flashing and alternating messages, that is visibly displayed on the sign in a WYSIWYG format. This pixel reading shall take place while a message is displayed on the sign without disturbing the message in any way. Any flashing, flickering, blinking, dimming, or other disturbance of the message during this pixel read shall be cause for rejection of the sign.

The pixel read shall be an actual real-time read of the current flowing through each string of LEDs at the time of the associated sign poll or message download and shall not be accomplished by simulating errors based on the last pixel test.

<u>Environmental Operating Parameters.</u> All DMS components shall be capable of operating without any decrease in performance over a temperature range of -40°F to 158°F with a relative humidity of up to 95% non- condensing, unless otherwise noted in this specification.

<u>Sign Controller.</u> Each DMS shall be controlled and monitored by its own sign controller. The sign controller shall be a stand-alone microprocessor-based system, which does not require continuous communication with DMS control software in order to perform most DMS control functions. The sign controller shall meet the following operational requirements:

- Communicate using the NTCIP protocol
- Contain memory for storing changeable and permanent messages, schedules, and other necessary files for controller operation
- Include a front panel user interface with LCD and keypad for direct operation and diagnostics as described herein
- Contain a minimum of three NTCIP-compliant RS232 communication ports
- Contain a minimum of one NTCIP-compliant Ethernet port with RJ45 connector
- Contain DMS-specific control firmware (embedded software) that shall monitor all external and internal sensors and communication inputs and control the display modules as directed by external control software and the front panel interface NTCIP shall be natively supported in the DMS controller. External protocol converter or translator devices shall not be allowed.

<u>Controller Location.</u> The sign controller and associated communication equipment shall be installed inside the ground mounted cabinet as shown on plans.

<u>Environmental</u>. The sign controller shall meet the following environmental requirements defined in NEMA Standards Publication TS 4, Hardware Standards for Dynamic Message Signs (DMS), with NTCIP Requirements. <u>Mechanical and Electrical.</u> The sign controller shall meet the following electrical and mechanical requirements:

- Mount in a standard EIA 19-inch equipment rack with a maximum 4U space requirement
- Weigh no more than 10 pounds, including its enclosure
- Consume no more than 30 watts of power
- Powered by an internal regulated DC power supply capable of operating on 120VAC or 240VAC at both 50Hz and 60Hz
- All printed circuit boards shall be sealed with an acrylic conformal coating

#### **Operational Requirements**

Front Panel User Interface. The sign controller's front panel shall include a menu driven, 16 button keypad and a 280x472 graphical LCD. These devices shall be used to perform the following functions with the sign controller and DMS:

- Monitor the current status of the sign controller, including the status of all sensors and a RGB WYSIWYG representation of the message visible on the display face
- Perform diagnostics testing of various system components, including pixels, power systems, sensors, and more
- Activate, create, preview and delete messages stored in memory
- Blank the sign.
- Start and stop the schedule.
- Configure display parameters, including display size and color technology
- Configure date and time.
- Configure communications port settings and NTCIP options
- Configure level of password protection per user.
- Select automatic or manual brightness mode of operation.

The front panel interface shall also include:

- Power switch to turn the controller on and off
- LED power "on" indicator
- Local/remote selection from LCD interfaces.
- LED to indicate when any of the NTCIP communication channels are active

<u>Memory.</u> The sign controller shall have non-volatile electronically changeable memory. This memory shall be formed by flash or battery-backed static RAM integrated circuits that retain the data in memory for a minimum of 30 days following a power loss. This changeable memory shall be used to store messages and schedules. The controller memory shall be capable of storing a minimum of 500 changeable text based messages in non-volatile RAM. There shall be a minimum of 2 GB RAM and 8 GB of storage.

Internal Clock. The DMS sign controller shall contain a computer-readable clock that has a battery backup circuit. The battery shall keep the clock operating properly for at least five years without external power, and the clock shall automatically adjust for daylight savings time and leap year using hardware, software, or a combination of both. The clock shall be set electronically by the sign controller microprocessor and shall be accurate to within 1 minute per month.

<u>Communications</u>. All remote communication ports shall be NTCIP-compatible as defined herein.

<u>Communication Modes.</u> The DMS sign controller shall be able to receive instructions from and provide information to a computer containing DMS control software using the following communication modes:

- Remotely via direct or dial-up communications with a remotely located computer. The system communications backbone, as well as all field modems or signal converters, shall provide the DMS sign controller with an RS232 signal.
- Locally via direct connection with a laptop computer that is connected directly to the sign controller using an RS232 null modem connection.

<u>Serial Communication Ports.</u> The DMS sign controller shall contain a minimum of three NTCIPcompatible RS232 communication ports. These ports shall support multiple communication interfaces, including, but not limited to, direct null-modem (for local laptop control), dial-up and leased-line modems, radio systems, cellular modems, and fiber optic modems. The RS232 ports shall all have standard DB9M connectors.

The baud rate, connection type, and NTCIP communication protocol shall be configurable. Each port must support all typical serial baud rates ranging from 1200 to 115,200 baud. All three ports shall be capable of supporting either of the following sub network profiles: NTCIP 2101 (PMPP) or NTCIP 2103 (PPP). They shall also be capable of supporting either NTCIP 2201 (Null) or NTCIP 2202 (Internet) transport profiles. Only one each of the transport and sub network profiles shall be active at any time on each port.

<u>Ethernet Port.</u> The DMS sign controller shall contain a minimum of one 10/100Base-T Ethernet communication port. This port shall be available for use for communicating from the central control system to the DMS sign controller when an Ethernet network is available. The Ethernet port shall have a standard RJ45 connector.

Communications on the Ethernet port shall be NTCIP-compatible using the NTCIP 2202 Internet transport profile and the NTCIP 2104 Ethernet sub network profile. This shall permit the controller to be operated on any typical Ethernet network using the TCP/IP and UDP/IP protocols.

<u>Controller Addressing.</u> The DMS sign controller shall use whatever addressing scheme is appropriate for the NTCIP network types used for communications. The controller addressing shall be configurable through the front panel user interface.

NTCIP 2101 (PMPP) networks shall be configured with an address in the range of 1 to 255 with a default address of 1. NTCIP 2104 (Ethernet) networks shall use a static IP address. Both the IP address and subnet shall be configurable. NTCIP 2103 (PPP) networks shall not require network addressing.

<u>Transient Protection</u>. The DMS and sign controller signal and power inputs shall be protected from electrical spikes and transients as follows:

<u>Sign AC Power.</u> The AC power feed for all equipment in the sign cabinet shall be protected at the panel board by a parallel-connection surge suppresser rated for a minimum surge of 50 kA. This device shall conform to the following requirements:

- Withstand a peak 100,000-ampere surge current, 50kA L-N, 50kA L-G
- Designed, manufactured, & tested consistent with: ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, C62.42.2-2002, C62.45-2002, NEMA LS-1, NEC 285 and IEC 61643, CE
- Less than 1 nanosecond response time
- Temperature range of -15°F to +140°F
- Approximate dimensions of 3 inches wide by 8 inches long by 3 inches high
- High Energy Parallel Design for Category C3 & C-High Application
- UL listed to: UL 1449 Third Edition 200kA & 100kA SCCR

#### Control Equipment AC Power

- Withstand a peak 100,000-ampere surge current, 50kA L-N, 50kA L-G
- Designed, manufactured, & tested consistent with: ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1-2002, C62.42.2-2002, C62.45-2002, NEMA LS-1, NEC 285 and IEC 61643, CE
- Less than 1 nanosecond response time
- Temperature range of -15°F to +140°F
- Approximate dimensions of 3 inches wide by 8 inches long by 3 inches high
- High Energy Parallel Design for Category C3 & C-High Application
- UL listed to: UL 1449 Third Edition 200kA & 100kA SCCR

<u>Communication Signals.</u> Transient voltage surge suppressors shall protect all communication signals connecting to the control equipment from off-site sources using copper cables. Transient voltage surge suppressors shall protect all copper communication lines used to pass data between the sign controller and sign.

<u>Protection.</u> A series/parallel two-stage suppression device shall protect the modem communication port from over-voltage and over-current conditions. This surge protection shall be integrated internally within the controller.

<u>Auxiliary Control Panel.</u> The DMS shall include an auxiliary control panel that will provide a secondary user interface panel for DMS control, configuration, and maintenance. The auxiliary control panel shall meet the same electrical, mechanical, and environmental specifications as the DMS controller. It shall be powered independently from a 120 VAC outlet. There also shall be a 120 VAC convenience outlet for maintenance personnel lap top computers and a hinged shelf which folds from inside the cabinet and is suitable for the laptop computer to rest on.

<u>Interface Panel.</u> The auxiliary control panel shall have an LCD panel and keypad identical to those found on the DMS controller. It shall also contain a local/remote control switch; reset switch, status LEDs, and one NTCIP compatible RS232 communication port that meet the same specifications as the DMS controller.

<u>DMS Control Interface.</u> The auxiliary control panel shall include an identical menu system to the DMS controller with all of its features and functionality.

<u>Location</u>. The auxiliary control panel shall be installed at grade level in a location that is safe and easy for maintenance personnel to access.

<u>Controller Signal Interface.</u> The auxiliary control panel shall interface to the DMS controller using fiber optic. It shall be capable of operating up to 4000 feet from the DMS controller.

<u>Sign Controller Functions.</u> The sign controller shall be capable of being controlled from the central controller or the laptop computer. The controller software shall be capable of displaying a message, including:

- 1. Static messages
- 2. Flashing messages
- 3. Alternating messages

Messages shall be capable of displaying text, graphics, or a combination of both. The graphics area shall be downloaded from the central controller with each message.

It shall be possible to separately vary the flashing and alternating frequencies.

Flashing messages shall have the following adjustable timing:

- 1. Message time on from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 2. Message time off from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments

It shall be possible to flash any character or set of characters in a static message.

Alternating messages shall have the following adjustable timing:

- 1. Primary message time on from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 2. Primary message time off from 0 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 3. Alternative message time on from 0.5 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.
- 4. Alternate message time off from 0 to 5.0 seconds in 0.1 second increments.

It shall be possible to flash any character or set of characters in an alternating message at the adjustable frequencies listed above for flashing messages. The flashing period shall be a submultiple of the alternating on-time it is associated with.

Report errors and failures, including:

- 1. Power failure
- 2. Power recovery
- 3. Pixel string failure
- 4. Fan failure
- 5. Over a user selectable critical temperature
- 6. Power supply failure
- 7. Data transmission error
- 8. Receipt of invalid data
- 9. Communication failure recovery

Message and Status Monitoring: The sign controller shall respond to the central controller whenever it receives a request for status (a poll). The return message shall be capable of providing the following information:

1. Actual message that is visibly displayed on the sign on an individual pixel basis (full-on, half-on or off)

- 2. Current sign illumination level
- 3. Local control panel switch position (central, local or local override mode)
- 4. Error and failure reports
- 5. Temperature readings
- 6. LED power supply voltage levels
- 7. Origin of display message transmission (laptop, manual or central)
- 8. Heater status
- 9. Address of sign controller
- 10. Uninterruptible power supply status
- 11. AC Surge protection status
- 12. Communication line protection status
- 13. Operational status of the following sensors:
  - Each temperature sensor
  - Each photocell
  - Each airflow sensor
  - Humidity sensor
  - Each power supply sensor
  - Severe error condition response

Each time the sign controller is polled by the DMS master controller or laptop computer, the sign controller shall test the operation status of the sensors listed below and return this information to the DMS master controller. This operational status test shall determine if each of the following sensors are functioning properly.

- 1. Each temperature sensor
- 2. Each photocell
- 3. Humidity sensor
- 4. Each LED power supply

The sign controller shall provide a library with a minimum of 50 permanent messages, consisting of 30 or less characters per line, stored in PROM. The sign controller shall also be able to accept a downloaded library from the central or laptop computer of a minimum of 25 changeable messages stored in non-volatile RAM. These messages may be called for display on the sign from the keypad on the front panel of the DMS controller.

The sign controller shall also be capable of displaying messages on the sign that are downloaded from the central controller or laptop computer, but are not located in the library stored in non-volatile memory of the sign controller.

The sign shall normally display triple stroke  $(23 \times 15)$  characters with four-column spacing between characters. The sign shall also be able to display single stroke  $(5 \times 7)$ , expanded  $(6 \times 7)$ , or double-stroke  $(7 \times 7)$  nominal character fonts or change the default spacing between characters. The spacing options shall be one, two, or three pixel columns. Each font may be edited and downloaded to the sign controller from the central controller or laptop computer at any time without any software or hardware modifications.

The full matrix display shall also be capable of displaying other sized characters, graphics/symbols, and other number of lines depending on the height of the character utilized. The interline spacing shall be variable.

The sign controller shall monitor the photo cell circuits in the sign and convert the measured light intensity into the desired pixel brightness. The photo circuit readings shall be correlated with a brightness table in the sign controller. The brightness table shall have a minimum of 255 brightness levels. Automatic adjustment of the LED driving waveform duty cycle shall occur in small enough increments so that brightness of the sign changes smoothly, with no perceivable brightness change between adjacent levels. The brightness table in each individual sign controller shall be adjustable from the central controller and can be customized according to the requirements of the installation site. Each sign shall have its own, independent brightness table.

Brightness shall be manually settable from the front panel of the controller and remotely from the central computer in 1% increments from one to 99%.

There shall be a means to adjust how rapidly the sign responds to changes in ambient light as measured by the photocells. This can be used, for example, to prevent the sign from changing its brightness due to a vehicle's headlight momentarily hitting the sign. The adjustment shall be made from the central controller or laptop computer and shall have two different settings, one for daytime control and one for nighttime control, with the day/night ambient light threshold also being an adjustable value. In addition, there shall be a means to specify different weighting factors for each photocell, to specify how prominently each photocell figures in the calculation of nighttime ambient light.

In the event of a power failure, the sign controller shall activate a programmable default message (which shall be a blank message) and shall report the AC power failure to the central controller.

The operational status of each pixel in the sign shall be automatically tested once a day and tested when a pixel test is requested from the central controller or laptop computer. A list of defective pixels shall then be transmitted to the central controller or laptop computer, listing pixel status test shall distinguish the difference between half-out, full-out, half-stuck on and fully stuck-on pixels. This test shall not affect the displayed message for more than 0.5 seconds.

When the sign controller is polled and when messages are downloaded from the central controller or laptop computer, each pixel in the sign shall be read and its current state (full-on, half-on or off), for the currently displayed message, shall be returned to the central controller. This will allow the central controller or laptop computer to show the actual message that is visibly displayed on the sign on an individual pixel basis in a WYSIWYG format. (This is different from the pixel test listed above.) This pixel status read shall not affect the displayed message in any way. The pixel read shall be an actual real-time read of the current flowing through each string of LEDs at the time of the associated sign poll or message download and shall not be accomplished by simulating errors based on the last pixel test.

The operational status of the fans shall be automatically tested once a day and tested on command from the central controller or laptop computer. Any failure will cause an error message to be sent to the central controller or laptop when the sign controller is polled by the central controller or laptop computer.

The sign controller shall read the internal temperature sensors, external ambient temperature sensor, and the humidity sensor. The sign controller shall use these readings in an algorithm that turns on the heat tape and/or the fans at the appropriate times to reduce both frost on the face of the sign and condensation on the display modules and other electronic circuitry.

Temperature sensors shall be continuously measured and monitored by the sign controller. A temperature greater than a user selectable critical temperature shall cause the sign message to go to blank and the sign controller shall report this error message to the central controller. This user selectable critical temperature shall be capable of being changed by the central controller or laptop computer. The central controller and laptop computers shall have the ability to read all measurements from the sign controller.

All LED module power supply voltages shall be continuously measured by the sign controller. The sign controller shall provide these voltage readings to the central controller or laptop computer when the sign controller is polled by the central controller or laptop computer.

There shall be no perceivable blinking, flickering, or ghosting of the pixels at any time, except during a pixel test as described above. The displayed message will not be affected in any way at any time for the pixel status read as described above.

In the event the central controller fails to communicate with the sign controller within a programmable time limit, the sign shall activate a programmable default message (which shall be a blank). This function shall apply only when the sign controller is in central control mode.

Failure of any sign shall not affect the operation of any other sign in the system.

The sign controller shall perform a consistency check of messages downloaded from the central controller or laptop computer to ensure that the message will fit in the display area of the sign. If any part of the message fails this check, the downloaded message shall not be displayed and an error message shall be displayed on the operator's GUI.

The sign controller internal time clock shall ensure that a message is taken down at the correct time, even in the event of a communications loss.

The sign controller shall allow a moving arrow to be displayed by the central controller or laptop computer. The moving arrow shall be on one line with a standard message on the other lines. The moving arrows shall be from the left or right and shall start from one end or in the middle of the sign and continue to the end of the sign.

The sign controller shall blank the sign in the event of a communication failure or power failure. The controller shall blank the sign if failure lasts greater than 5 minutes. Communication failures are either on the field transmit, field receive, or both.

The sign controller shall have a special function output to control an auxiliary blank-out sign. This shall be a contact closure to ground capable of sinking at least 10 mA. It shall be controlled from the central controller.

The sign controller shall be capable of being remotely reset from the central controller.

The system power shall be protected by two stages of transient voltage suppression devices as required in this specification. Tripping of each stage (or both if tripped simultaneously) of the surge protection shall cause the sign controller to call central and report the error condition (for dial-up operation) or report the error condition to central on the next poll (for multi-drop operation). There shall be an option that is either enabled or disabled and is selected and downloaded from the central controller to the sign controller. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage

of surge protection shall prevent power from reaching any components of the sign until the surge protection has been replaced. When this option is disabled, the sign will continue to function normally after the second stage of surge protection is tripped.

Communication lines shall be protected by two stages of transient voltage suppression devices as required in this specification. Tripping of each stage (or both if tripped simultaneously) of the surge protection shall cause the sign controller to call central and report the error condition (for dial-up operation) or report the error condition to central on the next poll (for multi-drop operation). There shall be an option that is either enabled or disabled and is selected and downloaded from the central controller to the sign controller. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall disconnect the communication lines until the surge protection shall disconnect the communication lines until the surge protection shall disconnect the communication has been replaced. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall disconnect the surge protection has been replaced. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall protection be surge protection has been replaced. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall protection be surge protection has been replaced. When this option is enabled, tripping of the second stage of surge protection shall disconnect the communication lines until the surge protection has been replaced. When this option is enabled, the sign will continue to function normally after the second stage of surge protection is tripped.

<u>Modes of Operation.</u> The mode of operation determines which level of control governs the DMS message selection. The three modes of operation are:

- Central Mode: The local control panel switch is off and the central controller controls and monitors the sign
- Local Mode: The local control panel switch is on and the laptop computer is used to locally control the sign. The central controller only monitors the sign (i.e. status poll).
- Local Override: The local mode has been overridden by the central to allow the central to control the sign in case the local control panel switch was unintentionally left in local mode.

<u>AC Power.</u> The sign and its sign controller shall be capable of operating with 120/240 VAC, 50 amp per leg, 60 hertz, single-phase power.

The sign shall have a 50 amp per leg, 120/240 VAC, two-pole load center with 16 circuit capability. Each circuit in the sign shall be powered from a separate circuit breaker.

The system shall be protected by two stages of transient voltage suppression devices including MOVS and spark gap arrestor. If enabled by the central controller, tripping of the second stage shall prevent power from reaching any components of the sign until the surge protection has been replaced. Tripping of each stage of the surge protection shall cause the sign controller to call central and report the error condition (for dial-up operation) or report the error condition to central on the next poll (for multi-drop operation).

<u>Transient Test Requirements.</u> The sign housing electronics and the control cabinet shall be separately capable of withstanding a high-energy transient having the following characteristics repeatedly applied to the AC input terminals:

A 10 microfarad oil filled capacitor charged to 1000 VDC  $\pm$  5% shall be discharged into the power input terminals a minimum of three times for each polarity. Immediately following this test the unit under test shall perform all of its defined functions upon the restoration of normal AC power.

#### Electronic Materials and Construction Methods

Printed Circuit Boards. PCB design shall be such that components may be removed and replaced

without damage to boards, traces or tracks. Only FR-4 0.062-inch material shall be used. Intercomponent wiring shall be copper clad track having a minimum weight of 2 ounces per square foot with adequate cross section for current to be carried. Jumper wires will not be permitted, except from plated-through holes to component. The maximum number of jumper wires allowed per circuit board is two.

All PCBs shall be finished with a solder mask and a component identifier silk screen.

Components. All components shall be of such design, fabrication, nomenclature, or other identification to be purchased from a wholesale electronics distributor, or from the component manufacturer, except for printed circuit board assemblies:

Circuit design shall be such that all components of the same generic type, regardless of manufacturer, shall function equally in accordance with the specifications.

All discrete components, such as resistors, capacitors, diodes, transistors, and integrated circuits shall be individually replaceable. Components shall be arranged so they are easily accessible for testing and replacement.

<u>Technical Assistance.</u> The DMS manufacturer's technical representative shall provide onsite technical assistance in following areas:

- 1. Sign to structure installation
- 2. Sign controller cabinet installation
- 3. Sign to controller cabling

The initial powering up of the sign(s) shall not be executed without the permission of the DMS manufacturer's technical representative.

<u>Testing Requirements.</u> The equipment covered by this specification shall be subjected to design approval tests (DAT), factory demonstration tests (FDT), stand-alone tests, systems tests, and 72 hour and 90 day test periods to determine conformance with all the specification requirements. The Engineer may accept certification by an independent testing lab in lieu of the design approval tests to verify that the design approval tests have previously been satisfactorily completed. The DMS vendor shall arrange for and conduct the tests in accordance with the testing requirements stated herein. Unless otherwise specified, the DMS vendor is responsible for satisfying all inspection requirements prior to submission for the Engineer's inspection and acceptance. The contract periods will not be extended for time lost or delays caused by testing prior to final Department approval of any items. The Engineer reserves the right to have their representative witness any and all tests. The results of each test shall be compared with the requirements specified herein. Failure to conform to the requirements of any test shall be counted as a defect, and the equipment shall be subject to rejection by the Engineer. Rejected equipment may be offered again for a retest provided that all non-compliances have been corrected and retest by the DMS vendor and evidence thereof submitted to the Engineer.

Final inspection and acceptance of equipment shall be made after installation at the designated location as shown on the plans, unless otherwise specified herein.

<u>Test Procedures.</u> The DMS vendor shall provide five copies of all design approval, factory demonstration, stand-alone and system test procedures, and data forms for the Engineer's

approval at least 60 days prior to the day the tests are to begin. The test procedures shall include the sequence in which the tests will be conducted. The test procedures shall have the Engineer's approval prior to submission of equipment for tests.

The DMS vendor shall furnish data forms containing all of the data taken, as well as quantitative results for all tests. The data forms shall be signed by an authorized representative (company official) of the equipment manufacturer. At least one copy of the data forms shall be sent to the Engineer.

The DMS vendor shall be responsible for providing the test fixtures and test instruments for all of the tests.

<u>Design Approval Tests.</u> Design approval tests shall be conducted by the DMS vendor on one or more samples of equipment of each type, as approved by the Engineer, to determine if the design of the equipment meets the requirements of this specification. The test shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test procedures as described herein.

If the design approval tests have not previously been satisfactorily completed by an independent testing lab and accepted by the Engineer, the Engineer shall be notified a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the time these tests are to be conducted.

The design approval tests shall cover the following.

Temperature and Condensation. The DMS sign system equipment shall successfully perform all the functionality requirements listed in this specification under the following conditions in the order specified below:

- 1. The equipment shall be stabilized at -40°F. After stabilization at this temperature, the equipment shall be operated without degradation for two hours.
- 2. Moisture shall be caused to condense on the equipment by allowing it to warm up to room temperature in an atmosphere having relative humidity of at least 40% and the equipment shall be satisfactorily operated for twohours while wet.
- 3. The equipment shall be stabilized at 149°F. After stabilization, the equipment shall be satisfactorily operated for two hours without degradation or failure.

Primary Power Variation. The equipment shall meet the specified performance requirements when the nominal input voltage is  $115 \text{ V} \pm 15 \text{ V}$ . The equipment shall be operated at the extreme limits for at least 15 minutes during which the operational test of the FDT shall be successfully performed.

Power Service Transients. The equipment shall meet the performance requirements as specified herein when subjected to the power service transient specified in 2.1.6 "Transient, Power Service", of the NEMA standard TS1. The equipment shall meet the performance requirements specified herein.

Relative Humidity. The equipment shall meet its performance requirements when subjected to a temperature of 149°F and a relative humidity of 90%. The equipment shall be maintained at the above condition for 48 hours. At the conclusion of the 48 hour soak, the equipment shall meet the requirements of the operational test of the FDT within 30 minutes of beginning the test.

Vibration. The equipment (excluding cabinets) shall show no degradation of mechanical structure, soldered components, or plug-in components and shall operate in accordance with the manufacturer's equipment specifications after being subjected to the vibration tests as described in Section 2.2.5, "Vibration Test", of the NEMA standard TS1.

Consequences of Design Approval Test Failure. If the unit fails the design approval test, the design fault shall be corrected and the entire design approval test shall be repeated. All deliverable units shall be modified without additional costs to the Department, to include design changes required to pass the design approval tests.

<u>DMS Controller Uninterruptible Power Supply.</u> A UPS shall be provided to allow the sign controller to notify the central controller when an improper power condition at the DMS persists for longer than 30 seconds.

The UPS shall meet the following minimum specifications:

- 1. Line Transient Protection: Passes ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category A testing
- 2. Safety Compliance: UL listed to UA1778
- 3. EMC Compliance: FCC Class B
- 4. Efficiency: > 95% on line
- 5. Capacity VA/Watts @ 0.67P.F. : 425VA/285W
- 6. Voltage Nominal: 120 VAC
- 7. Voltage Range: 100-142 VAC
- 8. Typical run time (minutes): Full load: 3 minutes. Typical load: 5 minutes
- 9. Transfer time: 4 ms typical
- 10. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, valve regulated, UL 924 recognized.
- 11. Battery recharge time (to 95% of capacity): 8 hours with output fully loaded
- 12. Over current protection (on line): circuit breaker
- 13. Input fault current (maximum): 15A
- 14. Operating temperature: Range minimum -10°F -140°F
- 15. Humidity: 5% 95% RH (non-condensing)

<u>Factory Demonstration Tests.</u> The DMS vendor shall be responsible for conducting factory demonstration tests on an all units at the DMS Vendor's manufacturing facility. These tests shall be performed on each unit supplied. The Engineer shall be notified a minimum of 60 calendar days before the start of tests. The DMS vendor shall pay for all travel expenses, including airfare, rental car, hotel, meals, etc., for up to three department personnel or designated representatives for the Engineer to witness the Factory Demonstration Tests on the first unit at the vendor's manufacturing facility. All tests shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test procedures. All equipment shall pass the following individual tests:

Examination Tests: All equipment shall be examined carefully to verify that the materials, design, construction, markings, and workmanship comply with the requirements of the specification.

Continuity Tests: The wiring shall be checked to determine that it meets the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in the specifications.

Operational Test. All equipment shall be operated long enough to permit equipment temperature stabilization, and to check and record an adequate number of performance characteristics to ensure compliance with the requirements of this specification.

Consequences of Factory Test Failure. If any unit fails to pass its demonstration test, the unit shall be corrected and another unit substituted in its place and the test successfully repeated. If a unit has been modified because of a demonstration test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to shipment of the unit. The report shall describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken. If a failure pattern develops, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or extension of the contract period.

<u>Stand-Alone Tests.</u> The DMS vendor shall conduct an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installation at the field site. The test shall, as a minimum, exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations of the field equipment with all of the equipment installed as per the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Approved data forms shall be completed and turned over to the Engineer as the basis for review and rejection or acceptance. At least 30 working days' notice shall be given prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

Consequences of Stand-Alone Test Failure. If any unit fails to pass its stand-alone test, the unit shall be corrected or another unit substituted in its place and the test successfully repeated. If a unit has been modified because of a stand-alone test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to the re-testing of the unit. The report shall describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken. If a failure pattern develops, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or extension of the contract period.

<u>System Test.</u> The DMS vendor shall conduct approved DMS system tests on the field equipment with the central equipment. The tests shall, as a minimum, exercise all remote control functions and display the return status codes from the controller. Approved data forms shall be completed and turned over to the Engineer as the basis for review and for rejection or acceptance.

Consequence of System Test Failure. If system tests fail because of any components(s) in the subsystem, the particular components(s) shall be corrected or substituted with other components(s) and the tests shall be repeated. If a component has been modified as a result of the system test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to retest.

<u>72 Hours and 90 Days Test Failure.</u> After the installation of the DMS system is completed and the successful completion of the System Test, the DMS vendor shall conduct one continuous 72-hour full operating test prior to conducting a 90-day test period. The type of test to be conducted shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall consist primarily of exercising all control, monitor and communications functions of the field equipment by the central equipment.

The 90-day test period shall commence on the first day after the successful completion of the approved 72-hour continuous full operating test period. During the 90-day test period, downtime, due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions, shall not exceed five working days. The Engineer may extend the 90-day test period by a number of days equal to the downtime in excess of five working days. The Engineer will furnish the DMS vendor with a letter of approval stating the first day of the 90- day test period.

<u>Final System Acceptance.</u> Final system acceptance shall be defined as when all work and materials provided for in this item have been furnished and completely installed, and all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer and the DMS system has been operated continuously and successfully for 90 calendar days with no more than five working days downtime due to mechanical, electrical, and/or other malfunctions.

<u>Warranty.</u> Equipment furnished under this specification shall be guaranteed to perform according to these specifications and to the manufacturer's published specifications. Equipment shall be warranted for a minimum of **five years** return to factory against defects and/or failure in design, materials and workmanship. Unless otherwise specified in the invitation for bids, warranty coverage shall become effective on the date of final acceptance of the system by the Department. The Contractor shall assign to the Department all manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees, on all such electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Defective equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the manufacturer's option, during the warranty period at no cost to the Department. The Contractor shall provide a written document on DMS vendor letterhead, signed by the DMS principle, documenting said warranties or guarantees and shall be submitted to the Engineer before project acceptance.

<u>Center to Field Communications NTCIP Requirements.</u> This section describes the minimum specifications for the NTCIP communication capabilities of the DMS controller and DMS control software. The Contractor shall provide all the software, firmware, and services necessary to operate a DMS system that fully complies with the NTCIP functional requirements specified herein, including incidental items that may have been inadvertently omitted.

References. These specifications reference standards through their NTCIP designated names. The following list provides the current versions of each of these standards. Each NTCIP device covered by these project specifications shall implement the version of the standard that is specified in the following table. Refer to the NTCIP library at www.ntcip.org for information on the current status of NTCIP standards.

Document Number and Version	Document Title	Document Status				
NTCIP 1101: 1996 and Amendment 1	Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF)	Approved Standard with Amendment				
NTCIP 1102: 2004	Octet Encoding Rules (OER) Base Protocol	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 1103 v1.26a	Transportation Management Protocols	Recommended Standard				
NTCIP 1201: 1996 and Amendment 1	Global Object (GO) Definitions	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 1203: 1997 and Amendment 1	Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs	Approved Standard with Amendment				
NTCIP 2001:1996 and Amendment 1	Class B Profile	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 2101: 2001	Point to Multi Point Protocol (PMPP) Using RS- 232 Subnetwork Profile	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 2103: 2003	Point-to-Point Protocol Over RS-232 Subnetwork Profile	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 2104: 2003	Ethernet Subnetwork Profile	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 2201: 2003	Transportation Transport Profile	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 2202: 2001	Internet (TCP/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile	Approved Standard				
NTCIP 2301: 2001	Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF) Application Profile	Approved Standard				

## Table 1: NTCIP Document References

Subnetwork Profiles. Each serial or modem port on each NTCIP device shall be configurable to support both NTCIP 2101 and NTCIP 2103. Only one of these profiles shall be active at any given time. Serial ports shall support external dial-up modems.

Each Ethernet port on the NTCIP device shall comply with NTCIP 2104.

The NTCIP device(s) may support additional subnet profiles at the manufacturer's option. At any one time, only one subnet profile shall be active on a given port of the NTCIP device. All response datagram packets shall use the same transport profile used in the request. The NTCIP device

shall be configurable to allow a field technician to activate the desired subnet profile and shall provide a visual indication of the currently selected subnet profile.

Transport Profiles. Each serial or modem port on each NTCIP device shall be configurable to support both NTCIP 2201 and NTCIP 2202.

Each Ethernet port on the NTCIP device shall comply with NTCIP 2202.

The NTCIP device(s) may support additional transport profiles at the manufacturer's option. Response datagrams shall use the same transport profile used in the request. Each NTCIP device shall support the receipt of datagrams conforming to any of the supported transport profiles at any time.

Application Profiles. Each NTCIP device shall comply with NTCIP 2301 and shall meet the requirements for conformance level 1.

An NTCIP device may support additional application profiles at the manufacturer's option. Responses shall use the same application profile used by the request. Each NTCIP device shall support the receipt of application data packets at any time allowed by the subject standards.

<u>Object Support.</u> Each NTCIP device shall support all mandatory objects of all mandatory conformance groups as defined in NTCIP 1201 and NTCIP 1203. Each NTCIP device shall support all mandatory objects in all optional conformance groups required herein. All optional objects listed in these specifications shall be supported.

The NTCIP device(s) shall are required to support the following optional conformance groups.

niormance Groups
Reference
NTCIP 1201
NTCIP 1201
NTCIP 1201
NTCIP 1201
NTCIP 1203

### Table 2: Required Optional Conformance Groups

The following table indicates objects that are considered optional in the NTCIP standards but are required by this specification. It also indicates modified object value ranges for certain objects.

Each NTCIP device shall provide the full, standardized object range support (FSORS) of all objects required by these specifications unless otherwise indicated below.

Table 3: Modified Object Ranges and Required Optional Objects							
Object	Reference	Project Requirement					
moduleTable	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.2.3	Shall contain at least one row with module Type equal to 3 (software).					
maxTimeBaseScheduleEntries	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.4.3.1	Shall be at least 28					
maxDayPlans	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.4.4.1	Shall be at least 20					
maxDayPlanEvents	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.4.4.2	Shall be at least 12					
maxEventLogConfig	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.1	Shall be at least 50					
eventConfigMode	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.4.3.1	The NTCIP Component shall Support the following Event Configuration: on Change, Greater Than Value, Smaller Than Value					
eventConfigLogOID	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.2.7	FSORS					
eventConfigAction	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.2.8	FSORS					
maxEventLogSize	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.3	Shall be at least 200					
maxEventClasses	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.5	Shall be at least 16					
eventClassDescription	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.5.6.4	FSORS					
maxGroupAddresses	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.7.1	Shall be at least 1					
communityNamesMax	NTCIP 1201 Clause 2.8.2	Shall be at least 3					
numFonts	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.4.1.1.1.1	Shall be at least 12					
maxFontCharacters	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.4.1.1.3	Shall be at least 255					
defaultFlashOn	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.3	The DMS shall support flash "on" times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second increments					
defaultFlashOff	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.4	The DMS shall support flash "off" times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second increments					
defaultBackgroundColor	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.1	The DMS shall support the black background color					

d Deguired Optional Object 2. 14 - |- |

### FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

[			
defaultForegroundColor	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.2	The DMS shall support the amber foreground color	
defaultJustificationLine	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.6	The DMS shall support the following forms of line justification: left, center, and right	
defaultJustificationPage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.7	The DMS shall support the following forms of page justification: top, middle, and bottom	
defaultPageOnTime	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.8	The DMS shall support page "on" times ranging from 0.1 to 25.5 seconds in 0.1 second increments	
defaultPageOffTime	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.9	The DMS shall support page "off" times ranging from 0.1 to 25.5 seconds in 0.1 second increments	
defaultCharacterSet	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.5.1.1.1.10	The DMS shall support the eight bit character set	
dmsMaxChangeableMsg	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.6.1.1.1.4	Shall be at least 100.	
dmsMessageMultiString	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.6.1.1.1.8.3	The DMS shall support any valid MULTI string containing any subset of those MULTI tags listed in Table 3 (below)	
dmsControlMode	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.1	Shall support at least the following modes: local, central, and central Override	
dmsSWReset	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.2	FSORS	
dmsMessageTimeRemaining	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.4	FSORS	
dmsShortPowerRecoveryMessag e	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.8	FSORS	
dmsLongPowerRecoveryMessag e	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.19	FSORS	
dmsShortPowerLossTime	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.10	FSORS	
dmsResetMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.12	FSORS	

## FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

dmsCommunicationsLossMessa ge	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.12	FSORS	
dmsTimeCommLoss	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.12	FSORS	
dmsEndDurationMessage	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.15	FSORS	
dmsMemoryMgmt	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.7.1.1.1.16	The DMS shall support the following Memory Management Modes: normal and clear Changeable Messages	
dmsMultiOtherErrorDescription	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.4.1.1.1.20	If the vendor implements any vendor-specific MULTI tags, the DMS shall provide meaningful error messages within this object whenever one of these tags generates an error	
dmsIllumControl	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.8.1.1.1.1	The DMS shall support the following illumination control modes: Photocell, and Manual	
dmsIllumNumBrightLevels	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.8.1.1.1.4	Shall be at least 100	
dmsIllumLightOutputStatus	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.8.1.1.1.9	FSORS	
numActionTableEntries	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.9.1.1.1	Shall be at least 200	
watcdogFailureCount	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.1.1.1.5	FSORS	
dmsStatDoorOpen	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.1.1.1.6	FSORS	
fanFailures	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.2.1.1.8	FSORS	
fanTestActivation	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.2.1.1.9	FSORS	
tempMinCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.1	FSORS	
tempMaxCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.2	FSORS	

tempMinSignHousing	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.5	FSORS	
tempMaxSignHousing	NTCIP 1203 Clause 2.11.4.1.1.6	FSORS	

Multi Tags. Each NTCIP device shall support the following message formatting MULTI tags. The manufacturer may choose to support additional standard or manufacturer- specific MULTI tags.

MULTI Tag	(E) DESCRIPTION						
f1	Field 1-time (12 hr)						
f2	Field 1-time (24 hr)						
f8	Field 8- day of month						
f9	Field 9-month						
f10	Field 10-2 digit year						
f11	Field 11-4 digit year						
fl (and /fl)	Flashing text on a line-by-line basis with flash rates controllable in 0.1- second increments.						
Fo	Font						
jl2	Justification-line-left						
jl3	Justification- line-center						
jl4	Justification- line- right						
jp2	Justification- page- top						
jp3	Justification- page- middle						
jp4	Justification- page- bottom						
mv	Moving text						
nl	New line						
np	New page up to 5 instances in a message (i.e. up to 6 pages/frame in a message counting first page)						
pt	Page times controllable in 0.1-second increments						

Documentation NTCIP documentation shall be provided on a CD-ROM and will contain ASCII versions of the following Management Information Base (MIB) files in Abstract Syntax Notation 1 (ASN.1) format:

- The relevant version of each official standard MIB modules referenced by the device functionality.
- If the device does not support the full range of any given object within a standard MIB

Module, a manufacturer specific version of the official standard MIB Module with the supported range indicated in ASN.1 format in the SYNTAX and/or DESCRIPTION fields of the associated OBJECT TYPE macro. The filename of this file shall be identical to the standard MIB Module except that it will have the extension "man".

- A MIB module in ASN.1 format containing any and all manufacturer specific objects supported by the device with accurate and meaningful DESCRIPTION fields and supported ranges indicated in the SYNTAX field of the OBJECT- TYPE macros.
- A MIB containing any other objects supported by the device

Acceptance Testing. The vendor will provide certification of NTCIP-compliance as part of the vendor's pre-build submittal documentation. This certification shall be in the form of a comprehensive test plan and completed test report as performed by either the vendor or a third-party testing agency. The testing shall have been completed using industry accepted test tools such as the NTCIP exerciser, Trevilon's NTester, Intelligent Devices' device tester, and/or Frontline's FTS for NTCIP. Data capture files from the FTS software during the performance of the above testing shall be furnished upon request of the Engineer.

The Engineer can elect to perform additional NTCIP testing if desired. This testing shall be conducted on a production DMS in the vendor's facility during the factory acceptance test. The vendor shall provide a written NTCIP test procedure to the Engineer a minimum of 30 days prior to the NTCIP testing.

Interpretation Resolution. If the Engineer or DMS manufacturer discovers an ambiguous statement in the standards referenced by this procurement specification, the issue shall be submitted to the NTCIP DMS Working Group for resolution. If the working group fails to respond within 90 days, the Engineer shall provide an interpretation of the specification for use on the project.

<u>As-Built Documentation.</u> The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the following documentation of the complete installed equipment prior to testing. Sufficient documentation shall be provided to reflect "as-built" conditions and to facilitate operation, maintenance, modification and expansion of the system or any of its individual components. Manufacturer supplied documentation which covers the intent of this requirement may be used, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Operator's Manuals: A manual containing a general description and detailed operating and installation instructions shall be provided for each different type or model of equipment. Five copies of the manual shall include the following information:

- 1. A general description of the equipment including all information necessary to describe the basic use or function of the system components. This shall include a general block diagram presentation of the equipment. Where auxiliary equipment is required, tabular charts shall be included, list such equipment. These charts shall include the nomenclature physical and electrical characteristics and functions of the auxiliary equipment, unless such information is contained elsewhere in an associated manual. In the latter case, a reference shall be made to the location of the information pertaining to the auxiliary equipment.
- 2. The theory of operation of the system components in a clear, concise manner supported by simplified schematics, logic, data flow diagrams, one-function diagrams, etc. Timing and waveform diagrams and voltage levels shall be shown as required. A logical development shall be used starting with a system block level and proceeding to a circuit analysis. Circuit analysis shall be detailed whenever circuits are not normally found in

standard text books. This application of new theoretical concepts shall be fully described. Where the design allows operation in a number of different modes, an operational description of each mode shall be included.

- 3. In simple, clear language, the routine of operation, from necessary preparations for placing the equipment into operation, to securing the equipment after operation. This section shall contain appropriate illustrations, with the sequence of operations presented in tabular form wherever feasible.
- 4. The manufacturer's recommended procedures and checks necessary for preventive maintenance. This shall be specified for pre-operation, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, annual, and "as required" checks as necessary to assure reliable equipment operation. Specification, including tolerances, for all electrical, mechanical, and other applicable measurement, adjustments, or both, shall be listed.
- 5. Data necessary for isolation and repair of failure or malfunctions, assuming the maintenance technicians to be capable of analytical reasoning using the information provided in the submittal information. Accuracies, limits, and tolerances for all electrical, physical or other applicable measurements shall be described. General instructions shall be included for disassembly, overhaul, and reassembly, including shop specifications or performance requirements.
- 6. Detailed instructions shall be given only where failure to follow special procedures would result in damage to the equipment, improper operation, danger to operating or maintenance personnel. Consumption of excessive person hours, etc. Such instructions and specifications shall be included only for such maintenance as maybe accomplished by specialized technicians and engineers in a modern electromechanical shop. The instructions shall describe special test set-up, components fabrication, the use of special tools, jigs, and test equipment.
- 7. A detailed physical description of size, weight, special mounting requirements, electrical connections, and all other pertinent information necessary for proper installation and use of the equipment shall be provided.
- 8. The parts list shall contain all information required to describe the characteristics of the individual parts, as required for identification. It shall include a list of all equipment within a group and list all assemblies, sub-assemblies and replacement parts of units. The tabular arrangement shall be an alphanumerical order of the schematic reference symbols and shall give the associated description, manufacturer's name and part number. A table of contents or some other convenient means shall be provided for the purpose of identifying major components, assemblies, etc.
- 9. Schematic diagrams shall be complete and accurate as required to supplement the text material and to allow the books to be a self-contained technical information source. Maximum size of these diagrams shall be limited to allow their use in close proximity to the equipment, in the class room, etc., part reference symbols, test voltages, waveforms and other aids to understanding of the circuits function shall be included on the diagrams. Test voltages, waveforms and other aids to understanding of the circuits function shall be included on the diagrams. Test voltages, waveforms and other aids to understanding of the circuits function may be shown on either simplified schematics or other drawings (as required in the above sections) on theory of operation or maintenance or on the schematic diagrams required for this section. The overall scope of information shall not be less, however, than that stated for the schematic diagrams.

Software Manuals. The DMS vendor shall provide manuals and data for the computer software system and components thereof. These shall include the following:

1. Computer programmer's manuals and computer user's manuals (five copies each).

Include manuals for any CPU language used by the Contractor for this project. Include instructions for performing a back-up of all software and message libraries.

- 2. Two original copies of the computer's operating system manual and compiler and assembly language manuals and an instruction manual for translating source to object code.
- 3. Manufacturer's documentation (including schematics) for all plug in circuit cards used in the microcomputer chassis.
- 4. Computer program logic in flow chart form (five copies).
- 5. Narrative descriptions of programs and input output formats (five copies).
- 6. Two copies of source programs, for master and sign controller software, shall be provided on CD-ROM. An unrestricted license for software use by the Department shall be provided to the Engineer.
- 7. DMS vendor shall provide the communication protocol used between the DMS master controller and the DMS sign controller for use by the Department without any restrictions.

Final Documentation. Final documentation shall reflect all field changes and software modifications and shall be provided before installation. Final documentation shall be approved prior to final system acceptance has begun. This document shall include drawings of conduit layouts, cable diagrams, wiring lists, cabinet layouts, wiring diagrams and schematics for all elements of the communications system. This shall also include detailed drawings identifying by cable type, color- coded function, the routing of all conductors (pairs) in the communications system. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall submit these plans, maps, and/or drawings to reflect an as built condition, incorporating all changes made during installation, such as in pair identification and routing.

<u>Spare Parts Requirements.</u> The Contractor shall provide additional parts to create two additional character matrixes, two load modules to drive a character module, one LED power supply, and one complete sign controller unit. The cost of additional parts/equipment shall be considered incidental to the price for each DMS.

<u>DMS Training.</u> Operational and maintenance training for the entire system shall be provided to designated personnel during installation, testing and debugging. This training shall be provided through practical demonstrations and other related technical procedures. Training shall be limited to a maximum of 15 people and shall be provided at a time and location approved by the Engineer. The training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Hands-on operation of all sign control hardware
- 2. Explanation of all system commands, their function and usage.
- 3. Insertion of data
- 4. Required preventative maintenance
- 5. Servicing procedures
- 6. System trouble-shooting or problem identification procedures

A minimum of 24 hours of instruction shall be provided for the operational and maintenance procedures for the system. The DMS vendor shall submit an agenda for the training and one complete set of training materials along with the qualification of proposed instructors to the Engineer for approval at least 30 days before the training is to begin. The Engineer will review material and approve or request changes. After approval, the vendor shall provide a minimum of five copies of the training material that will become the property of the Department after training period is over.

The DMS vendor shall record the entire training on DVDs and shall provide the recordings to the Engineer for later use. The training shall be conducted at District One's traffic systems center building, after the completion of all system integration tests. The schedule of training sessions shall be established by the DMS vendor, with the approval of the Engineer.

<u>Warranty.</u> The equipment and parts furnished for the DMS and DMS control system shall be new, of the latest model, fabricated under high quality standards. Equipment and parts furnished for the DMS shall be warranted by the manufacturer to be free of defects in assembly or fabrication and materials for a minimum of five years from the date of acceptance and shall be warranted for quality of work for 12 months from the date of final acceptance. If component manufacturer's warranties are for a longer period, they shall apply. Any parts or equipment found to be defective during the warranty period shall, upon the concurrence of the defect by the manufacturer, be replaced free of charge.

The Engineer shall be furnished with a certification stating that the equipment, parts, and material furnished for the DMS and DMS control system complies with all the provisions of this special provision. If there are any items which do not comply with this special provision, then a list of those exceptions shall be detailed on the certification.

All manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for the dms sign system shall be transferred to the Department on the date of final acceptance.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN, WALK-IN ACCESS, FULL MATRIX, COLOR, NTCIP 1203, which price includes furnishing all labor, materials, documentation, warranties, tools, and equipment to install, test, and make the location operational.

## **DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN REMOVAL - IDOT**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing, protecting, and transporting DMS to an IDOT yard as indicated on the plans. The existing power and fiber optic communication cables shall be removed from the DMS to the controller cabinet. Existing conduits shall be abandoned in place or reused as shown on the plans. The existing DMS controller cabinet, foundation, transformer, disconnect switches, above ground conduit, supports, and junction boxes shall be removed at locations shown in the plans.

Before starting work, the Contractor shall submit a DMS removal plan to the Engineer for acceptance detailing the proposed methods of DMS removal and the amount, location(s), and type(s) of equipment to be used.

The TSC engineer will test the DMS prior to removal. The Contractor shall be responsible for the dms, sign structure, cabinet and cabinet equipment until they are transferred to the State.

Removal of the structure will be paid for separately.

<u>Materials.</u> All mounting hardware shall be galvanized or stainless steel.

<u>Construction.</u> It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the TSC engineer a minimum of seven working days prior to the DMS removal. The Contractor shall coordinate their work fully with the TSC engineer both as to the work required and the timing of the removal of the DMS. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to comply with this requirement.

The DMS on the existing structure shall remain operational until it is in conflict with construction operations, or as determined by the Engineer. The new structure shall be erected and prepared for the relocation of the existing DMS prior to removing the DMS from the existing structure to minimize the operational downtime of the DMS.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a DMS removal and relocation plan specific to each DMS location. The plan shall be approved by the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the removal of the DMS.

<u>Removal Inspection.</u> Prior to any work being performed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (in the presence of the Engineer and the TSC engineer) conduct an inspection of the DMS sign, sign structure, cabinet and the DMS cables, making note of any parts which are found broken, missing, defective, or malfunctioning.

The TSC engineer will test the sign as deemed necessary. Any problems will be noted, and/or repaired prior to transfer of maintenance. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the DMS, sign structure, cabinet and cabinet equipment during removal, transportation, storage, and installation. Any damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost to the State.

This inspection shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for record. Without such a record, any damage to the DMS, sign structure, cabinet, cabinet equipment, hardware, and/or cables shall be repaired by the Contractor to the full satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

<u>DMS Removal Plan.</u> The DMS removal plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during the removal. The DMS removal plan and procedures shall provide complete details of the work process including:

- (A) Falsework, struts, bracing, tie cables and other devices, material properties and specifications for temporary works, requirements prior to releasing the DMS and catwalks from the cranes (if required), connection details and attachments to other structure components or objects;
- (B) Procedure and sequence of operations, including a schedule with completion times for work items that comply with the working hour limitations;
- (C) Minimum load chart lift capacity, outrigger size and reactions for each crane;
- (D) Locations of cranes and outriggers relative to other structures, including retaining walls, wingwalls and utilities.
- (E) Calculated loads and lifting weights, lift points, lifting devices, spreaders, and angle of lifting cables.
- (F) Stresses at critical points along the DMS or catwalk length during progressive stages of removal shall be evaluated to assure that the structural integrity and stability is maintained at all times.
- (G) Drawings, notes, catalog data showing the manufacturer's recommendations or

performance tests, and calculations clearly showing the above listed details, assumptions, and dimensions.

(H) Contingency plans detailing what measures the Contractor will take in case of inclement weather (forecast or actual), equipment failure, delivery interruption, and slower than planned production.

The DMS removal plan and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review and acceptance by the Engineer shall not be construed to guarantee the safety and acceptability of the work. Any changes to the removal plan must be reviewed and accepted by the Engineer before implementation.

Pre-Removal Conference. A pre-removal meeting shall be held at least one week prior to the commencement of the work. The Engineer, Contractor, and the Contractor's Engineer shall attend the meeting. The intent of the meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the proposed implementation of the Contractor's DMS removal plan. Revisions or adjustments to the plan, and potential revisions or adjustment to the implementation of the DMS removal plan shall be discussed.

Additional pre-removal meetings may be required for subsequent phases of construction, or for phases that differ from the original plan, as directed by the Engineer. Additional meetings may also be requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

<u>Handling, Storage, Shipment.</u> The Contractor shall handle the DMS to prevent damage. Cracked or damaged materials shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. Braces, trusses, chains, cables, or other devices used for handling, storing, and shipping shall be adequately padded at points in contact with the materials to prevent damage of the finished product. DMS shall be handled, stored, shipped with supports and devices that maintain the product in an upright position.

<u>Dynamic Message Sign Removal.</u> Power to the sign shall be disconnected to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the TSC engineer prior to any work on the DMS removal. The power and communications cables shall be pulled from the sign to the cabinet and disposed of, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Remove the DMS and DMS equipment (controller cabinet, cables, structure mounted conduit, mounting hardware, transformers, and disconnect switches) as shown on the plans. Remove the existing controller cabinet foundation and restore the site to match existing conditions. All above ground conduit stub-outs shall be removed to a depth of 6 inches below grade, capped, and abandoned in place.

The Contractor shall only be allowed to take one DMS out of service at a time. After a DMS has been removed, the Contractor shall have seven calendar days to install the replacement DMS. The replacement will only be considered complete when the DMS is operational and can be controlled from the IDOT traffic operations center.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment per each DMS sign removed and relocated to a new location.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN REMOVAL-IDOT.

# FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPLICE

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of splicing two fiber optic cables by means of fusion splicing with the number of fibers at locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. No other splicing in the field shall be allowed without written direction from the Engineer. Fiber splicing in the field shall be done using in-ground splice closures as shown on theplans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Two distinct type of fusion splices that are identified. A fiber optic cable splice and fiber optic cable splice mainline includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral fiber optic cable splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline fiber optic cable are dressed out so those fibers designated on the plans can be accessed and fusion spliced or joined to the 12 fiber lateral single mode cables.

<u>Materials</u>. All fiber optic connection hardware (splice closures, organizers, cable end preparation tools, etc.) shall be compatible with the fiber optic cable manufacturers installation practices and procedures and shall be approved by the Engineer.

- Fiber Optic Splice
  - Loose tube dome closure for 144 fiber count
  - (4) splice tray kit with 36 count splice blocks
- Fiber Optic Splice Mainline
  - o Loose tube dome closure for 144 fiber count
  - (4) Splice tray kit with 36 count splice blocks
- Fiber Optic Splice Lateral:
  - Loose tube dome closure
  - Splice tray kit with 12 count splice blocks

Splice enclosures and splice trays shall meet the following minimum requirements as below.

Splice Closures: All optical fiber splices in the field shall be contained within a splice closure. The closures provide storage for splices, fiber, and buffer tubes and restores the mechanical and environmental integrity of the fiber optic cable, encases the sheath opening in the cable, and organizes and stores optical fiber. All hinges and latching devices shall be stainless steel and the closure shall be airtight and prevent water intrusion. The splice closure shall be able to accommodate pressurization and the ability to be reentered without requiring specialized tools or equipment. The closure shall provide fiber and splice organizers including splice trays and strain relief. The splice closure shall be hermetically sealed to protect internal components from environmental hazards such as moisture, insects, and UV light.

The splice closure shall provide space for future expansion equal to 100% of the initial utilization. Fiber optic cable penetration end caps shall be provided to accommodate a minimum installation of two trunk fiber optic cables and two fiber optic drop cables. The closure end caps shall be factory-drilled to the proper diameter to accept and seal the fiber optic cable entries. The cable entry locations shall be able to accommodate an assortment of cables with outside diameters ranging from 0.45 inches to 0.55 inches, plus 10%, without jeopardizing the waterproof characteristics of the closure.

In addition, fiber optic splice closures shall meet the following requirements:

Mechanical
Resist compression deformation to a maximum of 400 pounds.
Withstand an impact energy to a maximum of 40 foot-pounds at 0°F.
Axial Tension: 100 pounds for 30 minutes.
Cable Torsion: ten 90-degree rotations.
Cable Flexing: ten 90-degree bends.
Environmental
Hydrostatic Pressure Head: Up to 70 kPa (10 pounds per square inch).
Withstand 40 freeze/thaw temperature cycles.
Ultraviolet resistant during a maximum 30-day exposure in compliance with the
requirements detailed in the ASTM B 117 standard.
Chemical
Withstand a 90-day exposure to solutions of 3% sulfuric acid, 0.2 normal of sodiumhydroxide, 10% lgepal®, kerosene, and be fungus resistant as required in the ASTM G21 standard.

Splice Trays: The splice trays shall be securely attached and accessible and provide sufficient storage for the fiber cable. The splice trays shall provide access to individual fibers without disrupting other fibers in the tray. The splice trays shall hold the buffer tubes rigidly in place and provide protection for fusion splices. The Contractor shall ensure that the raceway accommodates the minimum bend radius of the fiber. The splice trays shall allow visible inspection of the fiber and include a cover with a locking mechanism to hold it in place.

## Construction Requirements.

All optical fiber splicing shall be performed using the fusion splicing technique, and according to the latest version of the manufacturer's cable installation procedures; industry accepted installation standards, codes, and practices; or as directed by the Engineer. A fusion splice machine shall be used to splice all optical fiber. All splicing equipment shall be cleaned and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations prior to each splicing session at each location.

Where a fiber cable is to be accessed for lateral or drop signal insertion, only the buffer tube containing the fiber to be accessed shall be opened and only the actual fiber to be accessed shall be cut. If a fiber end is not intended for use, the fiber shall be cut to a length equal to that of the fiber to be used and neatly laid into the splice tray. Any fibers exposed during splicing shall be treated with a protective coating and placed in a protective sleeve or housing to protect the fiber from damage or contaminants.

All splicing shall be performed as shown on the plans. All splice locations must be identified in the record drawings.

The splice loss for a single mode fiber fusion splice shall not exceed a maximum bidirectional average of 0.1 dB per splice. Any splices that exceed allowable attenuation shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to the Department.

<u>Testing Requirements:</u> The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an OTDR and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.** 

The Contractor shall provide the date, time, and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least five working (seven calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shallindicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slackwith slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows. A certified technician using an OTDR and optical source/power meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the year in accordance with manufacturer specifications and documentation in form of calibration certificate shall be provided. The technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box, commonly known as a launch kit, shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers, bi-directionally.

All test results shall be provided on or the day following the test date. A copy of the test results on a CD ROM shall be submitted.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as three CD ROM copies, and shall include the following:

Cable ID	Operator Name
Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color	Date & Time
Pulse width (OTDR)	Setup Parameters
Cable Location -beginningand end point	Range (OTDR)
Wavelength	Scale (OTDR)
Refractory index (OTDR)	Setup Option chosen to pass
	OTDR "dead zone"

Cable & Fiber Identification:

Test Results shall include:

• OTDR Test Results-Including the raw test results file and the results in a .pdf format.

- Total Fiber Trace
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events> 0.10 dB
- OTDR Fiber Trace Viewer Software details

#### Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

	F	Power Met	er Measur	ements	6 (dB)				
Location		Fiber	Cable	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
Α	в	No.	Length (km)	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maxiı	mum Los	SS							
Minin	num Los	S							

A copy of the test equipment manufacture's software to read the test files, OTDR, and power shall be provided to IDOT. These results shall also be provided in tabular form. See sample below:

	Sample OTDR S	Summary		
Cable Designation	TCF-IK-03	OTDR Location:	Pump Sta. 67	Date: 1/1/00
Fiber	Event	Event	Event Loss (dB)	
Number	Туре	Location	1310 nm	1550 nm
1	Splice	23500 Ft.	.082	.078
1	Splice	29000 Ft.	.075	.063
2	Splice	29000 Ft.	.091	.082
3	Splice	26000 Ft.	.072	.061
3	Bend	27000 Ft.	.010	.009

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

- The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.
- The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.4 dB/km at 1310 nm and 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.
- If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the IDOT, both labor and materials.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH as follows:

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE shall consist of 48 fibers spliced, tested, and accepted by the Engineer onsplices between the Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode, Armored, 48 Fibers and Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode, Armored, 144 Fibers as detailed in the plans.

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE – MAINLINE shall consist of 144 fibers spliced, tested, and accepted by the Engineer on splices between two Fiber Optic Cable in Conduit, Single Mode and/or one Fiber Optic Cable in Conduit, Single Mode and one HQ Fiber Optic Connectivity where required as detailed in the plans.

FIBER OPTIC SPLICE – LATERAL shall consist of 12 fibers spliced, tested, and accepted by the Engineer on splices between the Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode, Armored, 12 Fibers and Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode, Armored, 144 Fibers or Fiber Optic Cable, Single Mode, Armored, 48 Fibers as detailed in the plans.

All materials, labor, equipment, testing, and documentation required for fiber optic cable splicing shall be included and will not be paid separately. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced, tested, and accepted by the Engineer in compliance with these special provisions.

# FIBER-OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a fiber-optic termination panel, type and size as specified in the drawings, and as described herein.

Materials. The fiber-optic termination panel installed in type 334 cabinets shall:

- (a) be capable of terminating a minimum of 24 fiber-optic cable strands.
- (b) be capable of being installed in 19" TIA racks mounted in type 334 cabinets and be sized to take up no more than two rack units (RU).
- (c) allow termination of a fiber-optic jumper to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber-optic communication equipment.
- (d) be supplied with optical splice trays and holder.
- (e) be aluminum material per ATSMB 209, powder-coated, and of modular design.
- (f) have bulkheads or adapter modules with single-mode LC compatible, ceramic ports, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.
- (g) have cable strain relief hardware.
- (h) have pull out labels for administrative documentation.

The fiber-optic termination panel installed in existing type 3 or type 4 cabinets shall:

- (a) be capable of terminating a minimum of 12 fiber-optic cable strands.
- (b) be capable of being installed on DIN rails or wall-mounted.
- (c) allow termination of a fiber-optic jumper to interconnect outside plant fibers to fiber-optic communication equipment.

- (d) be supplied with a means to secure fiber-optic fusion splices.
- (e) be made of metal.
- (f) have bulkheads or adapter modules with single-mode LC compatible, ceramic ports, unless a substitute is approved by the Engineer.
- (g) have cable strain relief hardware.
- (h) have approximate dimensions of 6.5-inch by 5.5-inch by 2-inch.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. The fiber-optic termination panel shall be installed in locations shown in the drawings. Termination panel shall be mounted in cabinets in accordance with the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All fibers entering the termination panel shall be terminated on patch panels with jumpers connected as shown in the drawings.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION PANEL, 12F OR 24F.

# FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of installing a fiber optic utility marker post.

<u>Materials.</u> Fiber-optic utility marker posts shall be made of non-conductive high-density polymer. IDOT marker posts shall be white in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Third-party markers shall be integrally orange in color with an orange cap with black graphic and lettering on two sides. Lettering on the IDOT markers shall read "IDOT DISTRICT 1 847-704-4611. Lettering on the third party markers shall be as directed by the Engineer in coordination with IDOT District 1 and IDOT's Office of Planning and Programming. All colors shall be stabilized against ultraviolet light such that they will not fade under continuous exposure to direct sunlight. The marker shall retain dimensional stability in temperatures ranging between -40°F and 175°F. Each post shall be able to withstand a single vehicle impact at 45 mph and return to within 10° of vertical within 60 seconds.

#### **Construction Requirements**

Installation. Fiber-optic utility marker posts shall be installed along the path of microduct conduit installation between communications vaults at a maximum spacing of 500 feet and at changes in direction. For sections where IDOT and third-party microduct conduit are installed in a common trench, separate fiber-optic utility marker posts shall be installed, one for IDOT and one for the third party.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER.

### **REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX**

<u>Description.</u> This item consists of removing an existing junction box attached to structure completely including all associated conduit, wire, support equipment, anchoring devices, hardware and appurtenances as shown on the plans, as describe herein, as directed by the Engineer and as required for a complete removal.

<u>Removal.</u> The contractor shall remove the junction box and cut off the anchoring devices a minimum of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and fill the voids with Portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface. If required, the patched area shall be painted to match the existing structure surface color. No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Removal of an existing junction box attached to structure will be measured on a per each basis, regardless of junction box type and size.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for complete removal.

### JUNCTION BOX, TYPE J

<u>Description.</u> This work will consist of furnishing and installing a stainless steel, type "J" junction box with cover embedded in concrete as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. When used in a median barrier or parapet wall with a sloped face, the front of the junction box shall be sloped to match the barrier wall as depicted in Standard Drawings TY-ITSC-663#3 and 400#30. The depth indicated in the dimensions shall be the bottom depth.

Furnishing and installing the junction box shall meet the requirements according to Section 813 of the Standard Specifications, unless modified in this special provision. The junction box shall meet the requirements according to Section 1088.04 of the Standard Specifications, unless modified in this special provision.

The junction box shall be continuously welded and consist of  $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick, type 316 stainless steel with a stainless steel  $\frac{1}{4}$ " type 316 cover, neoprene gasket and a minimum of ten  $\frac{3}{8}$ " X  $\frac{3}{4}$ " 16 threads/inch flat-head stainless steel slotted screws.

<u>Installation</u>. All junction boxes shall be watertight. Predrilled holes shall be provided for the applicable conduit size and location. Unless otherwise specified, conduits terminating at stainless steel boxes shall be terminated in conduit hubs.

The cover shall be recessed within an outside frame, having a water-tight gasket mounted flush with the surface of this frame. Recessed stainless steel slot head screws shall secure the cover.

Each box shall have a 4.625 inch diameter hole for installing a 4" diameter conduit on both sides of the box. For locations where conduits also exit through the bottom of the box, two additional 2.625 inch diameter holes shall be provided in the bottom of the box for installing the 2" diameter conduits. For locations where a junction box is to intercept an existing 4" surveillance conduit, a 4.625 inch diameter hole shall be provided on the appropriate side of the box.

Method of Measurement. Junction boxes shall be counted as each installed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This item will be paid at the contract unit price per EACH for JUNCTION BOX, TYPE J, which price shall be payment in full for all labor and materials necessary to complete the work as described above.

# LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a conventional-type round tapered aluminum pole with 11.5" bolt circles, no mast arm complete, and with all required hardware including bolt covers as specified herein and applicable portions of Section 1069 of the Standard Specifications. The pole shall also be in accordance with the wireless vehicle detector pole detail.

<u>Materials.</u> Materials shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1069 of the Standard Specification and the following:

- The pole shall be designed to AASHTO design criteria for 90 MPH wind loading and a minimum 50 year design life
- The pole shall be designed such that the deflection of the pole from the vertical axis does not exceed one degree per 10 feet nominal pole height, as caused by the dead weight moment of design wireless vehicle detector equipment, at height recommended by manufacturer of wireless vehicle detector equipment.
- The pole shall be coordinated with the wireless vehicle detector equipment being provided on this project to be free of susceptibility to harmful harmonics with vibration damper. The pole shall incorporate an integral vibration damper. The submittal for approval shall address this requirement.
- The shaft shall be of smooth circular cross section seamless tapered aluminum alloy, type 6063-T6. It shall be free of dents, kinks, ripples, scratches or other defects. The outer wall shall have a satin ground finish, 50 grit or finer.
- The shaft shall have a cast aluminum base plate conforming to ASTM designation B108 and SG70A for aluminum alloy, welded to the pole shaft. All welding shall be performed by the inert gas shielded arc method, and all welds shall be free from cracks and pores. The base plate shall have slots suitable for 1 inch diameter anchor bolts and 11.5 inch nominal bolt circles.
- The height of the pole shall be 30 feet or as otherwise noted on the plans.
- The shaft shall have a nominal wall thickness of not less than 250 mils.
- The shaft shall have a 4-inch by 8-inch handhole with rounded ends.
- The handhole shall be reinforced and shall have a cover of the same materials as the pole held in place with 1/8"-20 steel core nylon screws. The holes for the screws shall be tapped with the appropriate thread configuration. The handhole shall be located 18-inches from the bottom of the pole to the centerline of the handhole.
- The shaft shall be equipped with a ground lug, welded inside the shaft, suitable for No. 8 and No. 4 wires, located adjacent to and accessible from the handhole.
- The wireless vehicle detector equipment shall be at a height recommended by manufacturer of the detector equipment.

<u>Installation.</u> The pole shall be set plumb on the foundation or breakaway device without the use of shims, grout or any other leveling devices under the pole base.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work shall be measured by payment by each light pole with 11.5" bolt circles installed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, 30' installed.

## MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION

<u>Description</u>. ITS references IDOT traffic surveillance infrastructure. These elements include, but are not limited to, the following: induction loops, rampmeters, closed circuit television cameras, dynamic message signs, highway advisory radios, radar vehicle sensing devices (RVSDs), wireless vehicle detection devices, copper and fiber optic communication cables, power cables, cabinets, and communication equipment.

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (ITS or otherwise) begin at the jobsite, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of ITS elements that are part of, or that may be affected by, the work until final acceptance by the Engineeror as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (ITS or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any ITS systems that may be affected by the work. This includes coordination with adjacent projects that may have an effect on the ITS infrastructure. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing ITS elements, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition and location of the ITS components and systems to be maintained and installed.

Existing ITS components shall be defined as any ITS component or device in service at the time of the commencement of construction activities. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing ITS elements, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Maintaining ITS During Construction. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain vehicle detection, which includes speed and volume data, in all lanes within the construction limits for this project, on all roadway segments and ramps that will be open to traffic. Where the existing detection cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide a temporary detection system, approved by IDOT, at no additional cost to the contract. The Contractor's responsibility shall include protection or removal and storage of any ITS/Communication cabinets and protecting in place any cables,

conduits and ITS devices in or adjacent to the work zone. This work may also include the abandonment of the existing device and communication pathway and the installation of a temporary device such as a RVSD with a wireless communication. This work shall also include the relocation and adjustment of RVSD and wireless detection devices as necessary in coordination with construction staging. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain closed circuit television cameras including associated fiber optic communications and power.

The Contractor is responsible for the disconnection, rerouting, and reconnection of all fiber and copper communication cables currently located in existing conduits as indicated in the plans. The disconnection and reconnection must be made at an existing splice point or communication cabinet where a connection is made, or as otherwise indicated in the plans. The existing communication and infrastructure must be properly maintained for the duration of construction activities and the Contractor must coordinate the disconnection and reconnection activities with the Engineer.

All work required to maintain, relocate, or provide temporary ITS infrastructure as depicted in the plans or otherwise necessary and as provided for in this special provision shall be paid for under the this pay item. No component items germane to this work shall be paid for separately.

Once construction activities are complete, all temporary equipment installed will become the property of the Department and shall remain in place, except where a proposed location has been identified in the plans. All final locations and installations of ITS devices, communication cabinets, junction boxes, conduit, fiber optic, copper cable, wireless equipment and associated infrastructure shall be protected, secured and have the Engineer's approval. Proper documentation, to include latitude and longitude for all equipment locations and communication pathway must be turned over to the Department. The proposed plan for this work must be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of the work.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the ITS components, devices, and infrastructure have been properly installed, protected and maintained and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the TMC prior to submitting a pay request. In order for final payment to be released the contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR MONTH for MAINTAINING ITS DURINGCONSTRUCTION.

# REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the removal of electric and telecommunication cable from existing conduit at locations shown on drawings.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The work will be measured for payment in feet. If two or more cables in the conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately. Measurements will be made in a straight line between changes in direction and to the centers of light poles, junction boxes, and other access points.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT.

### REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, NO SALVAGE, UNDERPASS

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing underpass lighting where indicated according to the applicable portions of Section 842 of the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The lighting unit shall include fixtures, mounting brackets, decal bracket, and all appurtenances that comprise the underpass lighting unit. The underpass lighting material shall not be salvaged and shall be removed from the site and disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

Method Of Measurement. Underpass lighting unit removal shall be counted as each removed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF LUMINAIRE, NO SALVAGE, UNDERPASS.

### **REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE.**

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of removing existing conduit attached to structure on the County I-94 (Bishop Ford) overpass bridge over Dolton Ave according to applicable portions of Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Removal.</u> Electric conduit shall be cut off and abandoned to a minimum depth of 1 ft. below grade. Conduit, cables, hanger system, junction boxes, and all associated materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the jobsite and disposed of at no additional cost.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The conduit attached to structure will be measured for payment in feet in place.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE.

#### **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

<u>Description</u>. The existing handhole to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of at Contractor's expense. This work shall include all necessary work to remove the existing handholes from the ground and to restore existing pavement or ground to match the adjacent conditions at the site. Holes created should be filled or barricaded immediately to prevent safety hazards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price shall include all work, excavation, materials, equipment, and labor required to complete the work as specified and to restore the existing ground or pavement.

## REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT

<u>Description.</u> This work will consist of removing and salvaging or disposing of various traffic surveillance equipment, as specified herein and as shown in the drawings.

No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall not be allowed to start until after the temporary or new traffic surveillance system is integrated and placed into approved operation by the Department.

- (a) Induction Loop Detector Site.
  - (1) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet (No Salvage). Traffic surveillance cabinet shall be removed from the site.
  - (2) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Foundation. Traffic surveillance cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
  - (3) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the induction loop detector site as shown on the drawings shall be abandoned in place.
  - (4) Induction Loop Detector Cables (No Salvage). Cables routing between the cabinet and induction loop detector handholes shall be disconnected and removed.
  - (5) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and communication lateral cables between the cabinet and the nearest access point as shown on the drawings (e.g., handhole, junction box, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).
  - (6) Inductive loops. Inductive loops and associated wire shall be abandoned in place.
  - (7) Telephone Service. Existing telephone service will be disconnected and removed.
  - (8) Electrical Service. Existing electrical service removal will be paid for separately.
  - (9) Handholes. Existing handhole removal will be paid for separately.
- (b) Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) Site.
  - (1) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet (No Salvage). Traffic surveillance cabinet shall be removed from the site.
  - (2) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Foundation. Traffic surveillance cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
  - (3) DMS Controller Cabinet (No Salvage)–Contractor shall remove the DMS controller cabinet and all equipment contained within, except for the DMS controller. DMS controller will be relocated in accordance with these special provisions.
  - (4) DMS Controller Cabinet Foundation. DMS controller cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
  - (5) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the induction loop detector site as shown on the drawings shall be abandoned in place.
  - (6) Induction Loop Detector Cables (No Salvage). Cables routing between the cabinet and induction loop detector handholes shall be disconnected and removed.
  - (7) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and communication lateral cables between the cabinet and the nearest access point as shown on the drawings (e.g., handhole, junction box, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).
  - (8) Inductive loops. Inductive loops and associated wire shall be abandoned in place.
  - (9) Telephone Service. Existing telephone service will be disconnected and removed.

- (10) Electrical Service. Existing electrical service removal will be paid for separately.
- (11) Handholes. Existing handhole removal will be paid for separately.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, No Salvage. When indicated, traffic surveillance equipment and associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.

# REPLACE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA LOWERING DEVICE

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of removing and replacing an existing CCTV camera lowering device with a lowering device designed to support and lower a HD closed-circuit television (CCTV) camera, lens, housing, PTZ mechanism, cabling, connectors and other supporting field components without damage or causing degradation of camera operations.

<u>Removal.</u> The Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's recommendation for removal. Following removal, the Contractor shall dispose of the existing lowering device.

<u>Materials.</u> The lowering device shall consist of a conduit mount adapter, pole adapter for attachment to a pole top tenon, pole top junction box, divided support arm, suspension contact unit, camera junction box, and portable lowering tool. The divided support arm and receiver brackets shall be designed to self-align the contact unit with the pole center line during installation and insure the contact unit cannot twist under high wind conditions. For maximum arm strength, round support arms are not acceptable.

The camera-lowering device shall withstand wind forces of 120mph with a 14% gust factor using a 1.65 safety factor. The lowering device manufacturer, upon request, shall furnish independent laboratory testing documents certifying adherence to the stated wind force criteria utilizing, as a minimum effective projected area, the actual EPA or an EPA greater than that of the camera system to be attached. The camera-lowering device to be furnished shall be the product of manufacturers with a minimum of three years of experience in the successful manufacturing of camera lowering systems. The lowering device provider shall be able to identify a minimum of three previous projects where the purposed system has been installed successfully for over a one-year period of time each.

All pulleys for the camera lowering device and portable lowering tool shall have sealed, selflubricated bearings, oil tight bronze bearings, or sintered oil-impregnated, bronze bushings. The lowering cable shall be a minimum 1/8-inch diameter stainless steel aircraft cable with a minimum breaking strength of 1740 pounds with seven strands of 19 wires each.

The electrical connections between the fixed and movable lowering device components shall be designed to conduct high frequency data bits and 1 volt peak-to-peak video signals as well as the power requirements for operation of dome environmental controls.

The interface and locking components shall be made of stainless steel and or aluminum. All external components of the lowering device shall be made of corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

The prefabricated components of the lift unit support system shall be designed to preclude the lifting cable from contacting the power or video cabling. The lowering device manufacturer shall provide a conduit mount adapter for housing the lowering cable. This adapter shall have an interface to allow the connection of a Contractor-provided 1.25 inch conduit and be located just below the cable stop block at the pole end of the divided support arm. The Contractor shall supply internal conduit in the pole as directed by the Lowering Device provider. The only cable permitted to move within the pole or lowering device during lowering or raising shall be the stainless steel lowering cable. All other cables must remain stable and secure during lowering and raising operations.

The CCTV camera manufacturer shall provide weights and /or counterweights as necessary to assure that the alignment of pins and connectors are proper for the camera support to be raised into position without binding. The lowering unit will have sufficient weight to disengage the camera and its control components in order that it can be lowered properly.

<u>Suspension Contact Unit.</u> The suspension contact unit shall have a load capacity of 600 lbs. with a 4 to 1 safety factor. There shall be a locking mechanism between the fixed and moveable components of the lowering device. The movable assembly shall have a minimum of two latches. This latching mechanism shall securely hold the device and its mounted equipment. The latching mechanism shall operate by alternately raising and lowering the assembly using the winch and lowering cable. When latched, all weight shall be removed from the lowering cable. The fixed unit shall have a heavy duty cast tracking guide and means to allow latching in the same position each time. All electrical and video coaxial connections between the fixed and lowerable portion of the suspension contact unit shall be protected from exposure to the weather by a waterproof seal to prevent degradation of the electrical contacts. The contact unit housing shall be weatherproof with a gasket provided to seal the interior from dust and moisture.

The female and male socket contact halves of the contact unit shall be made of Hypalon. The female brass socket contacts and the male high conductivity brass pin contacts shall be permanently molded into the polymer body.

The current carrying male contacts shall be 1/8 inches in diameter. There shall be two male contacts that are longer than the rest which will make first and break last providing optimum grounding performance. The contacts shall be fully coordinated with the HD CCTV camera.

The current carrying female contacts shall be 1/8 inches I.D. All of the contacts shall be recessed 0.125" from the face of the contact unit. Cored holes in the socket measuring 0.25" in diameter and 0.125" deep molded into the contact unit are centered on each contact on the face of the contact unit to create rain-tight seals when mated with the male contact half.

The wire leads from both the male and female contacts shall be permanently and integrally molded in the Hypalon body. The current carrying and signal wires molded to the contact unit body shall be constructed of #18/1 AWG Hypalon jacketed wire.

The contacts shall be self-wiping with a shoulder at the base of each male contact so that it will recess into the female block, thereby giving a rain-tight seal when mated. The facility manufacturing the electrical contact unit must comply with Mil Spec Q-9858 and Mil Spec I-45208.

Portable Lowering Tool. The camera-lowering device shall be operated by use of a portable lowering tool. The tool shall consist of a lightweight metal frame and winch assembly with cable as described herein, a quick release cable connector, an adjustable safety clutch and a variable speed industrial duty electric drill motor. This tool shall be compatible with accessing the support cable through the handhole of the pole. The lowering tool shall attach to the pole with one single bolt. The tool will support itself and the load assuring lowering operations and provide a means to prevent freewheeling when loaded. The lowering tool shall be delivered to the Department upon project completion. The lowering tool shall have a reduction gear to reduce the manual effort required to operate the lifting handle to raise and lower a capacity load. The lowering tool shall be provided with an adapter for operating the lowering device by a portable drill using a clutch mechanism. The lowering tool shall be equipped with a positive breaking mechanism to secure the cable reel during raising and lowering operations and prevent freewheeling. The manufacturer shall provide a variable speed, heavy-duty reversible drill motor and a minimum of two complete lowering tools plus any additional tools required by plan notes. The lowering tool shall be made of durable and corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

<u>Submittals</u> Shop drawings, product data, and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications as applicable to the material utilized:

- Shaft design calculations, including registered engineer certification.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and the structure manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized.

<u>Installation.</u> The Contractor shall install the CCTV camera lowering device in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Removal and installation of the lowering device on existing structures shall be included and paid for as part of this work

For monopoles, the installation shall include all conduit and junction boxes attached to structure for the installation of the new lowering device.

The lowering device manufacturer shall furnish a factory representative to assist the Contractor with the assembly and testing of the first lowering system onto the pole assembly. The manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer documentation certifying that the Contractor has been instructed on the installation, operation and safety features of the lowering device. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing applicable maintenance personnel "on site" operational instructions and providing three copies of operations and maintenance manuals to the Engineer.

<u>Documentation</u>. In addition to the initial submittal(s) prior to procurement, the Contractor shall provide installation and operation manuals, documentation of exact equipment model and serial numbers, software/firmware version numbers, in hardcopy and PDF formats on CDROM.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REPLACE EXISTING CCTV CAMERA LOWERING DEVICE.

## **ROADSIDE DETECTOR**

The roadside detector continuously monitors and timestamps the presence of Bluetooth devices within the range of the receiver. This data is collected by the IDOT advanced traffic management system (ATMS) every five minutes or less.

Equipment and component parts furnished shall be new, be of the latest design and manufacture, and be in an operable condition at the time of delivery and installation. All parts shall be of highquality workmanship, and no part or attachment shall be substituted or applied contrary to the manufacturer's recommendations and standard practices. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials (mounting brackets, connectors, software, and hardware) to install and place into operation, a complete and operational system.

The detector shall consist of the Bluetooth sensor, cellular modem, solar power supply, battery, processor, and antennas integrated into a NEMA 4 enclosure with no penetrations to the enclosure except for the antenna and solar panel interconnection. All devices must comply with FCC regulations governing Bluetooth and cellular emissions. The enclosure shall be self-contained, with provision for mounting to light poles, sign trusses, and other structures using stainless steel straps.

The Bluetooth sub assembly shall have the highest allowed transceiver power. The internal microprocessor should be capable of up to 1 GB storage. The integral cellular modem (sim chip supplied by IDOT District 1) shall operate within the suburban and rural environment with no external gain antennas. To provide the sim chips, the Contractor shall supply IDOT with manufacturer, model number, esn, and location for each detector.

The Bluetooth sensor shall contain advanced features designed to allow the unit to operate efficiently in a remote environment. Diagnostic heartbeat information such as voltage and temperature monitoring, as well as software stability information should be periodically sent along with the MAC addresses. The system is to be designed to be able to automatically reboot if a condition is detected that requires such action. In the case when a total system recovery is required, the sensor is to be designed to automatically reimage the system memory.

In addition, the sensor should have the ability to download software patches and upgrades over the air without the need to physically visit the unit. These patches and upgrades shall be included in this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

Operating range	-20 to +75 degrees C
Enclosure	NEMA 4 - Constructed for outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against falling dirt, rain, sleet, snow, windblown dust, splashing water, and hose-directed water; and that will be undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure.
Battery	12 VDC - 40 Ah (min.) Sealed Lead-Acid non-spillable, and maintenance- free
Power	Maximum consumption, including cell modem transmit 5.5 watt. Typical power consumption no greater than 2.5 watt
Solar Panel	Capable of creating 30 watts of power (min.) at 12 VDC
Bluetooth Range	150 ft

<u>Installation.</u> The Contractor, in conjunction with the manufacturer and Engineer, shall identify locations for the roadside detectors as shown on the plans. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify each location's viability and make any alternate site recommendations to the Department. The cost of the site survey shall be incidental to the cost of the roadside detector pay item.

The manufacturer shall provide guidance and assistance during site survey and installation.

The Bluetooth detectors shall be mounted on poles as shown in the plans. The recommended mounting height for the Bluetooth sensor is 12–15 feet above the travelled lane (or as recommended by the manufacturer). The solar panel shall be mounted in accordance with environmental and location conditions, as recommended by the manufacturer.

<u>Warranty.</u> The Bluetooth manufacturer shall provide a five-year warranty, to IDOT and its agents, on parts, labor, and postage, for all detectors, hardware and software. The warranty shall also include five years of software patches and updates. Software licenses shall not expire.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work shall be measured for payment as each and consists of the site verification, supply, install, testing, and alignment of a complete function Bluetooth detector installation properly reporting to IDOT's server.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for ROADSIDE DETECTOR.

## SSWD WIRELESS IN PAVEMENT DETECTOR

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, calibrating, and integration of a wireless in pavement detector into an existing Sensys wireless vehicle detection system at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials</u>: The wireless in pavement detector shall include the following elements and features. Wireless In-pavement detector shall be a SENSYS Networks VSN240-F-2 wireless sensor including epoxy or equivalent as accepted by the Engineer:

- The wireless sensor shall transmit wireless vehicle detection and other output data to an access point assembly or repeater.
- The wireless sensor shall detect volume, occupancy and speed as shown in the plans and may be adjusted based on each deployment.
- The wireless sensor shall be designed for installation in pavement.
- The wireless sensor shall be battery powered with minimum battery life of eight years.
- Firmware of the wireless sensor shall be capable of being upgraded through wireless connection
- The transmission range for a wireless in-pavement detector shall meet the following requirements: Max. 150 feet with a minimum distance based on the mounting angle of the access point or repeater.
- The wireless in-pavement detector shall be NEMA 6P rated.
- The wireless in-pavement detector shall operate within a temperature range of -40 °C to +85 °C (ambient).
- The sensor shall have the ability to provide and record pavement temperatures.

#### **Construction Requirements**

Pre-Procurement Documentation and Pre-Installation Approvals. Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets for all system materials to the Engineer within 30 days of the date of the notice to proceed. The Contractor must obtain approval of the catalog cut sheets from the prior to purchasing the wireless vehicle detection system and performing any installation accordingly.

Design locations of each sensor system component including wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors, access points and repeater locations shall be field verified and recommended for construction by the contractor in the submittal described below:

The Contractor is responsible for the choice of communication channels for programming each wireless device.

Installation. Each sensor shall be first upgraded to the latest firmware version, then configured in the field by the contractor using SENSYS TrafficDOT software and its installation parameters documented on the installation record form attached. Engineer in writing a minimum of two weeks prior to installation.

The Contractor shall install sensor units in the pavement at locations shown in the plans following manufacturer recommended procedures for installation. The sensor units shall not extend above the top of pavement. Final in-pavement sensor location shall be approved by the Engineer prior

to installation. The Sensor units shall be installed in 4" cored holes and covered with fast drying epoxy.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the IDOT TSC electrical engineer to ensure that the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system can communicate back to the OAK Park TSC to the SENSYS system manager server.

<u>Local Field Test Requirements.</u> Verify presence and quality of wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system device data through visual checks to verify volume, occupancy, speed, and classifications as determined by the required functionality. Use a local laptop running Trafficdot software to verify that the AP is receiving vehicle detection data from each sensor.

Configure each AP and sensor to achieve the accuracy specified below: A LIDAR gun shall be used to verify actual vehicle speed in each lane. A minimum sample of 50 cars shall be recorded on a data sheet along with the queue detection data as read from the system manager server report. Counting error shall be no more than 5.0%. Speed error shall be no more than 5.0%.

<u>Final System Acceptance.</u> All "record" documents shall be submitted to the Engineer at the time of final acceptance and include an electronic computer file including a sketch of each wireless inpavement detector, wireless detector access point assembly, and wireless repeater; listing each device's location, identification number, wireless channel information and GPS coordinates. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the operation and maintenance manuals for the wireless in pavement detection system

<u>Warranty.</u> All equipment shall be warranted and guaranteed against defects and/or failure in design, materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall submit the warranty terms as part of the shop drawing submittal for each material item.

- System components shall be warranted against all defects and/or failure in design, materials and workmanship for a minimum of five years from the date of final acceptance, as recorded by the Engineer.
- The warranty shall provide that, in the event of a malfunction during the warranty period, the defective system component shall be repaired or replaced with a new component by the manufacturer or representative within five working days.
- Any component that, in the opinion of the Engineer, fails three times prior to the expiration
  of the warranty will be judged as unsuitable and shall be replaced by the manufacturer or
  representative with a new component of the same type at no additional cost. The
  unsuitable component shall be permanently removed from the project. A failure shall also
  be defined as the field device becoming unable to comply with all applicable standards.
- Any repairs made by a manufacturer or representative shall be documented and that documentation shall be returned with the warranty repaired units. This documentation shall include an explanation of the exact repairs made and identification of parts replaced by part number and circuit number.
- The warranty period shall not begin until the date that the Engineer issues final acceptance to the project, as recorded by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Wireless in pavement detector shall be measured per each component completed in place, accepted, and operating.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for WIRELESS IN PAVEMENT DETECTOR, which prices shall be payment in full for the work described herein including all labor, patch cords, and any other materials necessary for the successful installation and testing as stated herein.

## TEMPORARY ROADSIDE DETECTOR

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and the complete removal of a temporary roadside detector installation. The temporary roadside detector shall be operational prior to beginning any ITS work and removed once the proposed ITS work has been completed.

<u>Materials.</u> The temporary roadside detector shall meet the requirements of the special provision for Roadside Detector. The temporary roadside detector shall be installed on a light pole meeting the requirements of the special provision Light Pole, Special.

The light pole foundation shall be a metal foundation meeting the requirements of Section 836 of the Standard Specifications.

- a. The bolt circle shall be  $11 \frac{1}{2}$ ".
- b. The diameter shall be 8 5/8"
- c. The length of the foundation shall be 6'.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work shall be measured by payment by each location a temporary roadside detector is installed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY ROADSIDE DETECTOR.

## WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, configuring, and testing a wireless vehicle detection system at the location identified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All work will require close coordination with the IDOT TSC electrical engineer and the Engineer. This includes a pre-installation meeting with the IDOT TSC electrical engineer and Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> The wireless vehicle detection system shall include the following elements and features:

Wireless in-pavement detector shall be a SENSYS Networks VSN240-F-2 wireless sensor including epoxy or equivalent as accepted by the Engineer. The wireless in-pavement sensor shall be paid for as Wireless In Pavement Detector:

- The wireless sensor shall transmit wireless vehicle detection and other output data to an access point assembly or repeater.
- The wireless sensor shall detect volume, occupancy and speed as shown in the plans and may be adjusted based on each deployment.
- The wireless sensor shall be designed for installation in pavement.

- The wireless sensor shall be battery powered with minimum battery life of eight years.
- Firmware of the wireless sensor shall be capable of being upgraded through wireless connection
- The transmission range for a wireless in-pavement detector shall meet the following requirements:
  - Height of Access Point or Repeater: Minimum 20 feet above pavement elevation
  - Distance Range To Detector: Maximum 150 feet with a minimum distance based on the mounting angle of the access point or repeater
- The wireless in-pavement detector shall be NEMA 6P rated.
- The wireless in-pavement detector shall operate within a temperature range of -40 °C to +85 °C (ambient).
- The sensor shall have the ability to provide and record pavement temperatures.
- Wireless detector access point assembly shall be a SENSYS Networks FLEX Control-M-E, or equivalent as accepted by the Engineer, including a mounting kit model KIT-MTG, surge protection device, FLEX APCC-ACC-1 Isolator, APCC-SPP Radio, and FLEX Control ACC-3 power supply.
- The access point assembly shall receive wireless output from in-pavement detectors or repeaters.
- The access point assembly will utilize secure cellular communications or Ethernet communications over the IDOT fiber optic Network.
- The access point assembly shall operate within the temperature range -40 °C to +80 °C (ambient).
- The access point assembly shall be designed for rail mounting in the equipment cabinet specified herein as directed by the Engineer.
- The access point assembly shall be powered by a single manufacturer approved 28V DC power supply.
- All required cabling (outdoor rated CAT 5E cable) and cabinet wiring needed from the FLEX control to the wireless modem (CAT 5E jumpers) shall be incidental to this item.

Access point assembly equipment cabinet shall be a NEMA 4X equipment cabinet with 2 DIN rails for mounting the access point assembly and the CDMA modem for cellular communications or layer 2 switch/ fiber optic media converter for communications over the IDOT fiber optic network.

- The cabinet shall be of nominal 20"x16"x10" dimensions, Hoffman Enclosures Model A20H1610SS6LP, Electromate Enclosures Model E-20H1610SSLP, or approved equal.
- The cabinet shall have a 120V, 1-pole, 20 amp circuit breaker and two (2) duplex outlets.
- The cabinet shall also be equipped with a surge protection unit between the circuit breaker and the duplex outlets. The surge protection device shall be an Edco SHA 1250/SHA-1250-BASE-A 120VAC single phase modular filter (with base) or approved equal.

The cabinet shall be mounted to a proposed wood pole, aluminum light pole or as directed by the Engineer.

Layer 2 switch/media converter shall be as per pay item SE03 or SE04 and paid for separately.

The Wireless Cellular Modem (CDMA) shall be a Sierra Wireless MC7354 (Airlink Raven RV50)

or equivalent, with an AC/DC power supply and will be mounted to the DIN rail in the equipment cabinet. The cellular provider shall be Verizon. Cellular modem and service shall be provided by the Department.

Wireless repeater shall be a SENSYS Networks FLEX-RPT3-SLR FlexRepeat3 solar repeater and mounting kit model # KIT-MTG or equivalent as accepted by the Engineer:

- The Wireless repeater shall be capable of transmitting data up to 1,000 feet from the wireless in-pavement detector to another wireless repeater or SPP or with a long-range antenna up to 2,000 feet to an SPP as identified in the manufacturer's specifications.
- The repeater shall have an operating temperature range -40 °C to +80 °C.
- The repeater shall be powered by two solar panels (0.33 W each), a 3.6V, 2.2Ah rechargeable lithium ion battery, and a 57AH Li-SOCL2 3.6V backup battery

The proposed equipment shall be integrated into one of two existing Sensys systems manager servers residing at the traffic systems center in Oak Park. Contractor is responsible for the setup and integration as directed by the TSC Electrical Engineer and Engineer.

The proposed equipment shall be integrated into the existing INET ATMS. Each location shall report volume, occupancy, and speed for all integrated locations.

#### Construction Requirements

Design locations of each sensor system component including wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors, access points and repeater locations shall be field verified and recommended for construction by the contractor in the submittal described below:

The Contractor is responsible for the choice of communication channels for programming each wireless device.

Installation. Each device (FlexControl (AP), repeater and sensor) shall be first upgraded to the latest firmware version, then configured in the field by the contractor using SENSYS TrafficDOT2 software and its installation parameters documented on the installation record form attached.

The Contractor shall request IP addresses for access points from the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer in writing a minimum of two weeks prior to installation.

The Contractor shall install sensor units in the pavement at locations shown in the plans following manufacturer recommended procedures for installation. The sensor units shall not extend above the top of pavement. Final in-pavement sensor location shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

The Contractor shall mount the wireless access point assembly and the wireless repeater units to the structures indicated on the plans or other nearby locations as directed by the Engineer and as recommended by the manufacturer, using manufacturer approved brackets and/or bandings or mountings.

The Contractor shall configure appropriate RF channels and aim all repeaters and access points to provide a greater than -79dBm RSSI (signal strength) and greater than 90 LQI on all wireless RF path segments unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer to ensure that the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system can communicate back to the OAK Park TSC to the SENSYS system manager server.

Acceptance Testing. The Contractor shall submit a detailed system acceptance test plan to the Engineer within 60 days following the notice to proceed for review and approval.

The Contractor acceptance test plan shall at a minimum consider the following:

- Local Field Test
- Subsystem Test
- 30-Day "Burn-in" Period
- Separate Checklists at each testing stage

The Contractor test plans shall test all areas of system functionality described herein and be in accordance with the various equipment manufacturer recommendations. The Contractor shall provide copies of all test results to the Engineer in a format to be determined by the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer and Engineer.

<u>Local Field Test Requirements.</u> The Contractor shall perform local field tests at each wireless inpavement vehicle detector system field site in the presence of the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer and the Engineer in accordance with the test procedures detailed herein, within the plan set, in the Contract, and as recommended by the various equipment manufacturers. This requirement is meant to confirm that all wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system site equipment has been installed, connected, and configured properly. The Contractor shall verify that physical construction has been completed as detailed herein, and the plans;

- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground connections;
- · Check all power supply voltages and outputs;
- Connect devices to the power sources;
- Verify installation of specified cables, connections and wireless links between the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system devices and the IDOT communications system
- Verify presence and quality of wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system device data through visual checks to verify volume, occupancy, speed, and classifications as determined by the required functionality. Use a local laptop running TrafficDOT2 software to verify that the AP is receiving vehicle detection data from each sensor.
- Connect the access point Cat 5e cable into the communication network's assigned switch port.
- Configure the system manager to recognize and accept data from the AP.
- Configure each AP and sensor to achieve the accuracy specified below: A LIDAR gun shall be used to verify actual vehicle speed in each lane. A minimum sample of 50 cars shall be recorded on a data sheet along with the queue detection data as read from the system manager server report. Counting error shall be no more than 5.0%. Speed error shall be no more than 5.0%.

Subsystem Test Requirements. Following the local field test, the Contractor shall conduct a subsystem test in the presence of the Engineer. This requirement is meant to ensure that all data collected by the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system stations are properly and

accurately transmitted to the IDOT Oak Park TSC. The subsystem test shall be performed based on the Engineer approved Contractor testing schedule. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing the scheduled date of the subsystem test 14 calendar days prior to the commencement of said test. the subsystem test shall not be performed without prior written approval from the Engineer.

The subsystem test shall be performed utilizing the installed wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system devices and ancillary components in conjunction with the wireless/wireline communications system.

The Contractor shall perform the subsystem test, which will involve personnel on-site at the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system stations and at the IDOT Oak Park TSC to confirm that data collected by the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system devices is being properly and accurately received by TIMS. During the subsystem test, the Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to support the diagnosing and repair of wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system devices and ancillary components. These personnel shall be available for this support within 24 hours of notification of the need for their services.

The APDIAG application shall be run by the Contractor once every 30 minutes over a six hour period and all available parameters shall be recorded on a test data sheet. The parameters include average RSSI, LQI, *#* of reboots (of each sensor), stuckHi, blips, and total counts by sensor, as well as average speed and deviation from average speed (if three sensors are installed in the lane). This speed data is to be compared with nearby RTMS data by the Contractor and any significant differences explained. The subsystem test data sheet and test report is to be delivered to the Engineer for approval prior to proceeding with the 30 day burn in test.

<u>30-Day "Burn-in" Period Requirements.</u> Following the subsystem test and before final system acceptance, the Contractor shall oversee a 30-day burn-in period. This requirement is meant to demonstrate full monitoring capabilities of the wireless in-pavement vehicle detector system devices from the TIMS center via the installed/existing communications channels as well as the functionalities of the standalone test, troubleshooting and diagnostics for a 30-day period. The 30-day burn-in period shall be conducted based on the Engineer and approved Contractor testing schedule. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing the scheduled date of the 30-day burn-in test 14 calendar days prior to the commencement of said test. The 30-day burn-in period shall not be performed without prior written approval from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall produce daily reports from the system manager and explain any anomalies noted by the IDOT TSC Engineer.

The Contractor shall correct any and all failures during the 30-day burn-in test at no additional cost. The system may be shut down for purposes of testing and correcting identified deficiencies. For each period of system shut down, the scheduled 30-day subsystem test shall be extended for the same period of time plus one day unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Shutdown of equipment that has been integrated into the IDOT Oak Park TSC network must be coordinated ahead of time as it may affect TSC operations.

<u>Final System Acceptance.</u> Final acceptance of the work associated with this project will be made after satisfactory completion of the required 30-day "burn-in" test period and based on the final inspection of the entire system. The final inspection of the entire system will be performed by the Engineer in the presence of a representative of the Contractor. All "record" documents shall be

submitted to the Engineer at the time of final acceptance and include an electronic computer file including a sketch of each wireless in-pavement detector, wireless detector access point assembly, and wireless repeater; listing each device's location, identification number, wireless channel information and GPS coordinates. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the operation and maintenance manuals for the wireless in pavement detection system.

Owner/Operator Maintenance Training. The Contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturer, IDOT TSC electrical engineer and Engineer and provide a two day training session to include IDOT personnel at a location provided by IDOT. The IDOT TSC electrical engineer shall determine the number of attendees to be included for the training.

Notification of final acceptance will be in writing from the Engineer.

<u>Warranty.</u> All equipment shall be warranted and guaranteed against defects and/or failure in design, materials, and workmanship. The Contractor shall submit the warranty terms as part of the shop drawing submittal for each material item.

System components shall be warranted against all defects and/or failure in design, materials, and workmanship for a minimum of five years from the date of final acceptance, as recorded by the Engineer.

The warranty shall provide that, in the event of a malfunction during the warranty period, the defective system component shall be repaired or replaced with a new component by the manufacturer or representative within five working days.

Any component that, in the opinion of the Engineer, fails three times prior to the expiration of the warranty will be judged as unsuitable and shall be replaced by the manufacturer or representative with a new component of the same type at no additional cost. The unsuitable component shall be permanently removed from the project. A failure shall also be defined as the field device becoming unable to comply with all applicable standards.

Any repairs made by a manufacturer or representative shall be documented and that documentation shall be returned with the warranty repaired units. This documentation shall include an explanation of the exact repairs made and identification of parts replaced by part number and circuit number.

The warranty period shall not begin until the date that the Engineer issues final acceptance to the project, as recorded by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured per each SPP radio (SENSYS), solar repeater (SENSYS) and antenna (SENSYS) component completed in place and accepted.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, which price includes all labor, patch cords, and any other materials necessary for the successful installation, testing, and integration as stated herein.

Wireless in-pavement detectors, layer 2 switches, media converters, and or cellular modems and service shall not be included as part of this pay item but supplied separately. Wireless vehicle detection system poles, foundations and associated conduit are not included as part of this pay item but supplied separately. Other SENSYS components required for installing or operation of

the SENSYS components measured for payment shall be included in the contract unit price for the SENSYS components being paid for.

## APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the complete removal and disposal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, sleeper slabs, medians and sidewalks at locations designated in the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

## APPROACH SLAB REPAIR

Effective: March 13, 1997

Revised: April 12, 2018

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of HMA surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete, and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of approach slab. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this special provision.

Approach slab repairs will be classified as follows:

Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound approach slab concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. The depth shall be measured from the original concrete surface, at least 3/4 inch but no more than 5 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified on the plans.

Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the slab, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original approach slab surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment.

Materials. All materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5, or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans. For class BS concrete, a CA 13, 14, or 16 shall be used. If the BS concrete mixture is used only for full depth repairs, a CA-11 may be used.

<u>Equipment:</u> The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 1100 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
- (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, abrasive blasting, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars. Oil traps will be required.
- (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 pound class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 pound class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs or final removal at the boundary of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45° measured from the surface of the slab.
- (4) Hydro-Scarification Systems. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream, or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 18,000 psi.

Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

Placing and Finishing Equipment: Placing and finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17 of the Standard Specifications. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

<u>Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal</u>. The HMA surface course shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06 of the Standard Specifications. If the overlay contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be according to the Asbestos Waterproofing

Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal special provision. Removal of the HMA surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>: All loose, disintegrated, and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the approach slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 inch deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydroscarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 inch clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below a depth of 5 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified on the plans. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 inch deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification. The saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

All voids under full depth repair areas shall be filled with a suitable material that meets the approval of the Engineer.

Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Any existing reinforcement bars which have a loss of more than 25% of their cross section through corrosion shall be replaced in kind with new steel as directed by the Engineer. No welding of bars will be permitted and new bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved "squeeze type" mechanical bar splicer capable of

developing in tension at least 125% of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap.

Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

#### Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.

Concrete Placement. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply. When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications followed by a light brooming.

<u>Curing</u>. Concrete patches shall be cured by the wetted burlap method according to Article 1020.13(a)(3), and the curing period shall be 72 hours. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55 °F, the Contractor shall cover the patch with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55 °F-90 °F. Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90 °F. A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or HMA surfacing.

<u>Opening to Traffic.</u> No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the repairs until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi or flexural strength of 675 psi unless permitted by the Engineer.

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> When specified, HMA surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The HMA surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of 5 1/2 inches or as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL DEPTH). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of 5 1/2 inches shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos hot-mix asphalt will be paid for as specified in the Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal special provision.

## BEAM STRAIGHTENING

Effective: December 6, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

<u>Description</u>: This item shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment and labor to straighten the deformed beam as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> The Contractor shall mechanically straighten the beam(s) designated on the plans utilizing jacking and/or pulling methods. The Contractor shall provide and locate jacking (pulling) units to satisfactorily straighten the beam to the limits contained herein. The use of heat will not be allowed to facilitate the beam straightening process.

The reaction to the horizontal jacking force from the bent beam shall be transmitted and absorbed through adjacent beams as shown on the plans. The force shall be perpendicular to all beams and in the same horizontal plane except as shown on the plans. The material used shall be capable of sustaining the jacking forces without crushing and shall be installed tightly between beam webs with no intermittent gaps between bearing faces. The horizontal jacking force shall be distributed to the beam through horizontal rigid beams  $\pm 4$ ' long to prevent distortion of the webs. Vertical jacking may be performed either before or in conjunction with horizontal jacking (pulling). The vertical jacking forces to the bottom flange shall also be distributed along a rigid beam of sufficient length positioned parallel to the axis of the beam to prevent distortion to the flange. During jacking operations the contractor shall support the top flange of the beam being straightened to keep the flange from "rolling" or pulling away from the slab.

The beam shall be straightened as near plumb (web) or horizontal (flange) as practical but not to exceed the "as built" sweep, camber or rolling distortions of the flanges. Previous minor impact damage in remaining beams shall not be used as a measure of straightness.

If the method of beam straightening differs from that shown on the plans, it shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering materials and straightening.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for BEAM STRAIGHTENING.

## BRIDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge drainage system as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, support brackets, inserts, bolts, and splash blocks when specified.

Material: The pipe and fittings shall be reinforced fiberglass according to ASTM D 2996 RTRP with a 30,000 psi (207 MPa) minimum short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress. The reinforced fiberglass shall also have an apparent stiffness factor at 5 percent deflection exceeding 200 cu in.-lbf/sq. in. (22.6 cu mm-kPa) and a minimum wall thickness of 0.10 in. (2.54 mm). The adhesive for joining pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All pipe supports and associated hardware shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 (M 232M). The fiberglass pipe and fittings furnished shall be pigmented throughout, or have a resinrich pigmented exterior coat, specifically designed for overcoating fiberglass, as recommended by the manufacturer. The color shall be as specified by the Engineer. The resin in either case shall have an ultraviolet absorber designed to prevent ultraviolet degradation. The ultraviolet protection shall be designed to withstand a minimum of 2,500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-8 (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet exposure at 140°F (60°C), and then 4 hours of condensate exposure at 120°F (49°C). After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change. The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

<u>Design</u>: The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the superstructure and the substructure to which the drainage system is attached.

<u>Installation:</u> All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. Adhesive bonded joints will be permitted for runs of pipe between such connections. The end-run connection shall feature a minimum nominal 6 in. (150 mm) female threaded fiberglass outlet. Straight runs may utilize a 45-degree reducing saddle bonded to the pipe. The female outlet shall be filled with a male threaded PVC plug.

Runs of pipe shall be supported at spacings not exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Supports that have point contact or narrow supporting areas shall be avoided. Standard slings, clamps, clevis hangers and shoe supports designed for use with steel pipe may be used. A minimum strap width for hangers shall be 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) for all pipe under 12 in. (300 mm) in diameter and 2 in. (50 mm) for diameters 12 in. (300 mm) or greater. Straps shall have 120 degrees of contact with the pipe. Pipes supported on less than 120 degrees of contact shall have a split fiberglass pipe protective sleeve bonded in place with adhesive.

All reinforced fiberglass pipe, fittings, and expansion joints shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BRIDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

## BRIDGE EXPANSION JOINT SYSTEM (BEJS)

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing waterproof expansion joints in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the requirements of the specifications. Preformed sealant shall be silicone pre-coated, preformed, pre-compressed, self-expanding, sealant system. All joints shall be designed to meet the specified performance criteria of the project as manufactured by:

- (USA & International) EMSEAL JOINT SYSTEMS, LTD 25 Bridle Lane, Westborough, MA 01581-2603, Toll Free: 800-526-8365. <u>www.emseal.com</u>
- (Canada) EMSEAL, LLC 120 Carrier Drive, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M9W 5R1 Toll Free: 800-526-8365. <u>www.emseal.com</u>

Sealant system shall be comprised of three components:

- cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone;
- field-applied epoxy adhesive primer,
- field-injected silicone sealant bands.

Impregnation agent to have proven non-migratory characteristics. Silicone coating to be highwaygrade, low-modulus, fuel resistant silicone applied to the impregnated foam sealant at a width greater than maximum allowable joint extension and which when cured and compressed will form a bellows. Depth of seal as recommended by manufacturer. BEJS foam seal to be installed into manufacturer's standard field-applied epoxy adhesive. The BEJS system is to be installed recessed from the surface such that when the field-applied injection band of silicone is installed between the substrates and the foam-and- silicone-bellows. The system will be 1/2 inch down from the substrate surface.

Material shall be capable of movements of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size. Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory-fabricated "Universal 90" transition assemblies. Transitions shall be warranted to be watertight at inside and outside corners through the full movement capabilities of the product.

All substitute candidates to be certified in writing to be free in composition of any waxes or asphalts, wax compounds, or asphalt compounds. All substitute candidates shall be certified in writing to be: capable of withstanding 150°F for three hours while compressed down to the minimum of movement capability dimension of the basis of design product (-25% of nominal material size) without evidence of any bleeding of impregnation medium from the material and that the same material after the heat stability test will self-expand to the maximum of movement capability dimension of the basis-of-design product (+30% of nominal material size) within 24 hours at room temperature 68°F.

BEJS to be installed into manufacturer's standard field-applied epoxy adhesive.

Select the sealant system model appropriate to the movement and design requirements at each joint location that meet the project specification or as defined by the structural engineer of record.

<u>Fabrication.</u> BEJS by EMSEAL must be supplied precompressed to less than the joint size, packaged in shrink-wrapped lengths (sticks).

Directional changes and terminations into horizontal plane surfaces to be provided by factorymanufactured universal-90° single units containing minimum 12 inch long leg and 6 inch long leg or custom leg on each side of the direction change or through field fabrication in strict accordance with installation instructions.

#### Installation.

Preparation of the Work Area: The Contractor shall provide properly formed and prepared expansion joint openings constructed to the exact dimensions and elevations shown on manufacturer's standard system drawings or as shown on the contract drawings. Deviations from these dimensions will not be allowed without the written consent of the engineer of record.

The Contractor shall clean the joint opening of all contaminants immediately prior to installation of expansion joint system. Repair spalled, irregular or unsound joint surfaces using accepted industry practices for repair of the substrates in question. Remove protruding roughness to ensure joint sides are smooth. Ensure that there is sufficient depth to receive the full depth of the size of the BEJS being installed. Installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions. No drilling, or screwing, or fasteners of any type are permitted to anchor the sealant system into the substrate.

System to be installed by qualified sub-contractors only according to detailed published installation procedures and/or in accordance with job-specific installation instructions of manufacturer's field technician.

Clean and Protect. Protect the system and its components during construction. Subsequent damage to the expansion joint system will be repaired at the Contractor's expense. After work is complete, clean the exposed surfaces with a suitable cleaner that will not harm or attack the finish.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in feet along the centerline of the joint.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for EXPANSION JOINT (SPECIAL). When a polymer concrete nosing is specified, it shall not be included in this item but will be paid for separately.

#### BRIDGE WASHING

<u>Description</u>. The work shall consist of washing parts of structures carrying I-94 over the Little Calumet River (SN 016-0158 and 016-0159). The location, designation, description, and extent of washing of the bridge to be cleaned are herein described. The method of washing the steel bridge shall be in accordance with Section 592 of the Standard Specifications.

Simply spraying the bridge with water does not necessarily wash the bridge. All spider webs, bird nests, and any other foreign material must be removed. If water does not suffice, the Contractor shall use compressed air, hand tools or whatever is considered appropriate and necessary, subject to approval by the Engineer, to remove accumulated foreign material.

Specialized equipment with significant boom length/reach will be required to gain access to the areas described below. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine and utilize the method and equipment to reach all areas of the structure specified. The Contractor shall submit a list of proposed equipment to be used at the preconstruction conference.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. Areas to be washed include the entire steel superstructure portion of the truss span that is below the deck.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in units of each.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work on SN 016-0158 will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BRIDGE WASHING No. 1. This work on SN 016-0159 will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BRIDGE WASHING No. 2.

## CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, material, and equipment required for the cleaning and removal of all accumulated foreign material present on the surface of the bridge seats. Areas which have been washed shall be free of all accumulated sand, gravel, dirt, bird nests and excrete, and other foreign materials. Free standing water shall be removed upon completion of washing. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 592 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Equipment:</u> Washing equipment shall consist of power brooms, air compressors, water tanks, water pumps with associated delivery hardware, and hand tools to properly flush, clean, and remove all foreign material from the bridge structure. Other types of washing equipment may be used, subject to approval of the Engineer.

Other equipment may be necessary to gain access to areas designated for washing. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine and utilize whatever method and equipment best suits his/her operation to successfully wash the structure. This equipment shall be available to the inspector until final acceptance of the work.

<u>General:</u> All accumulated foreign material shall be removed from the bridge. Special care shall be taken on connected parts, members below open joints, and difficult to reach areas to remove all foreign material.

The Contractor shall provide adequate protection against worker inhalation of dust from his/her washing operations.

Dirt and debris redeposited on the bridge shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall obtain their own source of water. The water shall be according to Section 1002. No additional compensation will be considered for the Contractor obtaining their own source of water.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in units of square feet at the locations specified.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for CLEANING BRIDGE SEATS at the locations specified.

#### CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Effective: June 21, 2004

Revised: March 8, 2024

<u>Description</u>. This work consists of cleaning the existing drainage scupper systems on the bridge. The Contractor shall clean the entire drainage system on this bridge. This will include cleaning the bridge scupper as well as the entire downspout to and including the nearest inlet or catch basin for every scupper located on the bridge. The method shall not damage the existing drainage system and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Any damage to the drainage system shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

## CLEANING EXISTING INLETS

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of cleaning existing drain inlets at locations shown on the plans. All inlets shall be cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind and shall be free from such accumulation at the time of final inspection. Any damage incurred during the cleaning process shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the State.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per existing inlet to be cleaned.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CLEANING EXISTING INLETS.

#### DECK DRAIN EXTENSION

<u>Description</u>. This work consists of the furnishing and installing of extensions on the existing bridge deck drains at locations as shown on the plans, as-built drawings, and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> Hollow structural steel tubing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM designation A-500, Grade B, or A-501 Structural Steel Tubing. Cap Screws and nuts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A-307. The downspout extension shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M-111 and ASTM A-385.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. The drain extension shall be fabricated to fit around the existing downspout and shall extend a minimum of 6 inches below the bottom of the adjacent beams. The connection to the existing downspout shall be made with four 1/2 inch diameter stainless steel cap screws with nuts and shall be approved by the Engineer. A 5/8 inch diameter hole shall be drilled in the existing downspout for each screw. The Contractor shall verify all plan dimensions prior to fabrication of the extensions.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DECK DRAIN EXTENSION

#### NIGHTTIME WORK ZONE LIGHTING (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revised: June 15, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and removing lighting for nighttime work zones. Nighttime shall be defined as occurring shortly before sunset until after sunrise.

<u>Materials</u>. The lighting shall consist of mobile and/or stationary lighting systems as required herein for the specific type of construction. Mobile lighting systems shall consist of luminaires attached to construction equipment or moveable carts. Stationary lighting systems shall consist of roadway luminaires mounted on temporary poles or trailer mounted light towers at fixed locations. Some lighting systems, such as balloon lights, may be adapted to both mobile and stationary applications.

<u>Equipment</u>. The Contractor shall furnish an illuminance meter for use by the Engineer. The meter shall have a digital display calibrated to NIST standards, shall be cosine and color corrected, and shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  five percent. The sensor shall have a level indicator to ensure measurements are taken in a horizontal plane.

#### Construction Requirements

At the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall submit the type(s) of lighting system to be used and the locations of all devices. Before nighttime construction may begin, the lighting system shall be demonstrated as being operational.

<u>Nighttime Flagging</u>. The requirements for nighttime flagging shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the glare control requirements contained herein.

Lighting System Design. The lighting system shall be designed to meet the following.

Lighting Levels. The lighting system shall provide a minimum of 5 foot candles (54 lux) throughout the work area. For mobile operations, the work area shall be defined as 25 ft in front of and behind moving equipment. For stationary operations, the work area shall be defined as the entire area where work is being performed. Lighting levels will be measured with an illuminance meter. Readings will be taken in a horizontal plane 3 ft above the pavement or ground surface.

Glare Control. The lighting system shall be designed and operated to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, or inspection personnel. Lighting systems with flood, spot, or stadium type luminaires shall be aimed downward at the work and rotated outward no greater than 30° from nadir (straight down). Balloon lights shall be positioned at least 1 ft above the roadway.

As a large component of glare, the headlights of construction vehicles and equipment shall not be operated within the work zone except as allowed for specific construction operations. Headlights shall never be used when facing oncoming traffic.

Light Trespass. The lighting system shall be designed to effectively light the work area without spilling over to adjoining property. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, the lighting is disturbing adjoining property, the Contractor shall modify the lighting arrangement or add hardware to shield the light trespass.

<u>Construction Operations</u>. The lighting design required above shall be provided at any location where construction equipment is operating or workers are present on foot. When multiple operations are being carried on simultaneously, lighting shall be provided at each separate work area. The lighting requirements for specific construction operations shall be as follows.

Installation or Removal of Work Zone Traffic Control. The required lighting level shall be provided at each truck and piece of equipment used during the installation or removal of work zone traffic control. Headlights may be operated in the work zone.

Guardrail, Fence and High Tension Cable Barrier Median Repair. The required lighting level shall be provided by mounting a minimum of one balloon light to each piece of mobile construction equipment used in the work zone. This would include all machines but not include trucks used to transport materials and personnel or other vehicles that are continuously moving in and out of the work zone. The headlights of construction equipment shall not be operated within the work zone.

Pavement Marking and Raised Reflective Pavement Marker Removal/Installation. The striping truck and the attenuator/arrow board trucks may by operated by headlights alone. However, additional lighting may be necessary for the operator of the striping truck to perform the work.

For raised reflective pavement marker removal and installation and other pavement marking operations where workers are on foot, the required lighting level shall be provided at each truck and piece of equipment.

Sweeping. The required lighting level shall be mounted on the sweeping train vehicles during the sweeping operations. Headlights may be operated in the work zone.

Layout, Testing, and Inspection. The required lighting level shall be provided for each active area of construction layout, material testing, and inspection. The work area shall be defined as 15 ft in front and back of the individual(s) performing the tasks.

Nighttime work zone lighting will not be paid for as a separate item, but the cost shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices for the construction items involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## PLUG EXISTING FLOOR DRAINS

Description.

This work consists of all material and labor to satisfactorily plug the existing bridge floor drains as detailed and at the locations shown in the plans.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. The threaded rod, nuts and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. The material used to plug the drains shall be Class BS concrete and shall be placed according to Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for PLUG EXISTING FLOOR DRAINS.

## SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING

Effective: June 16, 2000

Revised: February 2, 2007

<u>Description.</u> All open random cracks or existing joints in the existing concrete slope wall shall be cleaned and sealed. Hot Joint Sealer meeting the requirements of Article 1050.02 shall be used for slope wall repair. All cracks and joints shall be cleaned and filled with sealant according to Section 452 of the Standard Specifications. Routing of the cracks is not required.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Sealing existing cracks and joints in concrete slope wall shall be measured for payment along the linear distance of opening sealed and measured in feet. Cleaning existing cracks and joints prior to sealing will not be measured for payment but shall be considered included in the price for Slope Wall Crack Sealing.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for SLOPE WALL CRACK SEALING.

## CLEANING AND PAINTING BEARINGS

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of the satisfactory cleaning and painting of the steel materials on the existing bridge bearings as indicated on the plans and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work also includes cleaning and painting all appurtenances associated with the bearings including retainer angles or plates and anchors at the bridge seats, if present.

The work also includes the satisfactory collection and disposal of paint cleaning residues and all debris generated by the cleaning process in accordance with the specifications. Containment of paint cleaning residues per the special provisions "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues" or "Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues" will not be required, but manual tools with vacuum systems shall be utilized to complete the work.

<u>Materials</u>: Paint materials shall be according to the following special provision:

1) "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures"

<u>Construction Requirements</u>: The existing bridge bearings shall be cleaned and painted in accordance with the following special provision:

1) "Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures"

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CLEANING AND PAINTING BEARINGS.

## DETOUR SIGNING

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, relocating, maintaining, and removing the required detour traffic control signs and devices as shown in the plans.

Work shall be done according to Sections 701, 720. And 1106 of the Standard Specifications and the Illinois Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices where applicable and a directed by the Engineer or herein specified.

The Contract shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, condition, and maintenance of all traffic control devices. All signs and barricades utilized for the proposed detour(s) shall be new or like new condition. All detour signs shall be post mounted and Road Closed to All Traffic in compliance with Highway Standard 701901

This item includes all signs, barricades, traffic cones, warning lights, drums, flaggers, and other traffic control devices required for the type of operation being performed. This pay items may also include any additional detour signing as required by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall ensure that access to private entrances is never eliminated. The Contractor shall complete any and all coordination necessary to maintain local traffic in a manner that will not hinder the delivery of mail by the U.S. Postal Service within the work

zone. The cost of any necessary provisions will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of DETOUR SIGNING.

The Contract shall at all times conduct the work in such a manner as to ensure the least obstruction to vehicular and pedestrian traffic. The convenience and safety of the general public and of the residents along the site shall be provided for in an adequate and satisfactory manner.

Conflicting Route Signs / Directional Arrows shall be covered or removed in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for DETOUR SIGNING.

#### INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT

<u>Description</u>. This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of making a connection to a new conduit.

<u>General Requirements.</u> Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 812, and 1088 of Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> For embedded conduits, Contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for complete installation.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This Work will be measured on a per each basis each for conduit end cut.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

#### LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH

Effective: November 1, 2023

Revised: September 1, 2024

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Layer II Ethernet switch used to transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet containing a Layer II switch or a Layer III (Network) switch.

#### Materials.

The Layer II switch shall be environmentally hardened with a minimum of (2) 1Gbps SFP ports and (8) 1Gbps copper RJ45 ports. Two SFP ports shall be populated with environmentally hardened optical modules capable of transmitting the designed distance on single-mode and / or

multi-mode fiber optic cable as defined in the plans. An environmentally hardened power supply with input of 120 VAC and sufficient wattage for the switch shall be provided.

The switch shall conform to the following minimum specifications:

- Forwarding Bandwidth 3.8Gbps
- Switching Bandwidth 7.6Gbps
- Forwarding rate: 5.66Mpps with 64-byte packets (Line-rate at all packet sizes)
- Egress buffer: 2 MB
- Unicast MAC addresses: 8000
- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) multicast groups: 255
- Virtual LANs (VLANs): 256
- IPv4 MAC security ACEs: 384 (default Ternary Content-Addressable Memory [TCAM] template)
- Bidirectional, 128 NAT translation entries
- IPv4 routing: 2000 routes, IPv6 routing: 1750 routes
- Layer 2 switching: IEEE 802.1, 802.3, 802.3at, 802.3af standard (see Table 8), VTPv2, NTP, UDLD, CDP, LLDP, Unicast MAC filter, Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP), Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) Ring (IEC 62439-2)
- Security: SCP, SSH, SNMPv3, TACACS+, RADIUS Server/Client, MAC Address Notification, BPDU Guard, SPAN session
- Multicast: IGMPv1, v2, v3 Snooping, IGMP filtering, IGMP Querier
- Safety certifications:
  - o UL/CSA 60950-1
  - EN 60950-1
  - CB to IEC 60950-1 (with country deviations)
  - NOM to NOM-019-SCF1 (through partners and distributors)
  - CE Marking
- Hazard location:
  - ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 (Class1, Div2 A-D)
  - EN 60079-0, -15 ATEX Certificate (Class 1, Zone2 A-D)
  - EMC emissions and immunity compliance:
    - FCC 47 CFR Part 15 Class A
    - o EN 55022A Class A
    - VCCI Class A
    - RoHS compliance
    - AS/NZS CISPR 22 Class A, AS/NZS CISPR 24
    - o CISPR11 Class A, CISPR22 Class A
    - ICES 003 Class A
    - CE Marking
    - o IEC/EN/EN61000-4-2 (Electro Static Discharge), 15kV air/8kV contact
    - o IEC/EN 61000-4-3 (Radiated Immunity, 10 and 20 V/m)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients 4kV power line, 4kV data line)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-5 (Surge 2 kV/1 kV)
    - o IEC/EN 61000-4-6 (Conducted Immunity, 10 V/emf)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-8 (Power Frequency Magnetic Field Immunity)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-9 (Pulse Magnetic Field Immunity)
    - o IEC/EN 61000-4-10 (Oscillatory Magnetic Field Immunity)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-11 (AC power Voltage Immunity)
    - IEC/EN 61000-4-29 (Voltage Dips Immunity)

- IEC/EN 61000-6-1 (Immunity for Light Industrial Environments)
- IEC/EN 61000-6-2 (Immunity for Industrial Environments)
- o IEC/EN 61000-6-4 Class A
- o EN 61326
- Shock and vibration:
  - o IEC 60068-2-27 (Operational Shock: 30G 11ms, half sine)
  - o IEC 60068-2-27 (Non-Operational Shock 55-70G, trapezoidal)
  - o IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64, EN 61373 (Operational Vibration)
  - o IEC 60068-2-6, IEC 60068-2-64, EN 61373 (Non-operational Vibration)
  - Industry standards:
    - o UL508
    - o CSA C22.2 No. 142
    - EN 61131-2 (EMC/EMI, environmental, mechanical)
    - Substation KEMA (IEEE 1613, IEC 61850-3)
    - EN50121-3-2
    - EN50121-4
    - NEMA TS-2 (EMC, environmental, mechanical)
    - ABB Industrial IT certification
    - o IP30
    - ODVA Industrial Ethernet/IP support
  - Corrosive testing:
    - o ISO-12944-6
    - o IEC-60068-2-60
- Humidity:
  - o IEC 60068-2-52 (salt fog mist, test Kb) marine environments
  - IEC 60068 -2-3
  - IEC 60068-2-30
  - Relative humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing
- Operating temperature:
  - -40C to +70C (vented enclosure 40 LFM Air Flow)
  - $\circ$  -40C to +60C (sealed enclosure 0 LFM Air Flow)
  - -34C to +75C (fan or blower-equipped enclosure 200 LFM Air Flow)
  - -40C to +85C (IEC 60068-2-2 Environmental Type Testing 16 hours)
- Operational altitude: Up to 15,000 ft
- Storage temperature:
  - -40 C to +85 C (storage temperature)
  - o IEC 60068-2-14
- Storage altitude: Up to 15,000 ft
- Mean time between failure: 374,052 hours (42.7 years)
- Warranty: Five-year

The Cisco IE-3100-8T2C-E Industrial Ethernet Switch and Cisco GLC-LX-SM-RGD SFP are compliant with this specification. Other manufacturers that comply with this specification are allowed.

#### Construction Requirements

The Layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

## Configuration Design Document.

A configuration design document shall be submitted within 60 days after contract award. It shall be prepared by a designer with a minimum of CCNP certification – and shall include proof of currently active CCNP credentials. The document shall contain actual configuration files for each switch to be delivered under this contract.

The Layer II switch shall be configured to be compatible with the IDOT D1 field network design. High level guidance (IP Scheme / VLANs / routing protocols, etc.) will be provided by IDOT but the integration, functionality and compatibility with the existing network are the responsibility of the contractor.

The configuration design document shall meet the acceptance of the IDOT engineer. Contractor to coordinate with IDOT Electric Maintenance Contractor and Network engineer for proper set up and IP configuration.

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LAYER II DATALINK SWITCH, the price of which shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish, configure and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

# REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the removal and salvaging of existing luminaires from existing conventional poles.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General.</u> No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the temporary lighting or permanent lighting, as applicable, is placed in approved operation. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associated proposed permanent or temporary lighting is approved for operation.

<u>Removal of luminaires.</u> The existing luminaire shall be disconnected and removed from the existing pole mast arms. Disconnect any luminaire safety cable assemblies. Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the lighting luminaire and associated hardware, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement. The removal of pole mounted luminaries shall include the luminaries, lamps and associated hardware and appurtenances.

<u>Salvage.</u> When indicated, luminaries, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District 1 and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included. Luminaires shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a Department facility, as designated by the Engineer. The contractor shall call IDOT EMC at (708) 524-2145 to schedule the delivery date and location.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Each luminaire unit which is removed and delivered to a Department storage facility will be counted as a unit for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Removal of luminaires will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHTING LUMINAIRE, SALVAGE. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing light pole arm mounted luminaire.

## **REMOVE ELECTRIC SERVICE**

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the wood pole and weatherhead or underground pedestal, grounding electrode, meter base, disconnect, conduit, wiring, and other miscellaneous items associated with an electrical service installation.

<u>General:</u> No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Abandoned underground electric cables shall be removed with the conduit and duct to a depth of 1 ft (300 mm) below ground level and the hole backfilled. Cables in unit duct may be removed from the duct and become the property of the Contractor.

Any removal work involving facilities owned by the electric utility shall be coordinated by the Contractor to ensure the utility is properly notified and (if necessary) present while the removal work is being done. The Contractor shall ensure that the removal work is disconnected from the utility's service equipment in a manner which is in compliance with the requirements of the utility.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Measurement for this work will be per each.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> Removal of electric service installations will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE ELECTRIC SERVICE.

## REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of removing conduit attached to structure according to applicable portions of Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and as directed by the Engineer.

Electric conduit shall be cut off and abandoned to a minimum depth of 1 ft. (300 mm) below grade. Conduit, cables, hanger system, junction boxes, and all associated materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the jobsite and disposed of at no additional cost.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE EXISTING CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE

#### **REMOVE EXISTING CONTROLLER**

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the removal and protection of the existing controller enclosure and shall become the property of the Department facility.

<u>Removal</u>. Removal of the existing lighting controller must be in accordance with Article 845.04 of the Standard Specifications. The existing lighting controller and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for setting up the time and location for turning over equipment to the Department. The Contractor is responsible for delivering the equipment to the Department, including unloading and placing the equipment into the Department's storage.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The existing lighting controller which is removed as indicated will be counted for as a unit for payment.

<u>General</u>. Disconnect from existing electric service cables and conduit. Remove all interior mounted components including the back panel and properly dispose. Deliver the enclosure to the State at a location designated by Public Works. Obtain receipt and submit it to Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Removal of existing lighting controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING CONTROLLER.

## REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing underground conduit or unit duct from lighting controller foundation conduit stub outs at the locations shown in the Plans.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All electric cables shall be disconnected from their source and removed prior to removing the underground conduit. Conduit entry points into the lighting controller foundation shall be exposed and the conduit to be removed shall be cut a minimum of 2 feet from the foundation conduit stub out. The conduit shall be removed from the foundation conduit stub out to allow for new conduit to be installed into the foundation. All open trenches or excavation resulting from this work shall be fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in feet. The vertical distance of conduit removed from foundation will be measured for payment in feet.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot removed for REMOVE EXISTING UNDERGROUND CONDUIT.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT**

<u>Description.</u> This Work will consist of removing and salvaging or disposing of various traffic surveillance equipment, as specified herein and as shown in the Drawings.

<u>General Requirements.</u> No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall not be allowed to start until after the temporary or new traffic surveillance system is integrated and placed into approved operation by the Department.

Traffic surveillance equipment shall be removed in accordance with the following requirements and/or articles of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

- (c) Induction Loop Detector Site.
  - (10) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet (No Salvage). Traffic surveillance cabinet shall be removed from the site.
  - (11) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Foundation. Traffic surveillance cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
  - (12) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the induction loop detector site as shown on the Drawings shall be abandoned in place.
  - (13) Induction Loop Detector Cables (No Salvage). Cables routing between the cabinet and induction loop detector handholes shall be disconnected and removed.
  - (14) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and communication lateral cables between the cabinet and the nearest access point as shown on the Drawings (e.g., handhole, junction box, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).
  - (15) Inductive loops. Inductive loops and associated wire shall be abandoned in place.
  - (16) Telephone Service. Existing telephone service will be disconnected and removed.
  - (17) Electrical Service. Existing electrical service removal will be paid for separately.
  - (18) Handholes. Existing handhole removal will be paid for separately.
- (d) Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) Site.
  - (12) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet (No Salvage). Traffic surveillance cabinet shall be removed from the site.
  - (13) Traffic Surveillance Cabinet Foundation. Traffic surveillance cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.

- (14) Dynamic Message Sign Controller Cabinet (No Salvage)–Contractor shall remove the DMS controller cabinet and all equipment contained within, except for the DMS controller. DMS controller will be relocated in accordance with the Special Provision RELOCATE EXISTING DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN CONTROL EQUIPMENT.
- (15) DMS Controller Cabinet Foundation. DMS controller cabinet foundation removal will be paid for separately.
- (16) Conduits. Existing underground conduits associated with the induction loop detector site as shown on the Drawings shall be abandoned in place.
- (17) Induction Loop Detector Cables (No Salvage). Cables routing between the cabinet and induction loop detector handholes shall be disconnected and removed.
- (18) Cables (No Salvage). Existing power and communication lateral cables between the cabinet and the nearest access point as shown on the Drawings (e.g., handhole, junction box, etc.) shall be removed in accordance with Article 895.05(d).
- (19) Inductive loops. Inductive loops and associated wire shall be abandoned in place.
- (20) Telephone Service. Existing telephone service will be disconnected and removed.
- (21) Electrical Service. Existing electrical service removal will be paid for separately.
- (22) Handholes. Existing handhole removal will be paid for separately.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, No Salvage. When indicated, traffic surveillance equipment and associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. This Work will be measured on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each per site for REMOVE EXISTING ITS EQUIPMENT.

#### PORTABLE VIDEO TOWER STATIONS

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, integrating, maintaining, relocating, and removing a system of video surveillance stations as well as providing webbased viewing and control to IDOT for each individual station for incident management and traffic operation.

The purpose of the system is to provide real-time, full motion video surveillance of traffic operations at various locations along the project route via the internet to multiple IDOT facilities.

<u>Equipment.</u> The video surveillance equipment shall consist of trailer-mounted mobile video camera systems. The system shall be easily transported and set up quickly by one individual.

This Contract shall provide individual trailered video tower stations to provide views of the work zone to ensure full camera coverage of the I-80 corridor including the Smart Traffic Monitoring queue area as described herein and as directed by the Engineer. All stations shall be capable of raising the camera(s) to a height of 40'. Each station shall be designed to be stable during normal winds (up to 50 MPH) keeping camera wobble to a minimum. Each station shall have battery power with solar charging for continuous operation.

Cameras shall be capable of transmitting a minimum of 20 frames per second. Cameras shall be capable of 360-degree panning, 90 degree tilt, and a minimum of 25x zoom. For video monitoring, each camera shall be capable of auto-switching between user-defined preset positions as well as full manual control. At least three-quarters of all stations shall include infrared video capability for use in unlit regions of the contract.

<u>Communications.</u> Each station shall have the necessary communication equipment required for transmitting and receiving information via the Internet. Data upload/download requirements with the service provider shall be sufficient to ensure the 20 frames per second continuous transmission. The Contractor shall provide an unlimited data plan to support the Portable Video Trailer Stations.

Communication equipment shall have NMEA GPS standards built in so the IDOT Operations staff will at all times know where the Portable Video Trailer Stations are located through the Cameleon ITS software.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The system of Portable Video Trailer Stations shall be in place and 100% operable/functional prior to Prestage work. Each Station shall be operational 24 hours a day and 7 days per week. The system shall remain in place until all contracts are complete and all lanes are opened to traffic. It is anticipated the Portable Video Trailer Stations will have to be deployed and relocated at least twice per MOT Stage. Deployment and relocation/removal of Portable Video Trailer Stations shall be included in the cost of this pay item. The number of Portable Video Trailer Stations shall be a total of six (6) and locations shall be coordinated with the Bureau of Traffic – Expressways.

Video shall be accessible via the internet. No additional software shall be needed to access the Cameleon Video Gateway web page for viewing portable or permanent IDOT cameras from the work zone area. Secure trusted logins shall be capable for view-only. Access to the work zone video shall be requested through the IDOT Resident Engineer. Repositioning of the image can be requested through the IDOT Com Center, Traffic Systems Center, or Expressway Operations Engineer.

Still Picture Capture. The station shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an IDOT FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable with a default size of 704X480 pixels. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 120 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, or GIF formats.

Trailers shall be located as directed by the Engineer. Positioning should be to maximize the field of view and coverage along the project corridor. Once installed and operational, the Contractor shall provide the latitude and longitude of each device to the Engineer unless the stations self- transmit GPS locations. Portable Video Trailer Stations will need to be relocated to optimize camera views and accommodate construction activities. Coordinates shall be updated when a Portable Video Trailer Station is relocated. As required, the Contractor shall relocate each Portable Video Tower Station as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense up to twice per MOT Stage. The Contractor may have to temporarily widen embankments with sandbags or other temporary material to properly install the Station on a level surface. The costs associated with temporarily widening embankments and restoring the embankment upon completion shall be according to Section 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

The contractor may be required to periodically clean the protective clear shroud surrounding the camera to ensure visibility and proper operation which is included in the cost of this item.

Integration. The Contractor shall integrate the video stream and GPS location into the IDOT District One Video Distribution and Control system. The IDOT District One's Video Distribution System, VDS, is a Traffic Management Software manufactured by Teledyne FLIR called Cameleon ITS. Video integration shall include video control. Only IDOT Operations (Comm Center, Traffic Systems Center, or Expressway Operations Engineer) shall have the ability to control the portable video tower camera's image. External users can view video only. Portable Video Tower Stations shall support NMEA GPS standards which allow IDOT operators through their Cameleon Software to always know the location of the Portable Video Tower Station. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine if an existing software driver exists for the proposed camera manufacturer. If a driver does not exist for the proposed CCTV camera, the work and cost of developing the driver shall be included in this item. Additionally, all cameras shall be provided with licenses to operate on the Department's primary and secondary servers. The contractor shall coordinate the integration of cameras and licenses into the IDOT District One VDS.

It is the Contractor's responsibility as part of the integration task to coordinate the creation of the Cameleon Video Gateway for the I-80 Work Zone Corridor to incorporate Portable Video

Tower Stations as well as IDOT's permanent CCTV cameras which may provide video images of the work zone and queues leading into the work zone.

External users can request access to work zone video from the IDOT Resident Engineer (RE) for the project. The IDOT RE, Phase III staff, contractor personnel, and first responders (ISP, County, and City), with permission from the IDOT RE can request access to view video through IDOT Cameleon's software Video Gateway web page. Trusted Access for External Users shall be coordinated with IDOT Electrical Maintenance Contract staff that has maintenance of the ITS network and Cameleon software. Trusted External Users shall have credentials to view only work zone and permanent IDOT video cameras.

The Contractor shall develop an acceptance plan and conduct said test to verify that all portable video tower station CCTV devices have been properly integrated according to the requirement. The acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30-day burn-in period. During the burn-in period, the vendor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration or operation of the device.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Portable Video Tower Stations will be measured on a calendar month basis for each Portable Video Tower Station.

To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of the Portable Video Tower Station, the Contractor shall be required to make all necessary corrections and/or repair the system components within 24 hours of notification by the Engineer. If all corrections are made within the 24-hour period and the system is brought back on-line, no penalty will occur. After 24 hours, a monetary penalty shall be assessed to the Contractor. The penalty shall be \$2,000 for each hour or portion thereof until the System is functioning properly.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for each PORTABLE VIDEO TOWER STATION

## SERVICE PATROL

<u>Description</u>: The Contractor shall provide vehicles and personnel to patrol the expressway, to relocate incidents and stalls from the traveled lanes up to and including loaded semi-trucks, to clean up debris from the incidents and, in general, to increase safety, reduce delays, and provide assistance to motorists. Vehicles shall continuously patrol the expressway within the patrol limits. Vehicles shall not be parked on standby waiting to be dispatched to an incident.

Patrol vehicles shall log a minimum of 100 miles in an 8-hour shift or list time logged providing assistance at an incident or motorist assistance. Failure to provide adequate patrols may result in non-payment for the calendar day or fraction thereof.

<u>Patrolling Requirements</u>: Service patrols shall be provided to cover the entire I-94 Project in accordance with the following requirements:

- Dates: Start 12:01 a.m. no later than ten days after the execution of the Contract by the Department or as directed by the Engineer
- Times: 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.
- Prior to start of new construction stage the contractor and engineer will agree to a minimal milage number per day.
- The contractor will be responsible for submittal a mileage log at the end of each day per vehicle to ensure route is properly patrolled
- Service Patrols will be used during the winter shut down period unless otherwise directed by the engineer in the field.
- Patrol Limits: 130<sup>th</sup> Street to US 6
- Number of Patrols: Two service patrol units.

<u>Patrol Vehicle Requirements</u>: The service patrol vehicle shall be a "medium duty" tow vehicle with a minimum Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) chassis of twenty-nine thousand (29,000) pounds, dual wheel chassis and ten-ton recovery equipment rating. Tow body shall have adequate storage for items listed in this special provision. All vehicles used on this project shall be less than two years old and have less than twenty-four thousand (24,000) miles on an individual vehicle's odometer, engine, transmission, and chassis at the beginning of the project. The use of "flat bed" type recovery vehicles is prohibited.

Within one (1) week of the start of the project and before initiating any patrol activities, the Contractor along with the Engineer shall inspect each patrol vehicle and its associated equipment, accessories and parts to ensure that they meet all specifications and requirements contained herein. The Contractor shall perform basic similar inspections, at least once per month, throughout the duration of this project. The Contractor shall fully document all inspections and all actions taken as a result of such inspections and submit them to the Department. The format of such documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Department before initiating service patrols.

All Service Patrol Vehicles shall be marked with logos and letters on 2-foot by 2-foot magnetic signs (each side of the vehicle). No other Logos, letters, and umbers except those required by law, shall be visible while on patrol. The wording on the magnetic signs will be as specified by the Department. "Service Free" stickers (3-inch capital letters) shall also be posted on both side of the vehicle. All identification markings shall be maintained in a clean and readable condition throughout this contract. All wording and logos shall be removed or covered when vehicles are not patrolling.

Each Service Patrol Vehicle shall be equipped with the following:

- A. Hydraulically operated, wheel lift-towing equipment, with a minimum lift rating of ten thousand (10,000) pounds retracted, eight thousand (8,000) pounds extended. All tow equipment shall include proper nylon webbed safety straps. The wheel lift shall accommodate tire sizes of both automobiles and medium duty trucks. Towing capacity of wheel lift shall be 32,000 pound minimum.
- B. Hydraulically operated tow boom with a minimum static rating of twenty thousand (20,000) pounds which shall be capable of towing up to an 80,000 pound loaded tractor trailer.
- C. Winch Cable one hundred feet of ½" diameter, 6X19 with working limit of ten thousand (10,000) pounds.

- D. Accessory truck tow bar shall be rated at eighty thousand (80,000) pounds minimum.
- E. Two 12 foot 3/8 inch alloy tow chains, with grab hooks on each end.
- F. A rubber face push bumper.
- G. Spot light capable of directing a three hundred foot beam centered in any direction.
- H. Power outlets (hot boxes), front and rear mounted, with outlets compatible to twelve volt booster cables.
- I. Heavy duty, 145+ amps charged battery.
- J. A trailer hitch capable of handling a 1.875 inch and/or a 2 inch ball.
- K. Motorcycle transporting capability.
- L. Rear work lights.
- M. Safety chain D-ring or eyelet mounted on rear of vehicle.
- N. A truck mounted flashing Type B arrow board with in cab controls capable of folding by means of electrical hydraulic controls. Manually operated, fold up/fold down typed are not acceptable.
- O. Amber warning lights or strobe with front and rear directional flashing capability.

The vehicle shall also contain the following equipment, accessories, and parts:

- A. Tool Kit
- B. 2 gallons of diesel fuel in approved safety can.
- C. 2 gallons of unleaded gasoline in approved safety can.
- D. 2 3/8 inch safety chains, minimum of 5 feet in length, grab hooks on both ends.
- E. One First Aid kit.
- F. One fire extinguisher, twenty pound minimum, chemical ABC.
- G. One pry bar, minimum 36 inches long.
- H. 5 gallons of water.
- I. 2 wood blocks, 4-inch x 4-inch x 12-inch.
- J. A 24-inch wide street broom.
- K. A square-end shovel.
- L. 36 highway flares of 15 minute burn.
- M. 16 twenty-eight inch high reflectorized cones.
- N. A two ton, minimum, hydraulic floor jack.
- O. Lug wrenches for standard and metric.
- P. One set of booster cables, 25 feet in length.
- Q. Multipurpose funnel with flexible spout.
- R. Dolly, "pop-up-type" for removing otherwise untowable vehicles.
- S. 5 gallon can filled with oil absorbent material.
- T. One 5 gallon trash can for debris removal.
- U. One lock out set.
- V. One container of "plug-in-dike", to plug diesel fuel tanks.

The Contractor is responsible to replace items as they are used and/or damaged.

<u>Requirements for Vehicle Operators</u>: Service Patrol Vehicle Operators shall be licensed in accordance with the Illinois Vehicle Code of the vehicles to be used under this contract. Any change in drivers and vehicles as presented under this Contract must be approved in writing, in advance, by the Resident Engineer. Termination of the employee may occur for noncompliance. All operators must have a current Class A or B Commercial Driver's License with endorsements, if applicable, and be certified in CPR and basic first aid. This information shall be provided on each driver's resume.

Operators shall be competent and trained in the tasks of tow truck operators and provide safe and proper discharge of their service responsibilities. Operators shall have a minimum of five (5) years of working as a tow truck operator and provide references on their resumes. The Contractor shall provide resumes of the proposed operators to the Department before assigning them to patrol vehicles. Potential operators shall be subjected to driving record and criminal background checks by the Illinois State Police. The Department and/or the Illinois State Police reserves the right to not approve a driver based on any information obtained by the Department that shows lack of competency to complete required tasks or information contained in the background checks.

The Service Patrol Vehicle Operator shall:

- 1. Follow all policies and procedure set forth in the Service Patrol Manual which will be given to the Contractor at the start of the project.
- 2. Complete Traffic Incident Management Training Certification.
- 3. Drivers shall be made available at a time and place to be determined by the Department and Illinois State Police for training on use of the Star Com Radios.
- 4. Work closely with the Illinois State Police, local fire departments, local police departments, and the Department's Emergency Traffic Patrol rendering assistance as needed.
- 5. Attend all Incident Management Meetings for this project.
- 6. Wear nametags with photo identification that are visible to the motorists.
- 7. Maintain "Service Patrol Logs" which will be completed daily and made available to the Department at all times. These Service Patrol Logs shall contain all times which will be listed in the Service Patrol Manual.
- 8. The Contractor shall provide 10,000 first-class postage paid I-94 Service Patrol Post Cards bearing the following return address: I-94 Service Patrol, Illinois Department of Transportation, 201 West Center Ct, Schaumburg, IL 60196. The format of the post card shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring an adequate number of post cards are available. In each service patrol vehicle throughout the duration of this project. Operator shall distribute the post card to each motorist that the assist.
- Not accept gratuities, gifts, or compensation in cash, check, or any form from the motorists under any circumstances. Not ask any motorist/passenger encountered for any personal information such as name, address, or phone number. VIOLATION OF THES REQUIREMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE GROUNDS FOR IMMEDIATE DISMISSAL.
- 10. Not tow any vehicle to any location other than shoulders or drop locations.
- 11. Not recommend any specific secondary towing service or repair shop. VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE GROUNDS FOR IMMEDIATE DISMISSAL.

<u>Communication Equipment Requirements</u>: Each Service Patrol Vehicle shall be equipped with a licensed cellular telephone. Each vehicle shall also be equipped with an external speaker and public address system with one hundred watts output. The PA

system shall be used while assisting motorists or as directed by the Department. The Contractor is expected to use the PA system in a professional manner.

In addition, each Service Patrol Vehicle shall have 2 Department supplied Star Com radios installed prior to initiating patrols. Each Service Patrol Vehicle shall be made available to the Department at a location in District 1 to have the radios installed. Each Service Patrol Vehicle shall be made available to the Department at a location in District 1 to have the radios inspected as necessary, and to have the radios removed at the conclusion of this project. The radios shall remain the property of the Department and shall be returned to the Department at the conclusion of this project.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Service Patrols shall be measured for payment in calendar days or fraction thereof.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for SERVICE PATROL. This price shall include two vehicles with one operator for each vehicle, and all materials, supplies, and equipment necessary to reduce traffic delays by providing assistance to motorists and by relocations of stalled and disabled vehicles in an expeditious manner.

# **TELEVISE EXISTING CONDUIT**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of investigating the existing surveillance conduit located in the concrete barrier wall in the median of I-94 (Bishop Ford Expressway) at locations located in the plans for future use in running fiber optic cable in Contract 62K53. <u>Construction.</u>

- The existing junction boxes shall be opened so any existing cables located in the surveillance conduit can be identified. If any cables are discovered in the existing conduit, the Contractor shall coordinate with TSC and the Engineer to confirm the cables are abandoned. All existing surveillance cable(s) that have been abandoned shall be removed from the existing conduit.
- 2. The existing conduit shall be rodded and cleaned in accordance with the Special Provision ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT. Conduits with existing cables that are to remain shall not be rodded and cleaned. A record of the existing conduit size shall be maintained.
- 3. The existing conduit shall be televised with videotaped recordings. The video must include the following information:
  - a. Report No.
  - b. Date of TV Inspection
  - c. Upstream and Downstream Junction Box location
  - d. Current distance reach

The Contractor shall provide two copies of the video (DVD, SSD or other compatible format) to the Engineer.

In addition to the videotape, the contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the existing surveillance conduit size and of any gaps/obstructions in the existing conduit that would prevent fiber from being installed. The location of the gap/obstruction should provide a general location and reference the distance reference from the video recording to provide an exact location of the gap/obstruction.

## Method of Measurement

All work associated with televise existing conduit will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis which shall include all labor and equipment required for the work.

## Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TELEVISE EXISTING CONDUIT.

# STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL

Effective: October 3, 1997

Revised: January 1, 2007

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the satisfactory removal and disposal of structural steel members as shown on the plans. This work shall be performed according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

Burning of existing rivets or bolts will only be allowed near steel surfaces which are to be removed and discarded. Burning of existing rivets or bolts will not be allowed for members to remain in place and members that are to be removed and reinstalled at a later date. When burning of rivets or bolts is not allowed, the head of the rivet or bolt shall be sheared off, and the shank driven or drilled out. Extreme care shall be taken while removing the rivets or bolts so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to remain. Unless noted otherwise on the plans, the cost of rivet and bolt removal shall be included in this item. All damage to existing members which are to remain shall be repaired or the member replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair or replacement of damaged members shall be at the Contractor's expense and at no additional cost to the State.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Structural steel removal will not be measured for payment. Payment will be based upon the pounds of structural steel removal shown on the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per POUND for STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL.

## STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR

Effective: December 15, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2007

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to furnish and install steel repair plates and members according to Section 505 and removal and disposal of structural steel members as necessary according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications and as indicated on the plans and in this special provision.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. Existing members noted in the plans to have structural steel repair, that are also noted to be straightened, shall be straightened prior to the connection of any new steel repair plates or members. If beam straightening is required, it shall not be included in this item and shall be paid for separately.

Where required to align with existing holes, field drilling of holes in new members shall be accomplished using existing holes as a template unless field measurements are used to verify the plan dimensions. Burning of holes will not be permitted. All field drilling and grinding necessary to furnish and install the new steel plates and members shall be included in this item.

The removal and disposal of any existing members, bolts or rivets necessary for the installation of the new members as shown in the plans shall be included in this item. Burning of existing rivets will only be allowed near steel surfaces which are to be removed and discarded. Burning of existing rivets will not be allowed for members to remain in place or members that are to be removed and reinstalled. When burning of rivets is not allowed, the head of the rivet shall be sheared off, and the shank driven or drilled out. Extreme care shall be taken while removing the rivets so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to remain. All damage to existing members which are to remain shall be repaired or the member replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair or replacement of damaged members shall be at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per POUND for STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.

# TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING

Effective: July 16, 1992

Revised: March 18, 2024

<u>Description</u>: This item shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor to support the effected beam(s) during the steel and substructure repairs as shown on the plans, as herein specified and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>: The Contractor shall submit details and calculations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed structural engineer, of the support system he/she proposes to use for approval of the Engineer prior to ordering of material and implementation. Such approval shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the structure. The supports used shall be such that vertical adjustments may be made in order to maintain the existing beam profile. Prior to starting substructure repairs, the temporary supports shall be used to place an upward reaction on the effected beams designated in the plans, equal to but not larger than the dead load reactions given in the plans, thus relieving the superstructure dead load reaction from the substructure unit to be repaired. It is not the intention to raise the effected beams. As the vertical load is incrementally increased to the specified load, if vertical movement is detected the load shall not be increased further.

Additionally, if the work is to be completed under stage construction without traffic directly over the beams being shored then the temporary shoring and cribbing shall be designed to carry the dead load plus 1/2 (live load + imp) as shown in the plans. If work is to be completed with traffic directly over the beams being shored, then the temporary shoring and cribbing shall be designed to carry the dead load plus full (live load + imp) as shown in the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for TEMPORARY SHORING AND CRIBBING for each beam support location required.

# **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET**

Revise Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of excelsior blanket for erosion control blanket.

Delete Article 251.04(a) Excelsior Blanket.

# GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

<u>Experience.</u> The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least three season's experience in ecological restoration and the ability to identify and differentiate between targeted weeds and vegetation to remain. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing. Contractor personnel applying herbicides shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

# The licensed pesticide applicator shall attend the preconstruction meeting and submit their current license to the Engineer. The licensed pesticide applicator shall be qualified at a minimum in right-of-way and aquatics. The licensed applicator shall work onsite.

<u>Equipment.</u> The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be 10 miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Additional equipment used shall consist of swiping gloves, wicks, wands, hand spray guns and/or backpack sprayers, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work as directed by the Engineer. Wick applicators, swiping gloves, or other such devices may be required to ensure herbicides are applied only to target species. If hand spray guns used are attached to spray vehicle, maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be 5 miles per hour. In areas where a vehicle is needed to traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

<u>Spraying Areas.</u> This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than 30 feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

<u>Exclusion of Spraying Areas.</u> Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area. Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

<u>Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property.</u> The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside. If the Contractor or Department receives a complaint; the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within 20 days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

<u>Communication with the Engineer.</u> The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

# All herbicide application shall be directly supervised by the Engineer for quality assurance and for payment purposes. If the Contractor performs work without the Engineer's supervision, work will not be paid for.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

The Contractor's superintendent shall closely coordinate work with the Engineer at all times in accordance with Article 105.06. The superintendent shall attend weekly progress meetings with the Engineer at the Engineer's office or other mutually agreed upon location. The superintendent shall communicate with the Engineer in the field during weed control activities to facilitate accurate completion of work while it is occurring. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a cell phone number where the superintendent can be reached during working hours. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of either discontinuing or resuming operations.

<u>Pesticide Application Daily Spray Record.</u>The Contractor will be required to properly track pesticide applications as required by the ILG87 Permit. Reported data from this form will be collected and complied annually and reported to the IEPA as required.

Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720". OPER 2720 may be found at the following link:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/OPER/OPER%202720.docx

# MOWING (SPECIAL)

Modified: October 1, 2024

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of mowing and or hand trimming areas of large stands of aggressive herbaceous vegetation to a height of 6". It shall take place in very difficult to mow areas that may consist of narrow spaces less than 2 feet wide, steep slopes greater than 2:1, excessive debris and brush, areas of permanently wet conditions, and/or areas of uneven ground. These areas may not be able to be mowed with typical roadside mowing equipment.

Schedule and height of mowing shall be as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Equipment</u>: The equipment may include mowers, boom mowers, or mechanical brush cutters used to cut trees and woody plants. The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation within an urban arterial route. It shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required to cut weed trees and brush up to **3 inches** diameter on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, trees, shrubs, seedlings, along fences and concrete retaining walls, etc.

<u>Method</u>: All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. All drain inlets must be kept clean and draining freely. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material. When amount of grass is heavy, cut grass shall be removed to prevent destruction of underlying turf. If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threatens to smother planted species, or in case of weeds exceeding growth of planted species, at the direction of the Engineer, the weeds shall be uprooted, raked, and removed from the area. No more than 1/3 of the total growth of grass shall be cut off at one time and only when plants are dry, and soil is not wet.

Remove litter, including plastic bags, paper, bottles, etc. prior to mowing. Debris encountered during the mowing operations, including the cut material from *Phragmites* species and Teasel species, shall be removed, and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, litter, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, scalping of the mowed areas, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres of surface area mowed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for MOWING (SPECIAL). Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment

for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

# PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE

Modified: February 9, 2021

<u>Description</u>: All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Section 201 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Pruning will be done on trees where safety and equipment clearance is needed along forest preserves and/or heavily wooded roadsides. All pruning shall be done according to the current ANSI A300 (Part 1) – Pruning standard. Plant material shall be pruned to provide a minimum vertical clearance of 20 ft from the finished surface of the roadbed and shoulders. Pruning for sight distance and other safety purposes shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

If a dead and/or hazardous limb is found to be at a higher elevation than the pruning clearance requirement, the Contractor shall prune the limb and will not be paid separately.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Pruning for safety and equipment clearance will be measured per unit of linear feet per traffic direction, where one unit is equal to 100 linear feet. The start and end points of measurement will be from outer edge to outer edge of tree as determined by the Engineer. If pruning operations exceed 25 linear feet or more until the next tree canopy to be pruned, measurement will not be considered beyond the edge of canopy. Measurement will continue when pruning operations continue until the next tree canopy is worked on.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per UNIT for PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.

## SELECTIVE CLEARING

Effective: February 8, 2007

Revised: September 1, 2022

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of extensive removal and disposal of shrubs, brush, fallen trees and limbs, debris (including rocks, bottles, etc.) and selected trees up to 6 inches in diameter. Selective clearing shall include removal of typical amounts of litter and debris encountered during tree removal operations. All trees and shrubs to be saved shall be carefully protected as provided by Article 201.05 of the Standard Specifications. Locations for selective clearing shall be designated by the Engineer. Locations for vegetation to be saved shall be designated by the Roadside Development Unit. Contractor shall contact a representative of the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 at least ten days prior to work.

Damages to existing vegetation to remain, such as broken limbs, or other plantings or roadside appurtenances caused by the Contractor's tree removal or trimming operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The undesirable trees and brush (i.e. Tree of Heaven, Siberian Elm, European Buckthorn, Mulberry, Russian Olive, Eurasian Honeysuckle, etc.) shall be cut flush with the ground. All stumps shall be cut flat with no sharp points, and less than 2 inches of surrounding grade.

All stumps shall be treated with an approved resprout herbicide mixed with a marking dye within 24 hours of the tree being cut to prevent regrowth from those stumps. Resprout herbicide shall be included in the cost of Selective Clearing.

All herbicides shall be applied according to the manufacturer's label specifications. Contractor's personnel applying the resprout herbicide shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 6 feet from the ground. All cleared areas shall be graded, trimmed, smoothed, finished uniformly, and left ready to be seeded and blanketed to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. The ground shall be relatively free of rocks over 1 ½ inch diameter and sticks or other foreign material which will prevent the close contact of the mulch or blanket. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Selective clearing will be measured in units of 1,000 square feet. If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per UNIT for SELECTIVE CLEARING. Payment for selective clearing shall include the cost of all minor grading, debris removal and disposal, trimming, pruning, smoothing, finishing, labor, materials, tools and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

# TREE REMOVAL AND FORESTRY WORK RESTRICTIONS – ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

This work shall be according to Section 201 of the Standard Specifications, except shall only be allowed between October 1 and March 31, when the endangered species are not present. Work includes tree pruning and tree limb removal of live or dead branches, clearcutting, selective clearing, and the removal of live or dead trees measuring 3 inches in diameter or greater at a point of 4.5 feet above the highest ground level at the base of the tree.

Work that is considered hazardous or a safety concern can be removed any time during the calendar year with written approval by the Engineer.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed to comply with these restrictions.

# TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL)

Project objectives and general requirements include the following:

- 100% removal via mechanical and/or hand cutting methods of woody plant material (trees and shrubs).
- Disposal of all cut trees, shrubs, and chips should be hauled off-site.
- Preservation of all native shrubs and trees that are marked with green flagging.
- Protection of soils from compaction, erosion and disturbance. Restoration of areas disturbed for access by clearing equipment.
- Tree removal, acres (special) shall include removal of typical amounts of litter and debris encountered during tree removal operations.
- Tree removal, acres (special) shall include the use of a forestry mower to manage minor woody vegetation, grind slash, stumps under 6", and any remaining woody plant debris down to the surface of the soil to prepare the site for future native seeding.
- Damages to existing vegetation to remain, such as broken limbs, frayed limbs, or other plantings or roadside appurtenances caused by the Contractor's tree removal or trimming operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Preparation</u> This shall include preparation of a clearing access plan and identification of sensitive natural resources. Mechanical clearing operations shall not begin until the Engineer indicates that ground conditions are appropriate to commence mechanical work. A site visit prior to work shall be arranged with the Contractor and the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken when conducting work within the work site to lessen damage to native vegetation to remain.

<u>Submittals</u> Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a list of herbicides, surfactants, water conditioners, dyes, pH balancers, and other chemicals and adjuvants to be used for implementation of this project. Prior to commencement of any work, submit to the Engineer a written description of all mechanical equipment and its intended use during the execution of the work.

<u>Tree Removal and Initial Cut Stump Treatment</u>. All cutting of material shall be completed via mechanical (e.g., tracked skid-loaders, forestry mowers) and/or hand cutting (chain saws, clearing saws) methods. Any mechanized clearing equipment must be approved for use on the work site prior to its implementation. In general, mechanical cutting equipment with all steel tracks or a ground pressure rating of greater than 9.0 psi will not be allowed unless the Contractor can adequately demonstrate that the use of such equipment will not cause adverse rutting/soil compaction to the work site and will not damage the pavement adjacent to the work site. The Engineer may specify certain areas as "hand clear only" to be avoided by mechanical equipment or access paths. In these areas, the Contractor is prohibited from using mechanical clearing equipment due to sensitive site conditions.

All woody trees and shrubs over 2 feet in height of any diameter, including protruding stumps or fallen trees within the defined area shall be removed. Any woody vegetation under 2 feet in height shall be treated with a foliar herbicide or resprout herbicide. All stumps shall be cut flat with no sharp points and less than 2 inches of surrounding grade. All stumps not removed due to severe slopes or the inaccessibility for stump grinding equipment shall be treated with an approved

resprout herbicide mixed with a marking dye within 24 hours of the tree being cut to prevent regrowth from those stumps.

All herbicides shall be applied according to the manufacturer's label specifications. Contractor personnel applying the resprout herbicide shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture. The resprout herbicide shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain copies at the project site of all current pesticide herbicide labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all chemicals utilized during completion of the work. Preserved vegetation branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 8 feet from the ground or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall prune dead branches, sucker growth, and broken or objectionable branches of shrubs to remain. Shrubs may require hard pruning, rejuvenation pruning, or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: The Contractor will be provided with work orders specifying the quantity of tree removal, acres (special). After thoroughly reviewing field conditions but prior to the commencement of any work, the Contractor must either sign the work order agreeing to the accuracy of quantities or provide a detailed written request to modify the work order. No work shall begin until after the Contractor and Engineer have signed the authorization of work. If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work within 48 hours. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment. Individual areas will not be measured for payment if any portion of the area has not been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Resprout herbicide shall be included in the cost of Tree Removal, Acres (Special).

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for TREE REMOVAL, ACRES (SPECIAL) which price includes the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, herbicide application, disposal, cleanup, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

# WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC

Revised: January 17, 2016

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide for weed control in wet areas. Applications may only be made for the control of undesirable vegetation in and around standing and flowing water. Equal formulation must be approved to use in or near water.

<u>Materials:</u> The herbicide shall have the following formulation and must be labeled for use in wetlands and over water:

Active Ingredient:	
*Glyphosate, N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine, in the form of its isopropylamine salt	53.80%
Inert Ingredients	46.20%
TOTAL	100.00%

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

- 1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
- 2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
- 3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
- 4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

# All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

<u>Application Rate:</u> The herbicide shall be applied at the rate of 1 gallon per acre. Formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of 25 gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Weed Control, Aquatic will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted herbicide applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per GALLON for WEED CONTROL, AQUATIC. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for Weed Control, Aquatic. No additional compensation will be allowed.

# WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of the application of an herbicide mixture to control undesirable brush areas along highway roadsides. The solution shall apply to areas for low volume basal treatment and cut stump treatment only.

<u>Materials</u>: The mixture shall contain 20% herbicide type A, 3% herbicide type B, and 77% basal bark oil. Substitutions are allowable with herbicides of equal formulation. The mixture shall have the following formulation:

Herbicide Type A Active Ingredient: triclopyr: 3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyloxyacetic acid,butoxyethyl ester Inert Ingredients TOTAL	61.6% <u>38.4%</u> 100.00%
Herbicide Type B Active Ingredient: Isopropylamine salt of Imazapyr (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylet imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid)* Inert Ingredients TOTAL	hyl)-5-oxo-1H- 27.6% <u>72.4%</u> 100.00%

\*Equivalent to 22.6% (2-[4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid) or 2 pounds acid per gallon

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

- 1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
- 2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with oil for normal spraying conditions.
- 3. A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with oil, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
- 4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of herbicide requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

# All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

<u>Cut Stump Treatment.</u> To control resprouting of cut stumps of susceptible species, spray mixture must consist of 20 % herbicide type A, 3% herbicide type B, and 77% basal bark oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressures and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Spray the root collar area, sides of the stump, and the outer portion of the cut surface including the cambium until thoroughly wet, but not to the point of runoff. Spray mixture concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevents spraying to the ground line.

Low Volume Basal Bark Treatment. To control susceptible woody plants with stems less than 6 inches in basal diameter, spray mixture must consist of 20 % herbicide type A, 3% herbicide type B, and 77% basal bark oil. Apply with a backpack or knapsack sprayer using low pressure and a solid cone or flat fan nozzle. Mixture should be applied from the root collar up to 18 inches. Spray the basal parts of brush and tree trunks in a manner which thoroughly wets the lower stems, including the root collar area, but not to the point of runoff. Herbicide concentration should vary with size and susceptibility of species treated. Apply at any time, including winter months, except when snow or water prevent spraying to the ground line or when stem surfaces are saturated with water.

Basal bark oil is for low-volume basal bark and stump treatments, to be used only with oil-miscible woody plant herbicides that permit dilution with oil on their labels. Follow all use directions and precautions on the label of the herbicide.

Application Rate: The basal treatment solution shall be applied at the rate specified herein.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Weed control, basal treatment will be measured for payment in gallons of diluted solution applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer. The Engineer must be present during the preparation of solution.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per GALLON for WEED CONTROL, BASAL TREATMENT

Basal bark oil for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for weed control, basal treatment. No additional compensation will be allowed.

# WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF

• ·· · · · ·

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of the application of a broadleaf herbicide for control of teasel and controlling broadleaf weeds in turf.

<u>Materials</u>: The broadleaf herbicide shall have the following formulation:

Active Ingredient:	
triclopyr: 3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyloxyacetic acid, triethylamine salt	44.4%
Inert Ingredients	<u>    55.6%</u>
TOTAL	100.00%

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

- The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
- A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
- A statement that the herbicide, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
- A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of herbicide requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

# All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.

<u>Schedule</u>: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 45° F, when wind velocities exceed 15 miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

<u>Application Rate</u>: The broadleaf herbicide shall be applied at the rate of 1 gallon per acre. Formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of 25 of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: This work will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted herbicide applied as specified.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per GALLON for WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf. No additional compensation will be allowed.

# WOODY PLANT CARE

Modified: February 9, 2021

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of weeding, replenishing mulch, debris removal and disposal, pruning, edging, and other plant care work items as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

# Work Requirements:

- Dead branches, sucker growth and broken or objectionable branches (cross branches) on trees and shrubs must be pruned prior to bud break or when dormant.
- Do not prune shrubs into manicured shapes (cubes or globes).
- Vines that are growing across or onto shrubs and/or trees must be corrected so the vine is encouraged to grow up the desired vertical surface.
- Prepare a neatly spaded edge between the landscaped bed and/or tree ring and the turf.
- Remove any debris caught in trees or shrubs without damaging plant. Remove all weeds, litter and plant debris before mulching.
- Tree beds, shrub beds, vine beds, and tree saucers must be 100% weed-free and clear of debris to be acceptable. Control weeds in planting beds by pulling entire plant and roots.
- Shredded mulch must be replenished to maintain a 4" depth around woody plants.
- Shredded mulch shall be kept 6" from the trunk of the tree/shrub.
- Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material.
- All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.
- Mulch must be raked out of turf surrounding the mulched bed or saucer.
- After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.
- All debris which results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way at the end of each day.

<u>Material</u>: Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches in the largest dimension.

A mulch sample and request for material inspection must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work 72 hours prior to application.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment as each tree (shade, intermediate, or evergreen), each shrub, and each vine cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the Engineer notes any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Work that is not acceptable will not be measured for payment. Individual shrubs/trees within a shrub bed will not be measured for payment if any portion of the shrub/tree bed has not been cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TREE CARE, SHRUB CARE, and VINE CARE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work specified.

# DETOUR SIGNING

This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, relocating, maintaining, and removing all detour route and associated advisory signing as specified in the detour plans for the temporary closure of ramps and roadways as indicated and specified.

Materials, equipment, and operations for detour signing shall conform to Standard 701901 and to Section 701-Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection. The sizes of signs not specified in the plans shall be as required by the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. All detour signing shall be new or like new condition. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of the condition of the signs. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three weeks prior to the day the detour is to be in effect. The Engineer shall determine the hours of closure. The Engineer will contact the appropriate local agencies and interested parties. If deemed necessary by the Engineer, a preconstruction meeting with the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer the names and telephone numbers of his/her representative responsible for the detour signing prior to the start of the work.

The road/ramps shall not be closed until all signing is erected in accordance with the detour plan and inspected and approved by the Engineer. All existing signing that is not applicable while the detour is in effect shall be completely covered by the Contractor in a manner approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all barricades, signs, lights, and other devices installed by him/her are in place and operating 24 hours each day, including Sundays and holidays during the time the detour is in effect. The detour signage shall be included in the requirements for surveillance and related reports as described in Section 701.10. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the visibility of all detour and construction signing, including clearing vegetation if deemed necessary by the Engineer. Sign locations are subject to the approval of the Engineer. Longitudinal dimensions shown on the plans may be adjusted to fit field conditions, with Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall make all changes in traffic control that are deemed necessary by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall preliminarily notify the Engineer at least one day before the road is to be opened to traffic. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer again at least two hours before the road is to be opened to traffic. The Engineer will contact the appropriate local agencies and interested parties.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for DETOUR SIGNING.

# KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: October 9, 2020

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these special provisions, the Standard Specifications, the state standards, and the district freeway details. All Contractor's personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Department's expressway traffic operations engineer, at www.idotlcs.com, 24 hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp, and shoulder closures and seven days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all freeways and/or expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or holidays.

WEEKNIGHT	TYPE OF	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS					
	CLOSURE	INBOUND OUTBOUND					JND
Sunday -	1-Lane*	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	10:00 PM	to	7:00 AM
Thursday	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	11:59 PM	to	6:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane*	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
-	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	1:00 AM (Sat)	to	7:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane*	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	9:00 AM (Sun)	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

#### LOCATION: I-94 Bishop Ford: I-80 to 96th

\*NOTE: 1–Lane closures in the two-lane section of I-94 shall follow the two-lane closure hours listed in the table above.

## LOCATION: I-94 Bishop Ford: Stony Island Feeder Ramps

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS			
Sunday-Thursday	1-Lane	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	
	2-Lane	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM	
Friday	1-Lane	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	9:00 AM (Sun)	
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	9:00 AM (Sun)	

LOOAHON.	Dun Nyun						
WEEK	TYPE OF	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS					
NIGHT	CLOSURE	INBOUND OUTBOUND				JND	
Sunday -	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	9:00 PM	to	6:00 AM
Thursday	2-Lane	10:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	11:00 PM	to	6:00 AM
	3-Lane	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM	11:59 PM	to	6:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	8:00 PM (Fri)	to	9:00 AM (Sat)	9:00 PM (Fri)	to	10:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	7:00 AM (Sat)	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Lane	1:00 AM (Sat)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	1:00 AM (Sat)	to	7:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	8:00 PM (Sat)	to	11:59 AM (Sun)	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	11:59 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	11:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

# LOCATION: Dan Ryan: 95thth to 71st

Note: NB Lane closures near the I-57/I-94 merge at 96<sup>th</sup> require special traffic control. Allowable hours at the I-57/94 interchange will follow hours on the respective expressway affected (NB and SB).

WEEK	TYPE OF	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS					
NIGHT	CLOSURE	INBOUND			OUT	ΓΒΟΙ	JND
Sunday -	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	9:00 PM	to	6:00 AM
Thursday	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	11:59 PM	to	6:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	9:00 PM (Fri)	to	10:00 AM (Sat)	9:00 PM (Fri)	to	11:00 AM (Sat)
-	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	7:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	Noon (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	9:00 AM (Sun)

## LOCATION: I-57 (I-80 to Wentworth)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M or as approved by the expressway traffic operations engineer.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>. Permanent shoulder closures per District Detail TC-17 will only be permitted if called for in the plans or as approved by the expressway traffic operations engineer.

Full expressway closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During full expressway closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using freeway standard closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One expressway traffic control supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least three working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified within these special provisions shall be assessed to the contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for full expressway closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One expressway traffic control supervisor at least three working

days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A maintenance of traffic plan shall be submitted to the District One expressway traffic control supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The maintenance of traffic plan shall include, but not be limited to lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a 3 mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a 1 mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be 3 miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than 2 miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on state right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time. Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the one-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (six static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted herein.

# FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified herein, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

- One lane or ramp blocked = **\$2,600 / 15 minutes**
- Two lanes blocked = **\$6,800 / 15 minutes**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: January 25, 2024

<u>Description</u>. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable highway standards, District One expressway details, Supplemental Specifications, these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the

property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

<u>Traffic Control Setup and Removal</u>. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a traffic control deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

## Sign Requirements

Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and highway standards. Based upon the exiting posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.

- a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or Higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly located approximately 4200' before the closure and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the highway standards and plans. "Work Zone Speed Limit 55 Photo Enforced" assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the "END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT" sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
- b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the highway standards and plans. "WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED" assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. "END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT" signs are required.

Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. "EXIT OPEN AHEAD" signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.

Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds 1 inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.

<u>Drums/Barricades</u>. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.

Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Flaggers. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent construction vehicles to enter or leave a work zone to or from a lane open to traffic. Temporary traffic control and flagger position shall be according to District One Detail TC-18 – Expressway Flagging, or as directed by the Engineer.

Full Expressway Closures. Full expressway closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed herein. During full expressway closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using freeway standard closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A maintenance of traffic plan shall be submitted to the District One expressway traffic control supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The maintenance of traffic plan shall include, but not be limited to, lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One expressway traffic control supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least three working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these special provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701426, 701427, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) which price includes all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace,

relocate, and remove all expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than 10%, the contract bid price for Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) will be adjusted as follows:

Adjusted contract price =  $.25P + .75P [1\pm(X-0.1)]$ 

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =Difference between original and final sum total value of all<br/>work items for which traffic control and protection is required<br/>Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic<br/>control and protection is required.

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of traffic control and protection.

Temporary traffic control costs due to delay will be paid for according to the Compensable Delay Costs (BDE) special provision.

The <u>Engineer</u> may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the <u>Contractor</u>, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.

Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.

Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.

Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780. All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783. Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as Temporary Pavement Marking, 6".

The changeable message sign required for full expressway closures shall not be paid for separately.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The Contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect, and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 feet of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed four hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Traffic control surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six inspections. The inspections shall start within four hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR DAY, or fraction thereof, for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS, which price includes all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

## TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 29, 2020

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction, and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)
c.)	Sign Legends

Article/Section	l
1090	
1091	
1091	

d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch instead of 3/4 inch thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch thick.

# Construction Requirements

<u>Installation</u>. The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication. Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet edge to edge (horizontally and vertically). All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS

Effective: September 14, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Workzone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a traffic control deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

# KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)

Effective: January 22, 2003

Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these special provisions, the Standard Specifications, the standards, and the district details. Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer 72 hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from **6:00 AM to 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM to 6:00 PM**.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on state right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

- One lane or ramp blocked = **\$1700** / **15 minutes**
- Two lanes blocked = **\$5400 / 15 minutes**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

# SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: April 1, 2021

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment."

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

"(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit."

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11."

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

"(k) "Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000ft. The radar shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of "YOUR SPEED" immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in., and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft.

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service."

# SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM

Effective: September 1, 2021

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, removing, and programming various components of an automated smart traffic monitoring (STM) system. The STM system shall cover IDOT Contract **62W87**. This work shall be done according to Section 701 of the Standard Specification, described herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Lane Closures:</u> The STM system shall display messages from the system for lane closures in place on **FAI 94: I-94 (Bishop Ford Expwy) from Little Calumet River to US 6 (159th St)** on this contract.

<u>Schedule:</u> The STM system shall be 100% operable prior to lane closures going in place on **I-94** (Bishop Ford Expwy) in 2025. The STM system shall be in operation 24 hours a day and seven days per week until Contract 62W87 is complete and all lanes are opened to traffic.

<u>Function:</u> The components include smart traffic monitoring devices (SMD), portable changeable message signs (PCMS) control software, and communications system.

The STM system shall collect real time vehicle travel data at strategic locations prior to and within the work zones to provide drivers with advance information about travel time and delay through the work zone and stopped traffic ahead. The real time vehicle travel data shall be automatically transmitted and processed by control software which remotely commands PCMS to display programmed messages based on the travel data.

The STM system shall be capable of providing dynamic lane merging by use of pre-programmed conditions to allow the system to determine when early merging should be required (generally low volumes and high speed), and when late merging should be required (generally high volumes and low speeds). The STM system components shall have the capacity and the accuracy to determine to implement the specific messages for each type of merging and to prevent frequent and unnecessary changes in merge type. Dynamic lane merging will require PCMS throughout the expected queue area, as well as advance warning signing.

The messages shall be in real time and dynamically based on the data collected by SMD. In addition, the STM system shall also have the capability to inform the District Office of traffic delays via the internet or through the District' operations and communications center.

The STM system shall calculate and notify drivers via PCMS of the actual traffic backup delay time for the entire work zone. The calculation method of the backup delay time shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The STM system shall notify drivers of multiple levels of travel time delay based on user-definable speed thresholds (e.g. speeds less than 30 mph) and shall be capable of displaying the distance to slow or stopped traffic with an accuracy of a half mile a minimum of **two** miles in advance of slowed or stopped traffic by displaying messages on PCMS located on mainline **I-94**, **I-294** and **IL 394** as show herein and directed by the Engineer. The message library and number of PCMS displaying travel time delay related messages will be determined by the Engineer.

<u>Smart Monitoring Devices:</u> The Contractor shall provide a device that is MUTCD compliant consistent with the work zone channelizing devices used throughout the regular construction work zone. The SMD shall be crashworthy as defined by NCHRP 350 or MASH, easy to carry and deploy, and lightweight so that it can be positioned by any one member of a construction crew with no special skill requirements or lifting machinery. The SMD shall be independent of all local

or regional power and communications networks to provide continuous, uninterrupted, data collection even during power or communication interruptions. The SMD shall communicate in series and real time with multiple other SMD and PCMS. The SMD shall gather real-time data, provide 95% accuracy on all vehicle detection, have GPS functionality, transfer data to web-based communications for monitoring, and communicate with the PCMS 24 hours per day seven days per week. The web-based interface shall provide vehicle speed, volume, and queue at each device location and maintain data history for a minimum of 12 months. The number and proper location of SMD needed to provide dynamic, travel time messages from the System shall be recommend by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. The limit of this systems detection is intended to extend beyond the limits of queueing from the project and suggest using an alternate route. Vehicle detection shall cover a distance along **I-94, I-294 and IL 394.** PCMS and traffic detectors shall be strategically placed in sufficient quantity and frequency to provide travel time delay and queue length data within 0.5 mile accuracy.

Traffic monitoring and messaging is anticipated to be needed at the following locations:

- SB/EB I 94 (Dan Ryan) from Chinatown Feeder to 95<sup>th</sup> Street, with sensors placed every half mile and PCMS placed every 1 mile
- WB I-94 (Tri-State/Kingery) from the state line to the I-94, I-294 and IL 394 split with sensors placed every half mile and PCMS placed every 1 mile
- EB I-294 (Tri-State Tollway) from I-80 to the I-94, IL 394 merge with PCMS placed every mile
- NB IL-394 from Ridge Road to the I-94, IL 394 merge with PCMS placed every mile
- WB I-94 (Bishop Ford) from the I-94, IL 394 merge to US 6 with sensors placed every half mile and PCMS placed every 1 mile
- SB (EB 294) one PCMS board at US 6, one PCMS board at I-80 merge
- EB I-94 (Bishop Ford) from Dan Ryan to Little Calumet, sensors every half mile and PCMS every 1 mile
- NB I-57 from 107<sup>th</sup> Street to Bishop Ford, PCMS placed every 1 mile

<u>Control Software:</u> The control software shall be web-based. Authorized IDOT personnel shall be enabled to view all devices via the Internet. The software shall be configurable to meet project requirements. The software shall offer both a public information side and a password protected agency-only side.

The control software shall include a map feature showing real time traffic conditions. This shall be offered in an easy to understand visual format via the Internet, such as color coding. It shall also display the devices on the project. By "clicking" on any device, the user shall be able to learn its current condition and operating properties. SMD shall display current speeds and/or volumes and changeable message sins shall display current message(s). The device information will also include a data and time stamp showing when they last reported to the control software. The software shall include user-settable parameters to dynamically trigger in real time new messages to be displayed on the roadside changeable message signs. The software shall also make it easy for authorized personnel to override the current message with a new one in emergencies or when conditions warrant it.

The software shall provide email and/or text alerts to specified IDOT personnel when speeds or queue lengths exceed IDOT defined parameters.

The software shall provide an XML data feed to IDOT on request and shall hold an archive or data for a period of no less than one year in a manner that is readily accessible to IDOT personnel with no additional assistance and at no additional cost.

All public agencies authorized by IDOT shall be granted user accounts at no additional cost to IDOT or the agencies.

<u>Portable Changeable Message Signs:</u> The PCMS shall meet the requirements of Article 701 of the Standard Specifications. The signs shall be equipped with communications equipment fully compatible with the STM system and shall wirelessly communicate with the SMDs and control software independent of the PCMS manufacturer. PCMS shall be provided in sufficient quantity and strategic placement to cover the variable level conditions approaching and within the work zone. The placement plan shall include advance PCMS located **7** miles in advance of the work zone on each approach. Preferred locations of PCMS may be suggested by the Engineer. The final number and location off the PCMS shall be recommended by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The trailer shall be installed beyond the edge of shoulder and shall not block any part of a lane or shoulder. The Contractor may have to temporarily widen embankments with sandbags or other temporary material to properly install the trailer. The costs associated with temporarily widening embankments and restoring the embankment upon completion shall be according to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Protection:</u> All communications in the STM system shall be protected to prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing the data or changing the displays on the PCMS.

<u>Performance Requirements:</u> Device shall gather and report real-time data during the work zone hours or as required as a single unit or as a system. Website shall report data overlaying work zones onto an interactive map. Work zones shall be represented by a single symbol and present data in a pop-up window when selected. Data shall include the data, time, and average speed through the work zone. Symbols shall also be color coded to represent general speed conditions. Website shall have web access granted accounts for all public-sector entities. For strategic speed enforcement, law enforcement agencies shall be granted an account in their jurisdiction at their request at no additional cost. Web access shall allow stakeholders to download archive data such as counts, travel time, speed bin, and speed history.

<u>System Communications:</u> All communication networks used in the STM system shall be provided by the Contractor. When any part of the STM system has not been functions for ten minutes, the System shall notify the Engineer of the malfunction. Upon direction of the Engineer, the system shall also notify the Contractor and/or the District's Operations and Communications Center.

<u>Penalties:</u> The Engineer shall notify the Contractor when any components of the STM system is not functions properly at any time 24 hours a day and seven days per week. Once the Contractor has been notified that the STM system is not functioning properly, the Contractor shall have four hours to repair the system. After four hours a monetary penalty shall be assessed to the Contractor. The penalty shall be \$2,000 for each hour or portion thereof until the system is functioning properly.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM. After the STM System is set up and 100% operable, 25% of the pay item will be paid. After each month of use, 65% of the pay item will be paid on a prorated monthly basis. After the STM System is completely removed, 10% of the pay item will be paid.

# RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL

Effective: August 1, 2023

<u>Description</u>: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 783 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall consist of removing the reflector unit from existing raised reflector pavement markers that will remain in place at the end of construction activities. Existing reflectors that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed immediately to facilitate a change in lane assignment. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operation shall be resumed the next morning of when weather permits.

The base casting shall remain in place in areas where no pavement rehabilitation is required, therefore only the reflector shall be removed. Debris from the removal operations shall be removed from the pavement prior to opening the roadway to traffic.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per EACH for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REMOVAL. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

# RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT

Effective: August 1, 2023

<u>Description</u>: This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This work shall consist of reinstallation of reflectors into the raised pavement marker castings upon completion of staging in which the markers were in conflict with temporary lane usage.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per EACH for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER, REFLECTOR REPLACEMENT. Payment shall be full compensation for materials, labor and equipment required to complete this work.

# SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL

Effective: January 22, 2013

Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all arterials/expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

# OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE – BRIDGE MOUNTED

Effective: July 1, 2015

Revised: March 1, 2017

Revise Article 733.10(b) of the Standard Specification to read:

"Sign Structure – Bridge Mounted. Bridge mounted overhead sign structures will be measured for by payment in feet of the overall width of the sign panel or total width of adjacent sign panels, including spacing between adjacent sign panels, to be installed on the sign structure."

## HANDHOLES

Effective: January 01, 2002

Revised: July 1, 2018

Description. Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch diameter with two 90° bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches. Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for red light running cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

<u>Cast-In-Place Handholes.</u> All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches.

<u>Precast Round Handholes.</u> All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches.

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials. Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

"1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e)."

# MAGNETIC DETECTOR REMOVAL AND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION.

This work shall consist of the removal of existing magnetic detectors, magnetic detector lead-in cable, and magnetic detection amplifiers and related control equipment wiring, installation of detector lead-in cable, detector loops, detector amplifiers and related equipment wiring. The detector loop, cable, and amplifier shall be installed according to the applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and as stated in these special provisions. All drilling of handholes, furnishing and installing CNC, cable splicing, trench and backfill, removal of equipment, and removing cable from conduit shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I, per EACH for INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR, and FOOT for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14 1 PAIR.

# TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002

Revised: March 1, 2024

#### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Temporary traffic signal timing shall be required at the following intersections:

Detour 1: Dolton and Torrence IL-83 and Torrence

Detour 2: IL-83 and Lincoln Dolton and Lincoln

Detour 3: IL-83 and Lincoln Dolton and Lincoln

Detour 4: Dolton and Torrence IL-83 and Torrence IL-83 and Lincoln Dolton and Lincoln

Detour 5: US-6 and Halsted Halsted and IL-83 US-6 and Torrence IL-83 and Torrence

Detour 6: US-6 and Halsted Halsted and IL-83 Detour 16: IL-83 and Torrence

Detour 18: IL-83 and Lincoln

Detour 25: US-6 and Torrence IL-83 and Torrence

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

# TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING (CITY OF CHICAGO)

Effective: May 20, 2024

Description: This item shall consist of coordination of and payment for work performed by the City of Chicago – Division of Electrical Operations and/ or Division of Traffic Safety related to engineering services in support of this contract. For the CDOT (Chicago Department of Transportation) maintained signals at intersections listed in this specification, CDOT will perform, where necessary, traffic signal timing adjustments during construction and after construction is completed. Maintenance of the traffic signals during construction will remain under CDOT's responsibility.

General: It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange and coordinate all required signal services for intersections listed herein with CDOT in accordance with the timeframes and procedures described herein. All work to be performed by CDOT is subject to CDOT work schedules and availability.

The following tasks are associated with SIGNAL TIMING

(a) The Contractor shall contact CDOT and schedule signal timing adjustments to be performed by CDOT based on temporary signal timing plans and/or field observations in order to enhance operation of the intersection while utilized by the detour. The Contractor shall contact CDOT a minimum of 4 weeks prior to the detour implementation. No extra compensation will be allowed for delays associated with late requests by the contractor. The contractor must retain records of CDOT's coordination. If all required approvals are obtained by the contractor for the detour implementation, the detour implementation will not be delayed if CDOT does not respond within 4 weeks regarding payment. The CDOT contact is Arturo Rodriguez CDOT Superintendent of Electrical Operations <u>arturo.rodriguez2@cityofchicago.org</u> O: 312-746-4063 M: 312-617-2452

(b) The total estimated cost for temporary signal timing and associated engineering services for the duration of the modified traffic signal condition shall include all intersections listed below. Note that certain intersections may be counted multiple times if they are used for different routes. The Contractor will promptly submit payment within 30 calendar days to CDOT following receipt of the final invoice from CDOT. This payment shall be made using certified check and payment will occur at the City or it shall be paid via certified mail with receipt notification.

Total Estimated Cost for all Intersections Listed Herein: \$12,000

The Contract Administrative Fee for the Contractor shall follow Article 109.05 and is \$600

# For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated cost plus administration fee for total bid price of = $\frac{12,600}{2}$

Submit payment to:

City of Chicago Department of Transportation (Finance) 2 N. LaSalle Street Suite 1110 Chicago, IL 60602

Reference: IDOT Contract 62W87 DEO Traffic Signal Timing

- (c) CDOT will inform the contractor the final cost that must be paid to CDOT for this work. The Contractor shall secure invoices from CDOT for services provided by CDOT. These invoices shall be submitted to the Engineer as documentation before the Contractor reimbursement may be processed.
- (d) The estimated cost of the engineering services provided by CDOT may change based on field conditions encountered. If actual final costs provided by CDOT are higher than the original estimate included herein, the Contractor shall submit additional payment to CDOT as required and documented. Additional payment to CDOT shall not occur unless written approval is obtained by the Engineer.

<u>Locations:</u> The following intersections will be adjusted and maintained by CDOT as described in this specification.

WB US-6 to WB I-94

- 1. US-6/159<sup>th</sup> Street and IL-1/Halsted Street
- 2. IL-83 and IL-1/Halsted Street

- 3. IL-83 and Torrence Avenue
- 4. US-6/River Oaks Drive and Torrence Avenue

WB I-94 to EB US-6

- 1. IL-83 and IL-1/Halsted Street
- 2. US-6/159<sup>th</sup> and IL-1/Halsted Street

EB IL 83 to WB I-94

- 1. IL-83/Sibley Boulevard and Torrence Avenue
- 2. E 130<sup>th</sup> Street and Torrence Avenue

#### EB US-6 to WB 1-94

- 1. US-6/159<sup>th</sup> Street and Torrence Avenue
- 2. IL-83/Sibley Boulevard and Torrence Avenue

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Signal Timing will not be measured for payment. The contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money billed by CDOT for its services.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> SIGNAL TIMING shall be paid per LUMP SUM for costs invoiced by CDOT for all intersections requiring traffic signal timing modifications to the existing CDOT-maintained signals listed herein, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per listed intersection and restoration of the final timing for the traffic signal by the City.

## TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (SPECIAL)

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary rumble strips.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

ItemArticle/Section(a) Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings780.08

#### **Construction Requirements**

Each temporary rumble strip shall consist of six layers of preformed plastic pavement marking, type B - Line 6" or preformed plastic pavement marking, type D - Line 6". The color of the preformed plastic shall be white. The temporary rumble strips shall be placed according to smart traffic monitoring system typical layout or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work shall be measured for payment by each group of three rumble strips spanning a single traffic lane. Each set of temporary rumble strips shall be measured for payment once.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS (SPECIAL).

## **CONSTRUCTION RESTRICTIONS**

#### Pre-Stage

- Install Portable Changeable Message Signs according to highway standard 701400 as directed by the engineer
- Implement the Smart Traffic Monitoring System
- Remove permanent markings and raised reflective pavement markers that will conflict with temporary traffic control
- Tack weld drainage structure frames in inside and outside shoulder that will be under live traffic. Remove welds once traffic is shifted off shoulder at the conclusion of Stage 3. Check and maintain as required throughout project duration.
- Resurface shoulders as required for traffic loads.
- Class D patching, Class B ramp patching, and Class A patching.
- Class A patching work in the existing Lane 2 in both directions shall be limited to six (6) total weekends. These hours shall be limited from 9:00 PM Friday night to Monday morning at 5:00 AM. All lanes must be open by 5:00 AM Monday morning. . EB and WB cannot be closed at the same time.
- Ramps listed in the table below may be closed as necessary to complete patching. Detour routes shall be provided during these closures as shown in the plans.

#### Stage 1

- Work shall include mainline PCC pavement patching in Closed Lanes, bridge deck repairs, bridge latex overlay, bridge structure repairs, and overhead sign foundation construction.
- Traffic shall be shifted to the outside lanes in both directions, westbound and eastbound.
- Ramps listed in the table below may be closed as necessary to complete bridge work. Detour routes shall be provided during these closures as shown in the plans.

#### Stage 2

- Work shall include mainline PCC pavement patching in Closed Lanes, bridge deck repairs, bridge latex overlay, bridge structure repairs, and overhead sign foundation construction.
- Traffic shall be shifted to the inside lanes in both directions, westbound and eastbound.
- Ramps listed in the table below may be closed as necessary to complete bridge work. Detour routes shall be provided during these closures as shown in the plans.

#### Stage 3

- Work shall consist of Class D patching if not previously completed.
- Work shall include mill and overlay.
- Mill and overlay shall include nightly and weekend closures only.

The contract is expected to last two construction seasons with all expressway lanes open to traffic during the winter shutdown from December 1, 2025 to April 15, 2026.

#### General Notes:

 Ramp closures shall not conflict with Stage 1, Stage 2, or US 6 ramp closures or detours. Extended weekend closures cannot be performed at the same time in both directions (NB/WB and SB/EB) The Contractor will not be allowed to close consecutive Ramps simultaneously.

- 2. Only a total of 6 (3 per direction) extended weekend shutdowns for Mainline will be allowed and will only be allowed for Class A pavement patching in Lane 2.
- 3. Long term closures will not be permitted during winter shutdown: December 1 to April 15. Contractor may continue to execute routine night time mainline lane, ramp, and shoulder closures during this period.
- 4. Extended weekend ramp closures and 7 day shut down periods for ramp work does not count against the 6 max total extended shut downs for mainline work.
- 5. Start time for lane and ramp closures for extended weekend shutdowns shall follow the hours in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision.
- The contractor must contact the IDOT Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 7 days prior to the start of all extended lane, ramp, and shoulder closures and must coordinate all stage changes in accordance with the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Contract Special provisions.

	Ramp Closure	Maximum Allowable Closure
Detour 8	103 <sup>rd</sup> Street to WB I-94	1 Weekend
Detour 9	EB I-94 to 103 <sup>rd</sup> Street	1 Weekend
Detour 10	EB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to WB I-94	7 days
Detour 11	WB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to EB I-94	7 days
Detour 14	EB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to EB I-94	7 days
Detour 13	WB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street to WB I-94	7 days
Detour 12	EB I-94 to WB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street	1 Weekend
Detour 15	WB I-94 to EB 130 <sup>th</sup> Street	7 days
Detour 16	EB IL 83 to WB I-94	1 Weekend
Detour 17	EB IL 83 to EB I-94	1 Weekend
Detour 18	WB IL 83/Lincoln to EB I-94	1 Weekend
Detour 19	WB IL 83 to WB I-94	1 Weekend
Detour 20	EB I-94 to WB IL 83	7 days
Detour 21	EB I-94 to EB IL 83	1 Weekend
Detour 22	WB I-94 to EB IL 83	1 Weekend
Detour 23	WB I-94 to WB IL 83	1 Weekend
Detour 6	WB I-94 to EB US 6	1 Weekend
Detour 7	EB US 6 to EB I-94	1 Weekend
Detour 5	WB US 6 to WB I-94	Duration of reconstruction
Detour 1	EB Dolton Road to WB I-94	Stage 2
Detour 2	EB I-94 to EB Dolton Road	Stage 1 and Stage 2
Detour 3	EB I-94 to WB Dolton Road	Stage 2
Detour 4	WB Dolton Road to WB I-94	Stage 1 and Stage 2
Detour 24	WB US 6 to EB I-94	Stage 1
Detour 25	EB US 6 to WB I-94	Stage 1

The maximum duration of ramp closures are given in the following table:

The contractor is required to submit notice of ramp closures within the Chicago city limits to the Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT) a minimum of two (2) weeks prior to closing any ramps. The CDOT contact is as shown below.

David Miller, Coordination Engineer City of Chicago Department of Transportation David.Miller2@cityofchicago.org

Crash investigation sites are to remain open whenever possible. A temporary crash investigation site shall be provided whenever an existing site is inaccessible due to lane or ramp closures.

# **BOLT REPLACEMENT**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to remove deteriorated rivets and/or bolts and replace them with high strength bolt assemblies. Work under this item shall apply only to the replacement of deteriorated fasteners that connect existing components to remain, and shall also include cleaning and painting the disturbed coating surfaces in the vicinity of the connector replacement. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 505 of the IDOT *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* (Standard Specifications), except as modified herein. Removal and disposal of rivets and bolts, as necessary, shall be according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>General Requirements.</u> The basis for replacement of a corroded bolt shall be the loss of section of the bolt head or nut. The existing deteriorated rivets and/or bolts to be removed and replaced with high strength bolt assemblies shall be shown in the schematic on the repair drawings and as approved by the Engineer, or as identified by the Engineer at the time work is being performed. The Contractor is advised that work covered under this item is primarily the truss bottom chord but may extend to any other members in the structure. Rivet and/or bolt replacement related to member or lateral gusset plate repairs will be included in the cost of STRUCTURAL STEEL REPAIR.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All new bolts shall be 7/8-inch diameter AASHTO M164 Type 1 bolts with AASHTO M291 Grade DH nuts and AASHTO M293 hardened washers, unless noted otherwise. Available drawings indicate the rivet diameter to be 7/8 inch. The diameter of the new bolts shall be the larger of (1) the existing diameter of the rivet or bolt removed, or (2) the diameter of the existing hole, less 1/16 inch, rounded down to the nearest bolt size.

When removing and replacing existing deteriorated rivets and/or bolts in built-up bottom chord members, no more than three rivets shall be removed from the truss member before filling holes with new high-strength bolts and tightening to a minimum of snug tight. When removing and replacing existing deteriorated rivets and/or bolts in built-up top chord or diagonal members, splices, gusset plates, or other connections, not more than one rivet shall be removed and replaced with a new high-strength bolt and tightened to a minimum of snug tight, unless approved by the Engineer. After all replacement bolts in a connection have been installed snug tight, all new bolts shall be tightened in accordance with Section 505 of the Standard Specifications.

Burning or thermal cutting of existing rivets or bolts will not be allowed. Extreme care shall be taken while removing connectors so as not to damage the existing structural steel which is to

remain. Corroded and loose bolts or rivets to be removed that cannot be untorqued shall be sheared or mechanically cut off at the nut or head and the shank driven or drilled out. All damage to existing members shall be repaired or the member replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repair or replacement of damaged members shall be at the Contractor's expense. When required to realign existing holes, field drilling or reaming of holes in existing members shall be accomplished using existing holes as a template. Burning of holes will not be permitted. All field drilling, reaming, or grinding necessary to furnish and install the replacement bolts shall be included in this item. Reuse of any existing bolts or nuts is not allowed. The removal and disposal of any existing bolts and rivets necessary for the installation of the new bolts as shown in the plans shall be included in this item.

Before installing each new bolt, all nicks, burrs, corrosion, scale, paint and foreign substance shall be removed from inside the hole and from the surfaces around the hole with a power tool to ensure proper seating of the nut, bolt head, and washers. Holes in the existing material shall be inspected for fatigue cracking. Any cracking found shall be reported to the Engineer. Necessary repairs will be as directed by the Engineer.

Upon completion of the connector replacement and tightening in accordance with the Standard Specifications, the new bolts, and damaged coatings on existing steel, shall be cleaned and painted in accordance with the Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures special provision, and the cost shall be considered incidental to this pay item. The color of the top coat shall match the color of the existing truss members or lower floor framing, as applicable.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Rivets and/or bolts to be removed and replaced will be measured in place per each connector.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for BOLT REPLACEMENT. For the purpose of bidding, a quantity of 1,400 connectors to be replaced with new high strength bolts shall be assumed. This quantity may increase or decrease, based on field conditions without affecting the unit price.

# JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS

Effective: April 20, 1994 Revised: April 13, 2018

<u>Description</u>: This work consists of furnishing all labor, tools and equipment for jacking and supporting the existing beams/slab while removing the bearing assembly. The Contractor is responsible for the complete design of the bridge lifting procedures and the materials used. The Contractor shall furnish and place all bracing, shoring, blocking, cribbing, temporary structural steel, timber, shims, wedges, hydraulic jacks, and any other materials and equipment necessary for safe and proper execution of the work. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of the bearings according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> The Contractor shall submit details and calculations of his/her proposed jacking systems and temporary support procedures for approval by the Engineer before commencing work. If unforeseen field conditions preclude the execution of the approved jacking

plan, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide additional supports or measures. All changes to the jacking plan shall be approved by the Structural Engineer that sealed the jacking plan.Neither added precautions nor the failure of the Engineer to order additional protection will in any way relieve the Contractor of sole responsibility for the safety of lives, equipment and structure.

(a) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings with bridge deck in place. Jacking and cribbing under and against the existing diaphragms, if applicable, will not be allowed. The Contractor's jacking plans and procedures shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

In all cases, traffic shall be removed from the portion of the structure to be jacked prior to and during the entire time the load is being supported by the hydraulic pressure of the jack(s). The minimum jack capacity per beam shall be as noted in the plans. Whenever possible, traffic shall be kept off that portion of the structure during the entire bearing replacement operation. The shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) during bearing replacement shall be designed to support the dead load plus one half of the live load and impact shown in the plans. If traffic cannot be kept off that portion of the structure during the bearing replacement then the shoring or cribbing supporting the beam(s) shall be designed to support the dead load and full live load and impact shown in the plans.

No jacking shall be allowed during the period of placement and cure time required for any concrete placed in the span(s) contributing loads to the bearings to be jacked and removed.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/8 in. (4 mm) maximum when jacking one bearing at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 1/4 in. (7 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/8 in. (4 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

(b) Jack and Remove Existing Bearings when entire bridge deck is removed. Jacking and bearing removal shall be done after the removal of the existing bridge deck is complete. The Contractor's plans and procedures for the proposed jacking and cribbing system shall be designed and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, unless jacking can be accomplished directly from the bearing seat under the beams or girders.

Jacking shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) maximum when jacking one beam at a time. Simultaneous jacking of all beams at one support may be performed provided the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm) and the maximum differential displacement between adjacent beams is 1/4 in. (7 mm). When staged construction is utilized, simultaneous jacking of all beams shall be limited to 1/4 in. (7 mm) unless the diaphragms at the stage line are disconnected, in which case the maximum lift is 3/4 in. (19 mm). Suitable gauges for the measurement of superstructure movement shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring to their original condition, prior to jacking, the drainage ditches, pavement, or slopewall disturbed by the cribbing footings.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for JACK AND REMOVE EXISTING BEARINGS.

Additional supports or measures resulting from unforeseen field conditions will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

# CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: October 23, 2020

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

<u>General.</u> The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.

<u>Materials.</u> The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

lte	<u>m</u>	<u>Article</u>
a)	Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
b)	Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

#### Submittals:

- a) Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.
- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work). The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Weather Conditions</u>. Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to ensure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

<u>Surface Preparation:</u> Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

<u>Soluble Salt Remediation</u>. The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or runoff such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu g/sq$  cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7  $\mu$ g/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned as specified below.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

a) Primary Connections. Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted connections specifically noted in plans.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be

substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

b) Secondary Connections. Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

<u>Painting.</u> The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

- a) For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.
- b) For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with either one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness or one coat of an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

For primary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel shall cure according to the manufacturers instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure. For secondary connections, the primer on the surface of the prepared steel need only be dry to touch prior to connecting new steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

<u>Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.</u> The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and

acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary,

limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

#### CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: October 2, 2001 Revised: April 15, 2022

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces. This work also includes caulking locations designated on the plans and painting with with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, shall be tested and assigned a MISTIC approval number before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

Item	<u>Article</u>	
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04	
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03	
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05	
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane	1008.05	
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 1)		
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 2)		
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 2)		
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 3)		

- (i) Caulk (Polyurethane Joint Sealant) 1050.04
- Note 1:The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:
  - (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
  - (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 2:These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 3: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

<u>Submittals.</u> The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a

later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests, and certifications for the CAS (Coating Application Specialists) on SSPC-QP1 and QP2 projects.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, or a Contractor form (paper or electronic) that provides equivalent information.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Safety Data Sheets (SDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with SDS.

If cleaning and painting over existing galvanized surfaces are specified, the plan shall address surface preparation, painting, and touch up/repair of the galvanized surfaces.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's most recent application and thinning instructions, SDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage

temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period, the maximum recoat time for each coat, and the steps necessary to prepare each coat for overcoating if the maximum recoat time is exceeded.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including SDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

<u>Contractor Qualifications.</u> Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC–QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

<u>Quality Control (QC) Inspections.</u> The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form to record the results of quality control tests. Alternative forms

(paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, and shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 bridge projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment with current calibration certifications to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Sling psychrometer or digital psychrometer for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts. In the event of a conflict between readings with the sling psychrometer and the digital psychrometer, the readings with the sling psychrometer shall prevail.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.

- Test equipment for determining abrasive cleanliness (oil content and water-soluble contaminants) according to SSPC abrasive specifications AB1, AB2, and AB3.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Micrometer compliant with Method C of ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel, or digital profile depth micrometer compliant with ASTM D4417, Method B. In the event of a conflict between measurements with the two instruments on abrasive blast cleaned steel, the results with the Testex Tape shall prevail. Note that for measuring the profile of steel power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, the digital profile depth micrometer shall be used.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC PA2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- Standards for verifying the accuracy of the dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The accuracy of the instruments shall be verified by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

<u>Hold Point Notification.</u> Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

<u>Quality Assurance (QA) Observations</u>. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

<u>Inspection Access and Lighting.</u> The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent lifelines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot-candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

<u>Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment</u>. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

<u>Test Sections.</u> Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of

this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

<u>Protective Coverings and Damage</u>. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Weather Conditions</u>. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.

- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Only indirect fired heating equipment shall be used to prevent the introduction of moisture and carbon monoxide into the containment. The heating unit(s) shall be ventilated to the outside of the containment. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Compressed Air Cleanliness</u>. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT)</u>. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP WJ-4. There are no restrictions on the presence of flash rusting of bare steel after cleaning. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose coating, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Water cleaning shall be supplemented with scrubbing as necessary to remove the surface contaminants. The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating." The wash water does not need to be collected, but paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter shall be collected for proper disposal. If the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, the above provisions for water cleaning of lead and non-lead coatings apply as applicable, including collection and disposal of the waste.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. Cleaning can be accomplished by wet or dry methods.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing and scrubbing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. When caulking is specified, all rust shall be removed to a surface depth as directed by the Engineer to accommodate the approved sealant. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges in the steel, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work. If surface preparation reveals holes or section loss, or creates holes in the steel, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Whenever possible, the Department will require that the primer be applied to preserve the area, and allow work to proceed, with repairs and touch up performed at a later date.

<u>Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT).</u> One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation." The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact after cleaning if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification,

shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between the steel and rivets or bolts/washers/nuts, and between plates. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor shall be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. With the submittals, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products and that the life of the coating system will not be reduced due to the use of the inhibitor. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather

than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools, even if the material is tight.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

- e) Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Coated Steel. When shop-coated steel requires one or more coats to be applied in the field, the surface of the shop coating shall be cleaned as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating." If the damage is to a fully applied shop system, water cleaning is not required unless stipulated in the contract. Damaged areas of shop coating shall be spot cleaned according to Power Tool Cleaning Modified SSPC-SP3. If the damage extends to the substrate, spot cleaning shall be according to SSPC-SP15. The edges of the coating surrounding all spot repairs shall be feathered.
- f) <u>Galvanized Surfaces:</u> If galvanized surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be prepared by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughen) the galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's technical product literature and SDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.

<u>Abrasives.</u> Unless otherwise specified in the contract, when abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet SSPC-AB3. Tests to confirm the cleanliness of new abrasives (oil and water-soluble contamination) shall be performed by the Contractor according to the requirements and frequencies of SSPC-AB1 and SSPC-AB3, as applicable. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and water-soluble contamination by conducting the tests specified in SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low-pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Surface Profile (HOLD POINT)</u>. The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for SSPC-SP15 power tool cleaned surfaces shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by abrasive blast cleaning shall be determined by replica tape or digital profile depth micrometer according to SSPC-PA 17 at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable profile measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. When replica tape is used, it shall be attached to the daily report. In the event of a conflict between measurements taken with the replica tape and digital profile depth micrometer, the measurements with the replica tape shall prevail.

The surface profile produced by power tools to SSPC-SP15, shall be measured using the digital profile depth micrometer only. Replica tape shall not be used.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to ensure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

<u>Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT)</u>. The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line or fascia beam, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu g/sq$  cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7  $\mu$ g/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

<u>Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT)</u>. Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

<u>General Paint Requirements</u>. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, if a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

a) Paint Storage and Mixing. All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

The Contractor shall only use batches of material that have an IDOT MISTIC approval number. For multi-component materials, the batch number from one component is tested

with specific batch numbers from the other component(s). Only the same batch number combinations that were tested and approved shall be mixed together for use.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted and the container may have been unopened.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, paint buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

b) Application Methods. Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

c) Field Touch Up of Shop-Coated Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas of shopprimed inorganic zinc shall be touched up using epoxy mastic. Damaged areas of shopapplied intermediate shall be touched-up using the same intermediate specified for painting the existing structure. Following touch up, the remaining coats (intermediate and finish, or finish only, depending on the number of coats applied in the shop) shall be the same materials specified for painting the existing structure. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied before the application of the full intermediate coat in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.

d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. The coating shall be considered to be too cured for recoating based on the maximum recoat times stipulated by the coating manufacturer. If the maximum recoat times are exceeded, written instructions from the manufacturer for preparing the surface to receive the next coat shall be provided to the Engineer. Surface preparation and application shall not proceed until the recommendations are accepted by the Engineer in writing. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. Dry spray on the surface of previous coats shall be removed prior to the application of the next coat.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush or spray, but if applied by spray, it shall be followed immediately by brushing to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to assure complete coverage of crevices and to build additional thickness on edges and surface irregularities. If the use of the brush on edges pulls the coating away, brushing of edges can be eliminated, provided the additional coverage is achieved by spray. Measurement of stripe coat thickness is not required, but the Contractor shall visually confirm that the stripe coats are providing the required coverage.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the

application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

The thicknesses of each coat as specified below shall be measured according to SSPC-PA2, using Coating Thickness Restriction Level 3 (spot measurements 80% of the minimum and 120% of the maximum, provided the entire area complies with the specified ranges).

- a) System 1 OZ/E/U for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
  - One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
  - One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
  - One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 EM/EM/AC for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
  - One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
  - One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
  - A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

**Application of Paint System over Galvanizing:** If galvanized surfaces are present and specified to be painted, the Contractor shall apply one of the following as designated on the plans:

• A 2-coat system consisting of a full aluminum epoxy mastic coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 3. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with aluminum epoxy mastic prior to the application of the full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic.

• A 2-coat system consisting of a full epoxy coat and a full urethane coat from System 1. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with organic zinc prior to the application of the full coat of epoxy.

**Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners:** The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP3 to remove loose material. Following hand/power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torqueing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing is acceptable. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

The fasteners shall be coated with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic meeting the requirements of Article1008.03 and the same acrylic or urethane topcoat specified above for use on galvanized members.

<u>Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment.</u> The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. The process for completing the repairs shall be included in the submittals. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to SSPC-SP15 Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. For damaged galvanizing, the first coat shall be aluminum epoxy mastic. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

#### Special Instructions.

a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.
- c) Caulking complex structures. Pack rust shall be removed prior to the application of the approved sealant as per the Laminar and Stratified Rust article of this special provision. Chloride shall be remediated as specified elsewhere in this provision. The caulk shall be compatible with the approved paint system, and applied in accordance with the paint manufacturers recommendations as described in the Contractors submittal

The following coatings shall be applied prior to the application of the caulk. Stripe coat of organic zinc primer, full coat of organic zinc primer, intermediate epoxy stripe coat, full coat of epoxy intermediate, full coat of urethane finish. Apply caulk after the urethane has dried for top coating. After the caulk has been applied it shall be allowed to dry to coat according the manufacturer's written recommendations and a stripe coat of urethane applied to all areas of caulking.

Alternatively, as directed by the Engineer, apply the caulking after the intermediate coat has dried for overcoating. After the caulking has dried according to the manufacturer's written recommendations, apply the urethane finish over the caulking and intermediate coat.

- 1. All vertical, diagonal and horizonal lapping members shall be caulked along the top and sides. The bottom shall remain open for drainage.
- 2. Locations where pack rust was removed leaving a gap between two steel surfaces shall also be caulked. Locations greater than ¼ inch in depth shall be filled with a closed cell backer rod in accordance with the caulking manufacturer's instructions prior to the application of the caulk.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

# Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
- SSPC-PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP WJ-4, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals Light Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

# CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: November 25, 2004

Revised: April 22, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from non-lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, and salts.

<u>General</u>. This specification provides the requirements for the control of paint removal waste when the existing coatings do not contain lead. If the coatings contain lead, use specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust and debris from their paint removal and clean up operations and is responsible for the cleanup of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

<u>Submittals</u>. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (e.g., wind load). The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the containment submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers

and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.

c) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

<u>Quality Control (QC) Inspections</u>. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

<u>Quality Assurance (QA) Observations</u>. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

<u>Containment Requirements</u>. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall confine emissions of dust and debris to the property line.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications, as applicable, as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - (SSPC Class 2A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials shall be maintained for the duration of the project. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal. No additional containment is required but escaping abrasive, paint chips, and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

c) Power Tool Cleaning (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall use containment materials (e.g., tarpaulins) to capture removed paint chips, rust, mill scale and other debris.

d) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning/Hand Tool Cleaning

The Contractor shall utilize hand tools or power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. No additional containment is required but escaping and paint chips and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

e) Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint (SSPC Class 4W)

Water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture paint chips and debris. Collection of the water is not required. Mesh containment materials that capture paint chips and debris while allowing the water to pass through shall have openings a maximum of 25 mils (625 microns) in greatest dimension.

f) Water Washing

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris can be performed without additional containment provided paint chips and removed debris are removed and collected prior to washing or are cleaned from the site after cleaning is completed each day. At the Contractor's option, SSPC Class 4W permeable containment materials described above under "Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint" can be used to collect the debris while the washing is underway.

#### **Environmental Controls**

a) Cleanliness of ground and water. At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area outside of containment, including any ground tarpaulins that are used, shall be inspected to verify that paint removal debris (e.g., paint chips, abrasives, rust, etc.) is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand, shoveling, sweeping, or vacuuming.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed, even if the material being cleaned was a pre-existing condition.

b) Visible Emissions. Emissions of dust and debris from the project shall not extend beyond the property line. If unacceptable visible emissions or releases beyond the property line are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

<u>Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing.</u> The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and make them available to IDOT project personnel.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

## Site Emergencies.

- a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop paint removal and initiate clean up activities.
  - Break in containment barriers.
  - Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
  - Serious injury within the containment area.
  - Fire or safety emergency
  - Respiratory system failure
  - Power failure
- b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during paint removal and painting processes. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an

appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

## Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., chains and locks to secure the covers of roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste. If the waste tests hazardous, the Contractor shall comply with all provision of "Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste" found in specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues," except additional costs will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

If the waste is found to be non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The waste shall be shipped to the disposal facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. The containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the submittal of waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

Co	Table 1           Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris <sup>1</sup>					
Removal Method	SSPC Class <sup>2</sup>	Containment Material Flexibility	Containment Material Permeability <sup>3</sup>	Containment Support Structure	Containment Material Joints	
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum <sup>5</sup>	3P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed	
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast <sup>6</sup>	4W	Flexible	Permeable	Flexible or Minimal	Partially Sealed	
Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning <sup>8</sup>	2A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed	
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	

Co	Table 1 (Continued)           Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris <sup>1</sup>					
Removal Method	SSPC Class <sup>2</sup>	Containment Entryway	Ventilation System Required	Negative Pressure Required	Exhaust Filtration Required	
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum <sup>5</sup>	3P	Open Seam	No	No	No	
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast <sup>6</sup>	4W	Open Seam	No	No	No	
Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning <sup>8</sup>	2A	Resealable or Overlap	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. When ground covers are used they shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up.

<sup>4</sup>Containment is not required provided paint chips and debris are removed from the ground and surfaces in and around the worksite at the end of each day. Ground tarpaulins can be used to simplify the cleanup. At the Contractor's option, permeable containment materials may be suspended under the work area to capture the debris at the time of removal. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils or less in greatest dimension.

<sup>5</sup>This method involves open power tool cleaning. The containment consists of permeable materials suspended beneath the work area to capture debris. As an option, if the work is close to the ground or bridge deck, ground covers can be used to capture the paint chips and debris for proper disposal.

<sup>6</sup>This method involves water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Permeable containment materials are used to capture removed paint chips, debris, and abrasives (in the case of wet abrasive blast cleaning) while allowing the water to pass through. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (625 microns) or less in greatest dimension.

<sup>7</sup>Chips and debris can be removed from the ground at the end of each shift, or the Contractor can install a Class 4W containment in the work area to collect the debris while allowing the water to pass through (see note 6)

<sup>8</sup>This method involves dry abrasive blast cleaning. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to escape from the containment.

Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.

- Rigidity of Containment Materials Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, the Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
- 2. Permeability of Containment Materials The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials are those through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
- 3. Support Structure Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
- 4. Containment Joints Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.

- 5. Entryway An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.
- 6. Mechanical Ventilation The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.
- 7. Negative Pressure When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in.(7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
- 8. Exhaust Ventilation When mechanical ventilation systems are specified,, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.5 microns.

## CONTINGENCY PLAN FOR NON-LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridg	ge No.: _		
Loca	tion:		
Note	:		
	A copy of site.	this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's	employees are at the
	A copy of herein.	the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments	and hospital identified
Prim	ary Emer	gency Coordinator	
Nam	e:		
Addr	ess:		
City:			
Phor	ne: (W	ork)	
	(Ho	ome)	
Alter	nate Eme	ergency Coordinator	
Nam	e:		
Addr	ess:		
		ork)	
	(Ho	ome)	

Emergency Response Agencies

POLIC	CE:								
1.	State Police (if bridg	e not in city	y) Phone:_						
	District No.								
	Address:								
2.	County Sheriff		Pho	ne:					
	County:								
	Address:								
3.	City Police		Pho	ne:					
	District No.								
	Address:								
	gements made with gements):	n police:	(Describe	arrangements	or refusal	by	police	to	make

FIRE:						
1.	City	Phone:				
	Name:					
	Address:					
2.	Fire District	Phone:				
	Name:					
	Address:					
3.	Other	Phone:				
	Name:					
	Address:					
-	pements made with fire department ments to make arrangements):	ts: (Describe arrangements	or	refusal	by	fire

## HOSPITAL:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

# Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List 1. Two-way radio	Location of Equipment Truck	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 208 L (55 Gallon) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6.  19 L (5 Gallon) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

## **Emergency Procedure**

- 1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
- 2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
- 3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
- 4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
- 5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
- 6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
- 7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
- 8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
- 9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

## PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 24, 2023

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

<u>Materials:</u> Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤=0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

(c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

# Table 1Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Table 2Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer				
Property	Requirement	Test Method		
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196		
Color	Light Amber	Visual		
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209		
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217		
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56		
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers		
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits		
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960		

Table 3

(d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland			
Property	Requirement	Test Method	
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A	
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412	
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412	
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624	
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240	
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471	
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171	

Table 1

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R Property Requirement **Test Method** Visual Color Gray Viscosity 45,000 CP (typ.) N/A Gel Time (minutes) **ASTM C 881** 30 min. N/A Shelf Life (Separate Sealed 12 Months Containers) No cracking, chalking, or ASTM C793 Resistance to U.V. degradation VOC (g/L) 0 ASTM D 3960

Table 2

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is  $40^{\circ}$  F ( $4.4^{\circ}$  C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F ( $10^{\circ}$ C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps

to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

<u>Joint Installation</u>. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

<u>Opening to traffic.</u> As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

#### DECK SLAB REPAIR

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: February 2, 2024

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydroscarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

- Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 ft. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).
- Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

## Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans.

#### Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
  - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers less than or equal to the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
  - (4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.
  - (5) Hydro-Demolition Equipment. The hydro-demolition equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of being controlled to remove only unsound concrete.

- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

(a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

(1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-demolition.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-demolition equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly

exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

(2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-demolition provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.
- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete

placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

- (c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:
  - (1) Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.
  - (2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period shall be 3 days for Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, and PP-5 concrete. The curing period shall be 7 days for Class BS concrete. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13 (d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

#### Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

## Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal".

## BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: April 30, 2021

This work shall consist of the preparation of the existing concrete bridge deck and the construction of a latex overlay to the specified thickness.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following Articles of Section 1000:

ltem	<u>Section</u>
<ul> <li>(a) Latex/Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) (Note 2)</li> <li>(b) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete</li> <li>(c) Concrete Curing Materials</li> <li>(d) Synthetic Fibers</li> </ul>	1020 1018 1022.02 (Note 3)

Note 1: The latex admixture shall be a uniform, homogeneous, non-toxic, film-forming, polymeric emulsion in water to which all stabilizers have been added at the point of manufacture. The latex admixture shall not contain any chlorides and shall contain 46 to 49 percent solids.

The Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification that the latex emulsion meets the requirements of FHWA Research Report RD-78-35, Chapter VI. The certificate shall include the date of manufacture of the latex admixture, batch or lot number, quantity

represented, manufacturer's name, and the location of the manufacturing plant. The latex emulsion shall be sampled and tested in accordance with RD-78-35, Chapter VII, Certification Program.

The latex admixture shall be packaged and stored in containers and storage facilities which will protect the material from freezing and from temperatures above 85°F (30°C). Additionally, the material shall not be stored in direct sunlight and shall be shaded when stored outside of buildings during moderate temperatures.

- Note 2: Cement shall be Type I portland cement. Fine aggregate shall be natural sand and the coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel. The gradation of the coarse aggregates shall be CA 13, CA 14 or CA 16.
- Note 3: Synthetic fibers, when required, shall be macro-size and shall be Type II or III according to ASTM C 1116.

Macro fibers shall have a length between 0.75 and 1.75 inches (19 and 45 mm) and aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter for the fiber) between 70 and 100.

The fibers proposed for use along with the method of incorporating the fibers into the mix shall be submitted to the Department for approval prior to use.

When synthetic fibers are required, the dosage rate shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation but in no case less than 2 lb./cu yd (1.2 kg/cu m). Dosage rates greater than 3.0 lb/cu yd (1.8 kg/cu m) shall be evaluated by field demonstration for fiber clumping, ease of placement, and ease of finishing. The field demonstration shall consist of a minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch placed in a 12 ft. x 12 ft. (3.6 m x 3.6 m) slab or other configuration approved by the Engineer. The trial batch will be verified by the Engineer according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material. Based on the trial batch, the Department has the option to reduce the dosage rate of fibers.

Mixture Design. The latex concrete shall contain the following approximate units of measure or volumes per cubic yard (cubic meter):

Type I Portland Cement	658 lb. (390 kg)
Latex Admixture	24.5 gal (121.3 L)
Coarse Aggregate	42 to 50 percent by weight (mass) of total aggregate
Water (including free moisture on the fine and coarse aggregates)	157 lb. (93.1 kg) maximum

No air entraining admixtures shall be added to the mix.

This mix design is based on a specific gravity of 2.65 for both the fine and the coarse aggregates. The mix will be adjusted by the Engineer to compensate for aggregate specific gravity and moisture.

The latex concrete shall meet the following requirements:

Slump shall be according to Article 1020.07 and 1020.12: 3 to 7 in. (75 to 175 mm). Maximum slump may be exceeded if there are no visible signs of segregation.

Air Content shall be according to Article 1020.08 and 1020.12: 7 percent maximum

Water-cement ratio (considering all the nonsolids in the latex admixture as part of the total water)	0.30 to 0.40
Compressive Strength (14 days)	4000 psi (27,500 kPa) minimum
Flexural Strength (14 days)	675 psi (4,650 kPa)

<u>Equipment:</u> The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
  - (2) Mechanical Blast Cleaning Equipment. Mechanical blast cleaning may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or shotblasting. Mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining as a result of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps.

Mechanical high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be mounted on a wheeled carriage and shall include multiple nozzles mounted on a rotating assembly, and shall be operated with a 7000 psi (48 MPa) minimum water pressure. The distance between the nozzles and the deck surface shall be kept constant and the wheels shall maintain contact with the deck surface during operation.

(3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment that is used in areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).

(4) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall meet the requirements of Article 1101.16 and shall be capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the old

concrete surface and new patches to the depths required in a satisfactory manner. The minimum width of the equipment permitted is 3 feet. Areas that are inaccessible to a self-propelled milling machine shall be uniformly scarified by other types of removal devices to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (5) Hydro-Scarification Equipment. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a computerized, self-propelled robotic machine with gauges and settings that can be easily verified. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of removing in a single pass, sound concrete to the specified depth, and operating at a 16,000 psi (110 MPa) minimum water pressure with a 55 gal/min (208 L/min) minimum water flow rate.
- (6) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.
- (7) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
- (b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment 007 Bond Tester 800-426-6500 Germann Instruments, Inc. BOND-TEST Pull-off System 847-329-9999

SDS Company DYNA Pull-off Tester 805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Test procedure 304 and 305 "Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method)". Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

- (c) Concrete Equipment: A mobile Portland cement concrete plant shall be used for Latex Concrete and shall be according to Articles 1020.12, 1103.04 and the following:
  - (1) The device for proportioning water shall be accurate within one percent.
  - (2) The mixer shall be a self-contained, mobile, continuous mixer used in conjunction with volumetric proportioning.

- (3) The mixer shall be calibrated prior to every placement of material or as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (e) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

- (a) Deck Preparation:
  - (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical and hydro-scarifying equipment as specified. The areas designated shall be scarified to the depth specified on the plans. The depth specified shall be measured from the existing concrete deck surface to the grout line between aggregates remaining after scarification. In areas of the deck not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Power driven hand tools shall be used for removal around areas to remain in place.

The Contractor shall use mechanical scarification equipment to remove an initial ¼" minimum depth of concrete, creating a uniform roughened concrete deck surface to facilitate hydro-scarification. At a minimum, the last 1/2 in. (13 mm) of removal shall be accomplished with hydro-scarification equipment. If the Contractor's use of mechanical scarifying equipment results in exposing, snagging, or dislodging the top mat of reinforcing steel, the mechanical scarifying depth shall be reduced as necessary immediately. If the exposing, snagging, or dislodging the top mat of reinforcing steel, the mechanical scarifying shall be stopped immediately and the remaining removal shall be accomplished using the hydro-scarification equipment. All damage to the existing reinforcement resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Replacement shall include the removal of any additional concrete required to position or splice the new reinforcing steel. Undercutting of exposed reinforcement bars shall only be as required to replace or repair damaged reinforcement. Repairs to existing reinforcement shall be according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair".

Just prior to performing hydro-scarification, the deck shall be sounded, with unsound areas marked on the deck by the Engineer. A trial section, in an area of sound

concrete, on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer to calibrate the equipment settings to remove sound concrete to the required depth, in a single pass, and provide a highly roughened bondable surface. The trial section shall consist of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq. m). After calibration in an area of sound concrete, the equipment shall be moved to a second trial section, as designated by the Engineer, in an area containing unsound concrete to verify the calibrated settings are sufficient to remove the unsound concrete. If the calibrated settings are insufficient to remove the unsound concrete, the equipment may be moved back to an area of sound concrete and the calibration settings verified. If the equipment cannot be calibrated to produce the required results in an area of sound concrete, it shall be removed and additional hydro-scarification equipment capable of producing the required results shall be supplied by the Contractor.

After the equipment settings are established, they shall be supplied to the Engineer. These settings include the following:

- a) Water pressure
- b) Water flow rate
- c) Nozzle type and size
- d) Nozzle travel speed
- e) Machine staging control (step/advance rate)

Hydro-scarification may begin after the calibration settings have been approved by the Engineer.

The removal depth shall be verified by the Engineer, as necessary. If sound concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be recalibrated.

After hydro-scarification the deck shall be thoroughly vacuum cleaned in a timely manner before the water and debris are allowed to dry and re-solidify to the deck. The uses of alternative cleaning and debris removal methods to minimize driving heavy vacuum equipment over exposed deck reinforcement may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.

- (2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification and cleaning, the Engineer will sound the scarified deck and survey the existing reinforcement condition. All remaining unsound concrete and unacceptably corroded reinforcement bars will be marked for additional removal and/or repairs as applicable. All designated repairs and reinforcement treatment shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" except as noted below:
  - a) Partial depth removal will not be measured for payment. Any deck survey information implying partial depth repairs is for information only. Partial depth removal shall be accomplished concurrent with the hydro-scarification operation. After the hydro scarification has been performed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, areas requiring additional partial depth removal of unsound concrete will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

- b) In areas where unsound concrete extends below the specified removal depth and hydro-scarification completely removes unsound concrete, a full-depth repair is only required when the bottom mat of reinforcement is exposed.
- c) All full-depth patches shall be struck off to the scarified deck surface and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture designed to promote bonding of the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.
- d) All full-depth repairs shall be completed prior to final surface preparation.
- e) Any removal required or made below the specified depth for scarification of the bridge deck, which does not result in full-depth repair, shall be filled with the overlay material at the time of the overlay placement.
- f) Epoxy coating, on existing reinforcement bars, damaged during hydro-scarification shall not be repaired.
- g) Undercutting of exposed reinforcement bars shall only be as required to replace or repair damaged or corroded reinforcement.
- (3) Final Surface Preparation. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to scarifying equipment shall be thoroughly blast cleaned with hand-held equipment.

If spoils from the scarification operation are allowed to dry and re-solidify on the deck surface, the deck surface shall be cleaned with mechanical blast cleaning equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, concrete fines and other foreign substances from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs, previously placed adjacent overlays, barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay, depressions, and beneath reinforcement bars. Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be used for this operation.

The Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to scarifying equipment. Testing shall be in according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)". The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. The Engineer shall determine each test location, and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,207 kPa). In the case of a failing test, the Contractor shall adjust the blast cleaning method and re-clean the area. Testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, and other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

All dust, concrete fines, debris, including water, resulting from the surface preparation shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of

accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored white polyethylene sheeting.

(b) Pre-placement Procedure. Prior to placing the overlay, the Engineer will inspect the deck surface. All contaminated areas shall be blast cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Before placing the overlay, the finishing machine shall be operated over the full length of bridge segment to be overlaid to check support rails for deflection and confirm the minimum overlay thickness. All necessary adjustments shall be made and another check performed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

- (c) Placement Procedure: Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.07 and the following:
  - (1) Bonding Method. The deck shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the overlay. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of overlay placement. Water shall not be applied to the deck surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the overlay.
  - (2) Overlay Placement. Placement of the concrete shall be according to Article 503.16.

Internal vibration will be required along edges, adjacent to bulkheads, and where the overlay thickness exceeds 3 in. (75 mm). Internal vibration along the longitudinal edges of a pour will be required with a minimum of 2 hand-held vibrators, one on each edge of the pour. Hand finishing will be required along the edges of the pour and shall be done from sidewalks, curbs or work bridges.

A construction dam or bulkhead shall be installed in case of a delay of 30 minutes or more in the concrete placement operation.

All construction joints shall be formed. When required by the Engineer the previously placed overlay shall be sawed full-depth to a straight and vertical edge before fresh concrete is placed. The Engineer will determine the extent of the removal. When longitudinal joints are not shown on the plans, the locations shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and shall not be located in the wheel paths.

The Contractor shall stencil the date of construction (month and year) and the letters LX, for LateX, or LXF, for LateX with Fibers, into the overlay before it takes its final set. The stencil shall be located in a conspicuous location, as determined by the Engineer, for each stage of construction. This location shall be outside of the grooving where possible and within 3 ft. (1 m) of an abutment joint. The characters shall be 3 to 4 in. (75 mm to 100 mm) in height, 1/4 in. (5 mm) in depth and face the centerline of the roadway.

- (3) Limitations of Operations:
  - (a) Weather Limitations. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to 1020.14(b). The concrete protection from low air temperatures during the curing period shall be according to Article 1020.13(d). Concrete shall not be placed when rain is expected during the working period. If night placement is required, illumination and placement procedures will be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed if night work is required.
  - (b) Other Limitations. Concrete delivery vehicles driven on the structure shall be limited to a maximum load of 6 cu. yd. (4.6 cu. m).

Mobile concrete mixers, truck mixers, concrete pumps, or other heavy equipment will not be permitted on any portion of the deck where the top reinforcing mat has been exposed. Conveyors, buggy ramps and pump piping shall be installed in a way that will not displace undercut reinforcement bars. Air compressors may be operated on the deck only if located directly over a pier and supported off undercut reinforcement bars. Compressors will not be allowed to travel over undercut reinforcement bars.

Concrete removal may proceed during final cleaning and concrete placement on adjacent portions of the deck, provided the removal does not interfere in any way with the cleaning or placement operations.

Water or contaminants from the hydro-scarification shall not be permitted in areas where the new overlay has been placed until the overlay has cured a minimum of 24 hours.

No concrete shall be removed within 6 ft. (1.8 m) of a newly-placed overlay until the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) or flexural strength of 600 psi (4,150 kPa).

(4) Curing.

Curing. The minimum curing time shall be 48 hours of wet cure followed by 48 hours of dry cure. The wet cure shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3) (Wetted Burlap Method) or Article 1020.13(a)(5) (Wetted Cotton Mat Method). When the cotton mats have been pre-dampened, excess water shall not be allowed to drip from the cotton mats onto the overlay during placement of the mats. After the wet cure is completed all layers of covering materials shall be removed to allow for the dry cure.

If the ambient temperature falls below  $45^{\circ}F$  ( $10^{\circ}C$ ) during either the wet or dry curing periods, the time below  $45^{\circ}F$  ( $10^{\circ}C$ ) will not be included in the 96 hour curing period. If there is sufficient rain to wet the surface of the overlay for more than one hour of the dry cure period, the wet time will not be included in the 48 hour dry cure period.

(5) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the overlay until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength

of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4,650 kPa) unless permitted by the Engineer.

(6) Overlay Testing. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct pull-off tests on the overlay to determine if any areas are not bonded to the underlying concrete, and at a time determined by the Engineer. The overlay will be tested according to the Illinois Test procedure 305 "Pull-off Test (Overlay Method)", and the Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,034 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer. When removing portions of an overlay, the saw cut shall be a minimum depth of 1 in. (25 mm).

If the overlay is to remain in place, all core holes due to testing shall be filled with a rapid set mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used, and the material shall be struck-off flush with the adjacent material.

For a rapid set mortar mixture, one part packaged rapid set cement shall be combined with two parts fine aggregate, by volume; or a packaged rapid set mortar shall be used. For a rapid set concrete mixture, a packaged rapid set mortar shall be combined with coarse aggregate according to the manufacturer's instructions; or a packaged rapid set concrete shall be used. Mixing of a rapid set mortar or concrete\_shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions; or the manufacturer's instructions.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The area of bridge deck scarification will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters). No additional payment will be made for multiple passes of the equipment.

The concrete overlay will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

Additional concrete placed with the overlay, required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by subtracting the theoretical volume of the overlay from the ticketed volume of overlay delivered minus the volume estimated by the Engineer left in the last truck at the end of the overlay placement. The theoretical cubic yard (cubic meter) quantity for the overlay will be determined by multiplying the plan surface area of the overlay times the specified thickness of the overlay.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the depth specified.

Latex concrete overlay will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK LATEX CONCRETE OVERLAY, of the thickness specified. The additional volume of overlay required to fill all depressions below the specified thickness and/or for grade adjustments will be paid for at the Contractor's actual material cost for the latex concrete per cubic yard (cubic meter) times an adjustment factor. For volumes 15 percent or less over the theoretical volume of the overlay the adjustment factor will be 1.15. For volumes greater than 15 percent the adjustment factor will be 1.25 for that volume over 15 percent of the theoretical volume of the overlay.

Areas requiring additional partial depth removal of unsound concrete after hydro-scarification will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When the Engineer conducts pull-off tests on the existing surface or overlay and they are acceptable, Contractor expenses incurred due to testing and for filling core holes will be paid according to Article 109.04. Unacceptable pull-off tests will be at the Contractor's expense.

#### **BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY**

Effective: May 7, 1997

Revised: June 28, 2024

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge deck thin polymer overlay (TPO). TPO is a concrete deck overlay consisting of a concrete deck treatment followed by two layers of hybrid polymer epoxy-urethane each containing a blend of hard aggregate, resulting in an overlay thickness of 3/8 inch as defined herein. The overlay is intended to fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, provide the specified friction, resist wearing, and withstand traffic loads, extreme changes in weather conditions, and deformations due to structure loading and temperature changes.

This work shall also include the final surface preparation of the existing concrete deck by shot blasting after all repairs have been completed and cured as specified.

The Department maintains a Qualified Product List for thin polymer overlays. This list can be found on the Department's web site under Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems. The supplier of the material shall be selected from this list and shall furnish a technical representative at the job site during overlay placement to provide recommendations on technical aspects of the installation of the bridge deck thin polymer overlay.

<u>Materials</u>. The manufacturer of the materials shall supply a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) detailing the appropriate safety and handling considerations. These SDS shall be prominently displayed at the storage site and all workers shall be thoroughly familiar with safety precautions before handling the material.

The concrete deck treatment consists of a two-part polymer (components A + B), free of any fillers or volatile solvents, and formulated to be mixed at a ratio specified by the overlay team personnel. Provide material having viscosity conforming to AASHTO M235, Grade 1 and surface tension that will effectively fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, and serve as a primer that enhances the bonding of the epoxy-urethane and aggregate to the concrete deck. Use concrete deck treatment material that is compatible with the epoxy-urethane and aggregate and approved by the overlay installer.

(a) Concrete Deck Treatment. The concrete deck treatment consists of a two-part polymer (components A + B), free of any fillers or volatile solvents, and formulated to be mixed at a ratio specified by the overlay team personnel. Provide material having viscosity conforming to AASHTO M235, Grade 1, and the AASHTO MP35, Table 1 properties of compressive strength (24 hrs.), tensile strength (7 days), tensile elongation (7 days), water absorption, Shore D hardness, and be 100% solids and have a surface tension that will effectively fill and repair cracks, seal the deck concrete, and serve as a primer that enhances the bonding of the epoxyurethane and aggregate to the concrete deck. Use concrete deck treatment material that is compatible with the epoxy-urethane and aggregate and approved by the overlay installer.

- (b) Epoxy Resin Binder. The binder shall consist of a two-part exothermic epoxy resin which holds the aggregate firmly in position and conforms to the requirements of AASHTO MP35, Table 1. The epoxy resin shall be packaged in suitable, well-sealed containers, clearly labeled as to the type of material and the ratio of components to be mixed by volume. Each packaged component shall display the type (resin or hardener), brand name, name of the manufacturer, lot number, temperature range for storage, expiration date, and quantity. Each container shall be labeled with the appropriate caution warnings regarding contact with the component. The epoxy resin binder manufacturer shall ensure that the material is suitable for temperatures that will be experienced at the time of placement. The epoxy resin binder shall be on the Department's current "Qualified Product List for Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay Systems".
- (c) Aggregate. The aggregate shall contain less than 0.2 percent moisture and be clean and free of dust. The aggregate shall have a Mohs scale hardness greater than 6 and shall consist of bauxite, crushed porphyry, aluminum oxide, or other similarly hard, durable, angular-shaped aggregate, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Wet bottom boiler coal slag shall not be used.

The aggregate shall conform to AASHTO MP35, Section 6.2.

At the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the source of the material that will be used. The manufacturer shall furnish samples of resin material and aggregate as required by the Engineer.

<u>Equipment</u>. The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Mechanical Scarifying Equipment. Scarifying equipment shall be a power-operated, mechanical scarifier capable of uniformly scarifying or removing the existing concrete surface and new patches to the depths required satisfactorily. Other types of removal devices may be used if their operation is suitable, and they can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
  - (2) Shotblasting Equipment. The blasting medium shall be steel shot. The size and hardness of the shot, the flow of the shot, the forward speed, and the number of passes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The shot-blasting equipment shall be capable of removing weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining because of mechanical scarification, and shall have oil traps. The cleaning residue shall be contained and removed by the shot-blasting equipment.
  - (3) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment shall be performed by abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.
  - (4) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted. Jackhammers shall be lighter than the nominal 45-pound (20 kg) class. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at angles over 45 degrees, measured from the surface of the slab.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment 007 Bond Tester 800-426-6500 Germann Instruments, Inc. BOND-TEST Pull-off System 847-329-9999

SDS Company DYNA Pull-off Tester 805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method). Before the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

(c) Overlay Application Equipment. For mechanical applications, the equipment shall consist of an epoxy distribution system, aggregate dispersing equipment, sweeper broom or vacuum truck, and a source of lighting if work is to be performed at night. The epoxy distribution system shall thoroughly blend the epoxy components so that the resulting product has the same material properties as certified in the Materials section. The Engineer reserves the right to sample from the epoxy distribution system at any time during placement operations. The aggregate spreader shall be propelled in such a manner as to uniformly apply the aggregate so that 100 percent of the epoxy material is covered to excess. The sweeper broom or vacuum truck shall be self-propelled. Equipment shall provide compressed air that is free from oil and water.

For hand applications, the equipment shall consist of calibrated containers, a paddle-type mixer, squeegees or rollers, and a broom. All equipment shall be suitable for mixing and placement according to the epoxy manufacturer's recommendations.

<u>Construction</u>. All hot-mix asphalt removal and deck repairs shall be performed and cured according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair" before any surface preparation operations. The thin polymer overlay shall not be placed on any concrete surface that is less than 28 days old.

- (a) Surface Preparation.
  - (1) Bridge Deck Scarification. When specified, concrete bridge deck scarification shall be performed to the depth noted on the plans. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints that are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during scarification and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The scarification work shall consist of removing the designated concrete deck surface using mechanical scarifying equipment. In areas of the deck that are not accessible to the scarifying equipment, power-driven hand tools will be permitted. A trial section located on the existing deck surface will be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results that are satisfactory to the Engineer. The trial section will consist of an area of approximately 30 sq. ft. (3 sq m).

Once the settings are established, they shall not be changed without the permission of the Engineer. The removal shall be verified, as necessary, at least every 16 ft. (5 m) along the cutting path. If concrete is being removed below the desired depth, the equipment shall be reset or recalibrated.

All areas designated to be scarified shall be scarified uniformly to the depth as specified on the plans but shall not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). Concrete removal below the specified depth shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(2) Deck Patching. After bridge deck scarification, the deck shall be thoroughly cleaned of broken concrete and other debris. The Engineer will sound the scarified deck and all unsound areas will be marked for removal and repairs. All designated patching shall be completed according to the Special Provision for "Deck Slab Repair."

Patching shall be completed before final surface preparation. Patches shall be struck off and then roughened with a suitable stiff bristled broom or wire brush to provide a rough texture design to promote bonding to the overlay. Hand finishing of the patch surface shall be kept to a minimum to prevent overworking of the surface.

(3) Final Surface Preparation. Final surface preparation shall consist of the operation of shotblasting equipment to remove any weak concrete at the surface, including the microfractured concrete surface layer remaining because of mechanical scarification. Any areas determined by the Engineer to be inaccessible to the shot blasting equipment shall be thoroughly blast-cleaned with hand-held equipment.

Final surface preparation shall also include the cleaning of all dust, debris, and concrete fines from the deck surface including vertical faces of curbs and barrier walls up to a height of 1 in. (25 mm) above the overlay. Compressed air shall be used for this operation. When using compressed air, the air stream must be free of oil. Any grease, oil, or other foreign matter that rests on or has absorbed into the concrete shall be removed completely.

After the final surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared deck surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

a. Start-up Testing. Before the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the shot-blasting method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the shotblasting method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable shot-blasting procedure (speed, size of shot, etc.) is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with permission of the Engineer, change the shotblasting procedure or equipment, in which case additional start-up testing will be required.

b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Surface Method).

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,200 kPa) and each test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,100 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition to start-up and lot testing, the Department may require surface pull-off testing of areas inaccessible to shot-blasting equipment and blast cleaning with hand-held equipment. The Engineer will determine each test location, and each test shall have a minimum strength of 175 psi (1,200 kPa).

- (b) Application of Overlay
  - (1) Overlay Placement. The handling and mixing of the epoxy resin and hardening agent shall be performed safely to achieve the desired results according to the manufacturer's written recommendations. Overlay materials shall not be placed when ambient air temperatures are below 55°F (13°C) or above 90°F (32°C), or when deck temperature is below 60°F (16°C). All components shall have a temperature no less than 60°F (16°C) immediately before mixing and placement. Overlay materials shall not be placed when rain is forecast within 24 hours of application.

There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface of the concrete at the time of application of the thin polymer overlay. A plastic sheet left taped in place for a minimum of two hours, according to ASTM D 4263, shall be used to identify moisture in the deck.

Construction traffic shall not be allowed on any portion of the deck that has been shotblasted or on the overlay without approval from the Engineer. Overlay placement shall begin as soon as possible after the surface preparation operation. In no case shall the time between surface preparation and application of the first lift exceed 24 hours.

The polymer overlay shall consist of a two-course application of epoxy and aggregate. Each of the two courses shall consist of a layer of epoxy covered with a layer of aggregate in sufficient quantity to completely cover the epoxy. The total thickness of the overlay shall not be less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). The dry aggregate shall be applied in such a manner as to cover the epoxy mixture completely within five minutes of application. The dry aggregate shall be sprinkled or dropped vertically in a manner such that the level of the epoxy mixture is not disturbed. First course applications that do not receive enough aggregate before the gel time shall be removed and replaced. A second course applied with insufficient aggregate may be left in place but will require additional applications before opening to traffic.

The preceding course of thin polymer overlay shall be cured until brooming or vacuuming can be performed without tearing or otherwise damaging the surface before the application of succeeding courses. No traffic or equipment shall be permitted on the overlay surface during the curing period.

After the curing period, all loose aggregate shall be removed by brooming or vacuuming before the next overlay course is applied. This procedure is repeated until the minimum overlay thickness is achieved.

Unless otherwise specified, the thin polymer overlay courses may be applied over the expansion joints and joint seals of the bridge deck. The expansion joints and joint seals shall be protected by a bond breaker. Before opening any application to traffic, the overlay over each joint shall be removed.

Before opening to traffic, at least one pull-off test location per lane, per 100 feet (30 m) of bridge length will be designated by the Engineer. Pull-off testing shall be performed according to the Illinois Pull-off Test (Overlay Method). The Contractor shall provide the test equipment. Each test shall have a minimum strength of 150 psi (1,000 kPa). Unacceptable test results will require removal and replacement of the overlay at the Contractor's expense, and the locations will be determined by the Engineer.

The thickness of the overlay shall be verified to be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, as measured from the deck surface to the top of the resin. Cores from pull-off tests shall be used to determine overlay thickness. Thin areas shall be re-coated and re-tested at no additional cost to the Department.

If additional applications are required due to deficient thickness or insufficient aggregate, the Engineer may require additional pull-off strength tests to verify the Contractor's procedures.

Pull-off test locations, thickness test locations, and any de-bonded areas shall be repaired before final acceptance.

- (2) Curing. The Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work to provide at least eight hours of curing or the minimum cure as prescribed by the manufacturer before opening that section to public or construction traffic.
- (3) Storage and Handling. Resin materials shall be stored in their original containers inside a heated warehouse in a dry area. Storage temperatures shall be maintained between 60 – 90°F (16 – 32°C)

The resin material shall be stored on the job site in a trailer, protected from moisture, and maintained within a temperature range of  $60 - 90^{\circ}F$  ( $16 - 32^{\circ}C$ ).

Protective gloves and goggles shall be provided by the Contractor to workers who are directly exposed to the resin material. Product Safety Data Sheets from the manufacturer shall be provided for all workers by the Contractor.

All aggregates shall be stored in a dry environment and shall be protected from contaminants on the job site. Aggregate that is exposed to rain or other moisture shall be rejected.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The area of scarification on the bridge deck will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

The area of thin polymer overlay will be measured in square yards (square meters) of horizontal deck area, completed and accepted.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK THIN POLYMER OVERLAY of the thickness specified.

The concrete bridge deck scarification will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SCARIFICATION of the thickness specified.

#### STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: August 9, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	
(b) R1, R2, or R3 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars	
(f) Anchor Bolts	
(g) Water	1002
(h) Curing Compound	
(i) Cotton Mats	
(j) Protective Coat	
(k) Epoxy (Note 7)	
(I) Mechanical Bar Splicers	

- Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.
- Note 2. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements

for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.

- Note 3. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's gualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blastfurnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range waterreducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.
- The "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Note 4 Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "selfconsolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu vd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer's

recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer's recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 - 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note 5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

## Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

#### Construction Requirements

<u>General</u>. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

(a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.

- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

<u>Temporary Shoring or Cribbing</u>. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

<u>Concrete Removal</u>. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm$  1/16 in. ( $\pm$  1.5 mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any

direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

<u>Reinforcement.</u> Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

<u>Repair Methods</u>. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

(a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1, R2, or R3 Concrete,, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below  $45^{\circ}F(7^{\circ}C)$  are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

(b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a  $18 \times 18 \times 3.5$  in.  $(457 \times 457 \times 89 \text{ mm})$  test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are

installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The

curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below  $45^{\circ}F(7^{\circ}C)$  are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

<u>Inspection of Completed Work</u>. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

- 1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
- 2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
- 3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
- 4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to

0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

<u>Publications and Personnel Requirements</u>. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

## DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS

Effective: December 6, 2004

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of diamond grinding and surface testing bridge sections.

The bridge section shall consist of the bridge deck plus the bridge approach slab and pavement connector, if present, at each end of the bridge.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

(a) Diamond Grinder. The diamond grinder shall be a self-propelled planing machine specifically designed for diamond saw grinding. It shall be capable of accurately establishing the profile grade and controlling the grinding cross slope. It shall also have an effective means for removing excess material and slurry from the surface and for preventing dust from escaping into the air. The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grinding operation. The slurry shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

The grinding head shall be a minimum of 4 ft. (1.2 m) wide and the diamond saw blades shall be gang mounted on the grinding head at a rate of 50 to 60 blades / ft. (164 to 197 blades/m).

(b) Surface Testing Equipment. Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor. The Profile Testing Device shall be according to Illinois Test Procedure 701 except the trace analysis shall be based on traces from bridge sections.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General</u>. After all components have been properly cured, the bridge section shall be ground over its entire length and over a width that extends to within 2 ft. (600 mm) of the curbs or parapets. Grinding shall be done separately before any saw cut grooving, and no concurrent combination of the two operations will be permitted. Whenever possible, each subsequent longitudinal grinding pass shall progress down the cross slope from high to low. The maximum thickness removed shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm); however, when the bridge deck thickness noted on the plans can be maintained, as a minimum, additional removal thickness may be permitted.

The grinding process shall produce a pavement surface that is true in grade and uniform in appearance with longitudinal line-type texture. The line-type texture shall contain corrugations parallel to the outside pavement edge and present a narrow ridge corduroy type appearance. The peaks of the ridges shall be 1/8-inch +/- 1/16-inch (3 mm +/- 1.5 mm) higher than the bottom of the grinding with evenly spaced ridges. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select the actual number of blades per foot (meter) to be used to provide the proper surface finish for the aggregate type and concrete present on the project within the limits specified above.

The vertical difference between longitudinal passes shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum. The grinding at the ends of the bridge section shall be diminished uniformly at a rate of 1:240 over the pavement connectors.

Grinding shall be continuous through all joints. All expansion joints and bridge components under the joints shall be protected from damage or contact with the grinding slurry.

<u>Surface Testing</u>. The diamond ground bridge section shall be surface tested in the presence of the Engineer prior to opening to traffic.

A copy of the approval letter and recorded settings from the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to testing.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 24 hours prior to commencement of measurements. All objects and debris shall be removed from the bridge section surface prior to testing. During surface testing, joint openings may be temporarily filled with material approved by the Engineer.

Profiles shall be taken in both wheel paths of each lane, 3 ft. (1 m) from, and parallel to, the planned lane lines.

The profile report shall have stationing indicated every 500 ft. (150 m) at a minimum. The profile report shall include the following information: contract number, structure number, beginning and ending stationing, which lane was tested, direction of travel on the trace, date of collection, time of collection, ambient air temperature at time of collection, and the device operator name(s). The

data file created from the testing will be submitted to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research for analysis. The file shall be in a format that is compatible with ProVAL software (ERD, PPF).

<u>Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure</u>. All traces shall be reduced using ProVal. This software shall calculate the Mean International Roughness Index (MRI) in inches/mile (mm/km) and indicate any areas of localized roughness in excess of 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) on a continuous 25 feet (8 meters) basis.

The average MRI and locations with deviations exceeding the 200 inches/mile (3105 mm/km) limit will be recorded on the Profile Report for Bridge Deck Smoothness.

All ProVAL files shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing the testing. Bureau of Construction Form BC 2450 shall be provided to the Engineer. An example Form BC 2450 is attached. All files shall contain serial numbers for the vehicle and profiling equipment, the approved settings from the PEV program. The Engineer will compare these settings with the approved settings from the PEV Program. If the settings do not match, the results will be rejected and the section shall be retested/reanalyzed with the appropriate settings.

<u>Corrective Actions</u>. Within the bridge section, all deviations in excess of 200 inches/mile (1575 mm) within any continuous length of 25 ft. (8 m) shall be corrected. Correction of deviations shall not result in the deck thickness being less than the minimum. Where corrective work is performed, the bridge section shall be retested to verify that corrections have produced a MRI of 200 inch/mile (3105 mm/km) within an continuous length of 25 ft (8 m) or less for each lane. The Contractor shall furnish and Form BC 2450 the ProVAL files to the Engineer and the Bureau of Research within two working days after any corrections are made.

Corrective actions shall be performed at no additional cost to the department.

The Engineer may perform profile testing on the surface at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters) of diamond grinding performed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DIAMOND GRINDING (BRIDGE SECTION).

## Instructions for Completing Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary ALR

This form shall be prepared and submitted, along with the raw data files, to the Engineer.

Report Type:

- Initial Testing of bridge section prior to any smoothness grinding.
- Intermediate After initial pass of smoothness grinding has been completed.
- Final All smoothness grinding has been completed.

Other information:

- Submission Date Date in which it has been submitted to the Engineer
- Project Type New Deck, Microsilica Overlay, Latex Overlay, Fly Ash Overlay
- Specification Effective Date revision date of the specification in the contract
- Begin ALR Section 1 beginning station of ALR finding
- End ALR Section 1 end station of ALR finding
- Distance End ALR minus the Begin ALR station number
- MRI The value of the ALR at that location.



# Bridge Deck Smoothness Assessment Summary Areas of Localized Roughness

This worksheet is intended as a reference for documenting Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR) as described in GBSP-59.				cribed in GBSP-59.	
Contract Information			Contact Info		
Contract	60111	10	OT RE Name	Jerry Jones	
District	1	10	OT RE E-Mail	Jerry Jones2@illinois.cov	
Letting Date	1/15/2022	10	OT RE Phone	217-555-4183	
item #	26	Contracto	r Rep. Name	Bob Builder	
Route	IL 164	Contracto	or Rep. E-Mail	Bob.Builder@BTBBConstr.com	
Report Type (Initial or Post			or Rep. Phone		
Grinding)	Initial		General Co	mments	
Lane	Driving				
Direction	Eastbound				
Begin Station	13+45.00				
End Station	14+65.00				
Contractor	Bob the Bridge Builder				
Submission Date	4/1/2022				
Overlay Type	Microsilica				
Specification Effective Date	1/1/2022	Distance (ft)		MRI (in/mi)	
Begin ALR Section 1	13+56.00				
End ALR Section 1	13+64.20	8.2		256.40	
Begin ALR Section 2	14+04.60				
End ALR Section 2	14+06.00	1.4		278.90	
Begin ALR Section 3					
End ALR Section 3					
Begin ALR Section 4					
End ALR Section 4					
Begin ALR Section 5					
End ALR Section 5					
Begin ALR Section 6					
End ALR Section 6					
Begin ALR Section 7					
End ALR Section 7					
Begin ALR Section 8					
End ALR Section 8					
Begin ALR Section 9					
End ALR Section 9					
Begin ALR Section 10					
End ALR Section 10					

## BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

### Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.

"When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows."

#### Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.

"(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer's published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder."

#### Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.

"(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer."

## Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.

"(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder."

## Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).

## BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)

Effective: December 29, 2014

Revised: March 29, 2017

Revise Article 503.16(a)(3)b. to read as follows.

b. Saw Cut Grooving. The grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline of the roadway, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 in. wide and 3/16 in.  $\pm$  1/16 in. deep (3 mm wide and 5 mm  $\pm$  1.5 mm deep), with a uniform spacing of 3/4 in.  $\pm$  1/16 in. (20 mm  $\pm$  1.5 mm) centers. The grooving shall typically extend the full width of the traffic lanes and terminate at the edge of the traffic lane or shoulder. If the bridge has a variable width traffic lane, the grooving shall remain parallel to the centerline of the main roadway. Any staggering of the groove terminations to accommodate the variable width shall be within the shoulders. Grooves shall not be cut closer than 3 inches (75 mm) nor further than 6 inches (150 mm) from any construction joint running parallel to the grooving. In addition, grooves shall not be cut within 6 in.  $\pm$  1 in. (150 mm  $\pm$  25 mm) from deck drains and expansion joints.

The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a selfpropelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of offsite according to Article 202.03.

Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 503.21(b) except no measurement will be made for any grooving of the shoulders to accommodate a variable width traffic lane.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).

### METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: October 20, 2017

**Description:** This work consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish the surface preparation and application of thermal spray metallizing to all new structural steel, or portions thereof as detailed in the plans, in the shop. Also included in this work, when specified on the Contract plans, is the application of a paint system over the metallizing in the shop and/or in the field.

**Materials:** Materials shall be according to the following.

**Metallizing Wire:** All thermal spray feedstock (metallizing wire) shall be the products of a single manufacturer, meet the requirements below, and meet the thermal spray equipment manufacturer's specifications.

- a. The metallizing wire shall consist of 99.9% zinc or 85/15 zinc/aluminum complying with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M
- b. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of chemical composition of the proposed metallizing wire from the metallizing wire manufacturer.

**Paint:** All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all paint products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the clear aliphatic urethane and the penetrating sealer shall be tested and approved for use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of coating after it leaves the manufacturing facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

Item	<u>Article</u>
(i) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(j) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (Note 1)	1008.03
(k) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	1008.05
(I) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	

(m) Clear Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)

Note 1: If the finish coats are being applied in the field over a shop applied epoxy, select an epoxy intermediate for shop application with a recoat window that is long enough to support the construction schedule.

Note 2:The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (c) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (d) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: The Clear Aliphatic Urethane material shall be one of the following products:

- (a) Carbothane Clear Coat by Carboline Company
- (b) Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000 by Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)
- (c) ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU by Sherwin-Williams

**Shop Prequalification:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall have either an SSPC-QP 3 Certification or an AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement certification. The certification(s) shall remain current throughout the duration of the contract.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall have satisfactorily performed a minimum of three (3) previous projects involving abrasive blast cleaning, metallizing, and paint application. At least one project within the past two (2) years shall have involved a bridge or similar industrial type application. The suitability of the Contractor's qualifications and prior experience will be considered by the Department before granting approval to proceed.

**Submittals**: The Contractor performing the shop work shall submit the following plans and information for Engineer review and acceptance within 30 days of contract execution (unless written permission from the Engineer states otherwise). When full coats are being applied in the field, the field painting contractor shall comply with the submittal requirements of Article 506.03. Work in the shop or field shall not proceed until submittals are accepted by the Engineer.

(a) <u>Contractor Personnel Qualifications</u>: Evidence of experience and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program, and for those performing the quality control tests. QC personnel qualification requirements are found under "Quality Control (QC) Inspection."

All metallizing applicators shall be qualified in accordance with AWS C2.16/C2.16M.

- (b) <u>Quality Control (QC) Plan</u>: A Quality Control Plan that identifies: test instruments to be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and metallizing/painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report Forms as supplied by the Engineer, or equivalent information on Engineer-approved Shop Contractor-designed forms.
- (c) <u>Surface Preparation Plan</u>: The surface preparation plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and types of equipment that will be used to prepare the surfaces as specified herein. Also any solvents proposed for solvent cleaning shall be identified and MSDS provided.
- (d) <u>Abrasives</u>: Identify the type and brand name of the abrasive proposed for use, provide MSDS and manufacturer's data indicating that the abrasive meets requirements of the SSPC-AB 1 or AB 3 standards as specified herein.
- (e) <u>Metallizing Plan</u>: Written procedures for the shop application of metallizing, including the brand name and type of metallizing wire and application equipment to be used. Proof that the metallizing wire complies with ASTM B-833 and ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M shall also

be provided. Provide written documentation verifying that all metallizing applicators are qualified in accordance with ANSI/AWS C2.16/C2.16M.

- (f) <u>Painting Plan</u>: If shop painting is specified to be applied over the metallizing or if galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing on minor bridge members, procedures for the application of the coating system shall be provided along with MSDS and product data sheets. A description of the application equipment to be used shall be included. The plan shall include the requirements to be followed by the field contractor for field touch up.
- (g) <u>Shipping and Handling Plan</u>: A written plan outlining the precautions that shall be taken for the protection of the finished surface during shipping and handling. The plan shall address the steps to be taken, such as insulating padding, wood dunnage, load securing strapping, binding apparatus, etc.
- (h) <u>Galvanizing Option</u>: At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be proposed as a substitute for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on noncurved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Submittal requirements are found under "Hot Dip Galvanizing Option." Include the proposed cleaning and painting plan.

The Engineer will provide written notification to the Contractor when submittals are complete and acceptable. No surface preparation work shall begin until that notification is received. This acceptance shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

**Quality Control (QC) Inspections:** The Contractor performing the shop work shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the accepted QC Program to insure that the work complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the system (e.g., surface preparation, metallizing application, paint application, and final inspection at project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Contractor Daily (QC) Metallizing & Painting Report form (supplied by the Engineer, or Engineer-approved Contractor-designed forms that contain the same information, to record the results of quality control tests and inspections. The completed reports shall be given to the Engineer before work resumes the following day.

QC inspections shall include, but are not limited to the following:

- Ambient conditions.
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleanliness, surface profile depth, etc.).
- Metallizing application (specified materials used, bend test, continuity and coverage, adhesion, dry film thickness).

- Verification that the MISTIC test ID number for the paint system has been issued when painting is specified.
- Paint Application (when specified)(specified materials used, continuity and coverage, dry film thickness, freedom from overspray, dry spray, pinholes, skips, misses, etc.).

The personnel managing the QC Program shall possess a minimum classification as a NACE CIP Level 2, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of three projects of similar or greater complexity and scope completed in the last two years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the facility owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in all tests, inspections, and instrument use required for the inspection of surface preparation, metallizing and paint application. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall be solely dedicated to quality control activities and shall not perform any production work. QC personnel shall take the lead in all inspections, but applicators shall perform wet film thickness measurements during application of the coatings, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor performing the shop work shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC tests and inspections as specified. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for measurement of dew point and relative humidity, including weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standard VIS 1
- Surface profile replica tape and spring micrometer or electronic micrometer designed for use with replica tape; or electronic profilometer designed for measuring blast profile.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Bend test coupons and bend test mandrel
- Adhesion testing instrument
- Companion panels for adhesion testing (if that option is selected)
- All applicable ASTM, ANSI, AWS, and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be verified for accuracy and adjusted by the Contractor's personnel in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations as needed.

**Hold Point Notification:** Specific inspection and testing requirements within this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum four-hour notification in advance of the Hold Point. If four-hour notification is provided and the work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional four-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer and will only be granted on a case-by-case basis.

<u>Quality Assurance (QA) Observations</u>: The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to perform all necessary daily QC inspections of their own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The surface preparation and metallizing shall be according to the SSPC Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc and their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel, SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12 except as modified herein. In the event of a conflict, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

**Hot Dip Galvanizing Option**: At the Contractor's option, hot dip galvanizing may be substituted for shop metallizing of bearings, typical cross frames, or diaphragms on non-curved structures; expansion joint assemblies; and other elements not carrying calculated stress. Galvanized surfaces which shall have concrete poured against them shall be chemically passivated or otherwise protected by a method approved by the Engineer. Galvanized bearings for exterior members and elements readily visible after erection shall be prepared for field painting, but galvanized items obscured from public view will not require field painting. The Contractor shall submit a proposal for substituting galvanizing to the Engineer, showing items to be field painted, applicable provisions of AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A 123), drain/vent holes and any other necessary modifications.

**<u>Notification</u>**: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24-hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

<u>Surface Preparation, Metallizing and Painting Equipment</u>: The Contractor shall provide surface preparation, metallizing, and painting equipment as needed to perform the work as specified herein.

Metallizing application equipment shall be portable electric arc thermal spray units that are setup, adjusted and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

**Test Areas (Sections):** Prior to proceeding with production work on the project, the Contractor shall prepare test sections of at least 10 square feet (0.93 sq. m). More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The test section(s) shall be blast cleaned, metallized and painted (if specified) in accordance with the requirements specified herein using the same equipment, materials and procedures that will be used for the production.

During the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting of the test section(s), in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall perform all quality control tests and inspections required by this specification including complete documentation. In addition, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time for the Engineer to perform any or all quality assurance tests and inspections desired.

Production work shall not proceed until the Engineer agrees that the blast cleaning, metallizing, and painting work, along with the quality control testing, inspection, and documentation are acceptable.

No additional compensation will be paid for the preparation of the test section(s).

**<u>Protective Coverings and Damage</u>**: The Contractor shall apply protective coverings to all surfaces of the structural steel that are not scheduled for surface preparation, metallizing, and painting. The coverings shall be maintained and remain in place until the work is completed and then shall be removed prior to shipping.

Metallized or painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, and remetallized and/or re-painted, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

<u>Ambient Conditions</u>: Surfaces prepared for metallizing or painting shall be free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces on which work will take place. The surface temperature shall be at least  $5^{\circ}F$  ( $3^{\circ}C$ ) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations, and the application of metallizing. Metallizing shall only be applied when the surface and air temperatures are above  $32^{\circ}F$  ( $0^{\circ}C$ ). The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each paint

coat. Metallizing or paint shall not be applied in rain, wind, snow, fog or mist. Ambient conditions shall be maintained during the drying period specified by the manufacturer.

**Compressed Air Cleanliness:** Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down surfaces, and metallizing or painting application, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time per shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the contaminated compressed air. Contaminated work shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Department.

**Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT):** All traces of oil, grease, and other detrimental contaminants on the steel surfaces to be metallized shall be removed by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1. The brand name of proposed cleaning solvent(s) and/or proprietary chemical cleaners including manufacturers' product data sheet and MSDS shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the solvent cleaning. Rejected surfaces shall be re-cleaned to the specified requirements at no additional cost to the Department.

**Abrasives:** Abrasive blast cleaning shall be performed using either expendable abrasives or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and discarded. The abrasive shall be angular in shape. Acceptable angular shaped abrasives include, but are not limited to, aluminum oxide, steel grit, and crushed slag. Silica sand shall <u>not</u> be used. Steel shot and other abrasives producing a rounded surface profile are <u>not</u> acceptable, even if mixed with angular grit abrasives.

Abrasive suppliers shall provide written certification that expendable abrasives and recyclable steel grit abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB 1 and AB 3, respectively. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that abrasives are not oil contaminated and shall have a water extract pH value within the range of 6 to 8. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and contamination by performing a vial test in accordance with SSPC-AB 2.

All surfaces that are found to have been prepared using abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB 1, AB 2, or AB 3 requirements, as applicable, are oil contaminated, or have a pH outside the specified range, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned, and re-blast cleaned at no cost to the Department.

<u>Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT)</u>: The following method of surface preparation shall be used:

(a) <u>Flame Cut Steel</u>: Prior to blast cleaning, all flame cut edges shall be ground to remove hardened steel and any sharp or irregular shapes.

- (b) <u>Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning</u>: All steel surfaces to be metallized shall be near white metal blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10 using dry abrasive blast cleaning methods.
- (c) <u>Galvanized Minor Bridge Members:</u> If galvanizing of minor bridge members is selected in lieu of metallizing, prepare all galvanized surfaces for painting by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughed) galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, submit manufacturer's technical product literature and MSDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.
- (d) <u>Base Metal Irregularities:</u> If hackles, burrs, or slivers in the base metal are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning.

**Surface Profile (HOLD POINT)**: Blast cleaning abrasives shall be of the size and grade that will produce a uniform angular surface profile depth of 3.5 to 4.5 mils (89 to 114 microns). If the metallizing wire manufacturer's profile requirements are more restrictive, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with those requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The average surface profile shall be determined each work day with a minimum frequency of one location per every 200 sq ft (18.6 sq m) per piece of equipment. All surfaces, including flame cut edges, shall be tested in accordance with SSPC-PA 17. Surface profile replica tape or electronic profilometer shall be used. The tape shall be retained and included with the daily QC report. Single measurements less than 3.5 mils (89 microns) are unacceptable. In that event, additional testing shall be done to determine the limits of the deficient area and, if it is not isolated, work will be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for making the necessary adjustments to insure that the specified surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. Work shall not resume until the Engineer provides written acceptance.

**Surface Condition Prior to Metallizing (HOLD POINT):** Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of SSPC-SP 10 immediately prior to metallizing, and shall be metallized within six hours of blast cleaning. If rust appears or bare steel has been exposed for more than six hours, the affected area shall be re-blasted at no additional cost to the Department.

All dust and surface preparation residue on steel surfaces shall be removed prior to metallizing.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to metallizing.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected metallizing work shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

**Daily Metallizing Operator-Equipment Qualification – Bend Tests:** Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, each day that metallizing will be applied, the Contractor shall perform bend testing prior to beginning production work. For each metallizing applicator, five carbon steel coupons measuring 2 inch wide x 8 inch long x 0.05 inch (50mm x400 mm x 1.3 mm) thick shall be blast cleaned using the same equipment and abrasive used for the production work. Each

applicator shall apply the metallizing to five coupons in accordance with the requirements of this Specification to a dry film thickness of 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200 to 300µm). 180 degree bend testing shall be performed on all five coupons using a 13mm (1/2") mandrel in accordance with the requirements and acceptance criteria of SSPC-CS 23/AWS C2.23M/NACE 12. Minor cracks that cannot be lifted from the substrate with knife blade are acceptable. If lifting occurs on any coupon, the surface preparation and/or metallizing process shall be modified until acceptable results are achieved before proceeding with production work.

**Application of Metallizing:** Application shall be done in overlapping passes in a cross-hatch pattern (i.e., a second set of overlapping passes shall be applied at right angles to the first set of overlapping passes) to ensure uniform coverage. The gun shall be held at such a distance from the work surfaces that the metal is still molten on impact. The metallizing shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness, firmly adherent, and free from thin spots, misses, lumps or blisters, and have a fine sprayed texture. Thin spots and misses shall be re-metallized. If touch up metallizing or the application of additional metallizing to previously applied metallizing does not occur within 24 hours, the surface of the metallizing shall be brush off blast cleaned according to SSPC-SP7 to remove oxidation and surface contaminates prior to the application of additional metallizing. The final appearance of the metallizing when left un-top coated or top coated with System 1 shall be uniform without excessive blotchiness or contrast in color. If the surface does not have a uniform appearance, remove and replace the metallizing at no cost to the Department. If the configuration of the surface being metallized does not allow for a proper gun-to-work piece standoff distance, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

Unless required by the contract plans, the top of the top flanges shall not be metallized or painted. If the contract plans indicate that the top flange is to be metallized, only the first coat of the paint system shall be applied to the top flange.

<u>Metallizing Thickness</u>: The thickness of the metallizing shall be 8.0 to 12.0 mils (200-300 microns). Thickness shall be measured as specified by SSPC-PA 2 (use a Type 2 Electronic Gauge only).

**Metallizing Adhesion:** Adhesion testing of metallizing applied each day shall be determined with a self-adjusting adhesion tester in accordance with ASTM D 4541. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, a minimum of one test shall be conducted for every 500 sq ft (46sq m) of metallized surface. The tests shall be conducted prior to application of any coating. If any of the tests exhibit less than 700 psi (4.83 MPa) for 85/15 or less than 500 psi (3.45 MPa) for zinc, additional tests shall be conducted to determine the extent of the deficient material. All deficient metallizing shall be removed by blast cleaning and re-applied at no additional cost to the Department.

At the discretion of the Engineer, a representative blast cleaned test panel (or steel companion panel approximately 12 inch x 12 inch x  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick) can be metallized at the same time each 500 sq ft (46sq m) of surface area, or portion thereof, is metallized. Adhesion testing can be performed on the companion panel rather than on the structure. If the adhesion tests on the panels are acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is considered acceptable and testing on the structure is not required. If adhesion testing of the panels fails, testing shall be conducted on the structure. If adhesion testing on the structure is acceptable, the metallizing on the structure is acceptable, the metallizing on the structure are unacceptable, complete removal of the failing metallizing and re-metallizing in accordance with this Specification shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

#### Application of Paint Systems Over Metallizing:

When painting over the metallizing is specified, three painting system options exist for application over the metallizing as shown below. Systems, or components of systems, specified to be shop applied shall not be applied to the faying surfaces of bolted connections. The system to be applied shall be as designated on the plans.

(a) **System 1** is a single coat system consisting of a full clear aliphatic urethane coat shop applied to all metallized surfaces except as noted above.

The thickness of the clear coat to be applied is dependent on the product selected and shall be as follows:

# TABLE 1

MANUFACTURER	SEALER COAT ONLY (DFT)
Carboline Company	Carbothane Clear Coat
	(3.0 to 5.0 mils)
	(75 to 125 microns)
Pittsburgh Paints (PPG)	Pitthane Ultra Clear 95-8000
· · · ·	(2.0 to 3.0 mils)
	(50 to 75 microns)
Sherwin-Williams	ArmorSeal Rexthane I MCU
	(3.0 to 5.0 mils)
	(75 to 125 microns)

### CLEAR URETHANE COAT (SINGLE COAT SYSTEM)

The clear urethane shall be applied in a 2 step process. The first step shall be to apply a "mist coat" that is thinned at the maximum allowable thinning rate as listed on the manufacturer's product data sheet that is compliant with VOC regulations. The intent of the mist coat is to saturate the porous metallizing surface and displace entrapped air within the porosity of the metallizing. After allowing the mist coat to flash off for 20 minutes, the full coat of clear urethane shall be applied to achieve the manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.

(b) System 2 is a four coat system consisting of a full shop coat of epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full shop coat of an extended recoat epoxy and two full field applied coats of waterborne acrylic.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not

required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and waterborne acrylic coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(1).

(c) **System 3** is a three coat system consisting of a full epoxy penetrating sealer coat, a full epoxy intermediate coat, and a full urethane finish coat. All coats shall be shop-applied unless specified otherwise. If the urethane is field-applied, an extended recoat epoxy shall be applied in the shop.

The epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions at a coverage rate designed to achieve a theoretical dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (38 microns). The intent of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is to saturate the metallizing and cover the surface rather than to build a film thickness; therefore, dry film thickness measurement of the epoxy penetrating sealer coat is not required. The top of top flanges that are specified to be metallized and embedded in concrete shall receive the epoxy penetrating sealer only.

The thicknesses of the epoxy and urethane coats shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

The single clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer coat shall be applied within 24 hours of metallizing providing that the immediate work environment is controlled. If temperature and humidity cannot be controlled, that time frame shall be reduced to within 8 hours. The metallizing shall be dry and free of any visible debris or oxidation (zinc oxide) at the time of application. Visible oxidation shall be removed by mechanical methods such as stiff bristle or wire brushing. Contact surfaces for bolted connections shall consist of bare, uncoated metallizing only and shall be masked off prior to the application of any shop applied coatings.

The clear urethane coat or the epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in such a manner to assure thorough wetting and sealing of the metallizing.

For systems 2 and 3, prior to application of any subsequent coat, the surface of the previous coat shall be dry in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and free of any visible contamination. If the manufacturer's specified recoat times are exceeded, the effected coat(s) shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced, according to the manufacturer's instructions, at no cost to the Department. The same restrictions regarding film appearance and continuity for the seal coat apply to the intermediate coat and topcoat.

All coats shall be applied to achieve a smooth, uniform appearance that is free of dryspray, overspray, and orange peel. Shadow-through, pinholes, bubbles, skips, misses, lap marks between applications, runs, sags, or other visible discontinuities are unacceptable.

Masked off areas around field connections shall be coated in the field after the steel is fully erected according to the touch-up procedure for the completed system.

When the application of field coat(s) is required, the existing shop applied coats shall be prepared and field painting performed according to the applicable provisions of Article 506.10. If any coat

has exceeded its recoat time, the surface shall be completely roughened or removed and replaced according to the manufacturer's instructions, prior to the application of the topcoat.

All coatings shall be applied by spray, supplemented with brushing or rolling, if needed. Special attention shall be given to obtaining complete coverage and proper coating thickness in crevices, on welds and edges, and in hard to reach areas.

**Application of Paint System over Galvanizing:** If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 1, no further painting is required. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 2, apply a two-coat system consisting of a full waterborne acrylic intermediate coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 2. If galvanizing is used in lieu of metallizing and Paint System 3, apply a full epoxy intermediate coat and a full urethane coat from System 3. To minimize handling and erection damage the acrylic coats of System 2 shall be applied in the field. Except as noted on the plans, the epoxy and urethane coats of System 3 can be applied in the shop or field.

**Touch-Up of Completed Coating System**: The Contractor shall repair all damaged and/or unacceptable areas of the completed coating system (all metallizing, galvanizing, and paint layers) prior to shipment as defined below. The same process shall be followed for the repair of shipping, handling, and erection damage.

Damage to the metallizing, galvanizing, and/or paint that does not expose the substrate shall be prepared by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 followed by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3 to remove loose material. For the repair of damaged metallizing or galvanizing that exposes the substrate, the surface shall be spot blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10. If blast cleaning cannot be performed, as authorized by the Engineer, the damage shall be spot power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP11.

The metallizing, galvanizing and/or paint surrounding each repair area shall be feathered for a distance of 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) to provide a smooth, tapered transition into the existing intact material. The surrounding intact paint shall be roughened to promote adhesion of the repair coats.

Damage to metallizing or galvanizing extends to the substrate shall be repaired. For metallizing it is critical that all remnants of sealer or paint have been removed from the porosity of the metallizing before applying new metallizing or an adhesion failure can occur. If it is no longer feasible to apply metallizing, spot-apply an organic zinc primer meeting the requirements of Section 1008. For galvanizing, spot apply organic zinc. After priming, for both the metallizing and galvanizing, apply the same intermediate and finish coats used on the surrounding steel. If the damage does not expose the substrate, only the effected paint coat(s) shall be applied.

**Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners:** All ASTM A 325 or ASTM F 3125 high strength steel bolts, nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M232, except in areas where the metallized surfaces are to be top coated, in which case they shall be mechanically galvanized according to Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 3. Following power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torqueing compound dye may

remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

Spot paint the fasteners with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic coating meeting the requirements of Article1008.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Shipping and Handling:** The Contractor shall take special care in handling the steel in the shop and when loading for shipment. Painted, metallized, or galvanized steel shall not be moved or handled until sufficient cure time has elapsed to prevent handling damage. During shipping, the steel shall be insulated from the moving apparatus (i.e., chains, cables, hooks, clamps, etc.) by softeners approved by the Engineer. Apparatus used to hoist the steel shall be padded. Steel shall be placed on wood dunnage and spaced in such a manner that no rubbing will occur during shipment that could damage the paint, metallizing or galvanizing.

**Special Instructions:** At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil on the bridge, using a contrasting colored paint, the date of metallizing and painting. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) in height. The information defined below shall be stenciled on the exterior face of the first girders at the bridge abutments (approximately 1 or 2 feet outward from the abutment end of the girders). The Engineer will identify the bridge member(s) to be stenciled.

When all coats are applied in the shop with the exception of touch-up, the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. The stencil shall contain the following words on four lines: "METALLIZED BY" on the first line; name of the Contractor on the second line; and the month and year in which the coating was completed on the third line; and the applicable system Code on the fourth line.

When the finish coat is applied in the field, the Contractor shall do the stenciling as described above, but insert "PAINTED BY" and the Contractor's name after the fourth line.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price bid for furnishing and/or erecting structural steel according to Article 505.13.

## Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Shop and Field Contractor(s) shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

# Illinois Environmental Protection Act

# American Society of Testing Material

- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM B833, Standard Specifications for Zinc Wire for Thermal Spraying (Metallizing)
- ASTM D4541, Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers

# Society of Protective Coatings

- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Shop Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Shop Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Water Jetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements.
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Surfaces
- SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23M/NACE No. 12, Specification for the Application of Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, and Their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel

## American National Standards Institute/American Welding Society

- ANSI/AWS C2.25/C2.25M, Specification for Solid and Composite Wires, and Ceramic Rods for Thermal Spraying
- AWS C2.6/C2.6M, Guide for Thermal-Spray Operator Qualification

Metallizing wire and coating manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

# HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: June 28, 2024

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

<u>Materials</u>. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

<u>Fabrication Requirements</u>. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

Additional temporary stiffeners may be added at the contractor's expense as necessary to prevent distortion of the girders during galvanizing. The contractor shall coordinate with the fabricator and the galvanizer to determine if additional stiffeners are necessary, and where these shall be placed. Any proposed changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to making any changes and documented on the shop drawings.

Temporary stiffener angles shall be bolted to each side of the splice ends of each girder segment to prevent distortion during galvanizing. Temporary stiffener angles shall bolt or fit tight against top and bottom flanges and include spacer tubes to minimize damage to galvanizing during removal.

To ensure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to ensure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

## Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing

<u>General</u>. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

<u>Cleaning Structural Steel.</u> If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

<u>Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating</u>. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

<u>Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements</u>. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

<u>Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating</u>. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

<u>Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating</u>. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

<u>Connection Treatment.</u> All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

## Surface Preparation and Painting

<u>Surface Preparation.</u> When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

• All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface

with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

<u>Paint Requirements.</u> The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

<u>Shop Application of the Paint System.</u> The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Special Instructions</u>. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

#### DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 27, 2023

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02** Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	
(b) Reinforcement Bars	
(c) Grout (Note 2)	
(d) Permanent Steel Casing	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is  $\geq$  2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

## **516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

- **516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.
- (a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.
  - (1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.
  - (2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.
- (b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.
  - (1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.
  - (2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.
  - (3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.
  - (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
  - (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during nonworking hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**516.05** General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06** Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the

various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

(a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.

Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

(b) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout by means of tremie(s) or concrete pump which shall be lowered to the bottom of the excavation. The contractor's means and methods for grout placement shall fill the annular void(s) between the permanent casing and the surrounding earth material to restore and provide lateral earth resistance to the shaft. Grout yield checks shall be performed by the

contractor for submittal to the Engineer. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

(a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

(b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.

(c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to theEngineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

	Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES			
	Bentonite	Emulsifie d Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)		63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)		63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
рН	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravely sand deposits. Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

(a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

(b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.
- **516.15** Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and

the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

#### PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL

Effective: December 21, 2016

Revised: June 28, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install preformed bridge joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans or specified herein, the maximum rated movement for this joint type is 4 inches (100 mm).

<u>Materials:</u> Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

(a) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.

- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size. The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length it its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated transition assemblies fabricated to the angle(s) specified on the plans. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes2000 Hours	ASTM G155-00A
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam (Unconfined)	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤=0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

(b) Preformed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

Table 1Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Table 2Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two-part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Flysical Froperties of Freiormed Sincone Joint System Frimer		
Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

Table 3Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

(a) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1		
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland		

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171
Color	Black	Visual

# Table 2Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(d) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is  $40^{\circ}$  F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48-hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

<u>Joint Installation</u>. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

<u>Opening to traffic.</u> As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The installed preformed joint seal will be measured for payment in feet (meters) measured along the centerline of joint, from out to out of the deck, no measurement will be made for joint material used to turn up into the parapet, sidewalk, or median.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The preformed bridge joint seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PREFORMED JOINT SEAL, of the design movement specified, rounded to the nearest half inch (13 mm).

# WARRANTY FOR CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: March 3, 2000

```
Revised: November 24, 2004
```

<u>Description</u>. This work consists of providing a warranty for the cleaning and painting of existing steel structures as performed under the following pay items; CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE and CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES, and/or CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location(s).

The Contractor shall unconditionally warrant to the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) that all work completed under the above contract pay items, including all materials and workmanship furnished by the Contractor and subcontractors, shall comply with the Contract, and that the cleaning and painting system applied to the bridge be free of defects, as hereinafter defined for a period of two years after the Warranty Period Start Date.

The work associated with the above stated pay items shall be accomplished according to all contract documents and the Special Provisions for Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures and Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues. Acceptance by the Engineer, of any portion of the work during the original contract for cleaning and painting, will not relieve the Contractor of the requirements of this warranty.

The Contractor guarantees that after receipt of notice from the Department as provided herein, he/she shall perform the warranty work specified in the notice in accordance with the original specifications including all necessary incidental work to complete the work and restore the complete facility. The Contractor shall also guarantee to repair all damage to adjoining structures caused by failure of the warranted work, including but not limited to removal, engineering, material procurement, reinstallation, or replacement all at the Contractor's cost and expense. The Department's remedies under this warranty are not exclusive but are in addition to any other remedies provided by this contract or law. The additional obligations undertaken by the Contractor to provide this express warranty and to perform in accordance herewith shall be

secured by a performance and payment bond provided by the Contractor in a form furnished by the Department, and said bond to remain in full force and effect for the duration of the warranty period.

Definitions.

**Conflict Resolution Team (CRT).** A three-member team responsible for resolving disputes between the Department and the Contractor regarding any claims of non-compliance of the warranty requirements.

**Warranty Bond.** A bond that guarantees the cleaning and painting installed under the contract, against defects in materials and/or workmanship, which may develop after the Warranty Period Start Date for the specified Warranty Period. The warranty bond shall be in force continuously, from the date of the first Warranty Period Start Date, until release from the warranty on the last warranted portion of the work.

**Warranted Distress.** The cleaning and painting will be considered distressed if any occurrence of visible rust or rust breakthrough, paint blistering, peeling, or scaling are discovered during the Warranty Period.

Warranty Period. A two year duration initiating on the Warranty Period Start Date.

**Warranty Period Start Date.** The date the Engineer and Contractor document and execute the final inspection will constitute the start date for the warranty period for the project.

Under Contracts where the cleaning and painting of more than one structure is to be warranted under this item, the Warranty Period Start Date shall be the date the final inspection is executed for the last structure to be cleaned and painted.

**Warranty Work.** Corrective action taken to bring the Warranted Distress into compliance for release of the Warranty Bond. If corrective action is required for more than 40 percent of the structure during the warranty period, the paint system for the entire structure or structures shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Department.

**Working Days.** Any calendar day between May 1 and November 30 inclusive except Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays observed by the Contractor's entire workforce in Illinois.

<u>Commencement of Warranty Period.</u> At the final inspection according to Article 105.13, the Engineer and Contractor shall review the cleaning and painting for compliance with the contract, including any written documentation from the Contractor required by the contract. The Engineer and the Contractor shall document and execute the final inspection on a form furnished by the Department when the cleaning and painting of the structure(s) is determined by the Engineer to be in compliance with the Contract. This date is then the Warranty Period Start Date.

Acceptance by the Engineer of work that used material from deficient lots, or otherwise accepted per Article 105.03, will not relieve the Contractor of meeting the warranty requirements for the cleaning and painting of the structure(s).

<u>Warranty Bond.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Department a performance and payment bond with good and sufficient sureties in the full amount equal to 20 percent of the as bid total for all the applicable pay items related to the cleaning and painting of the structure(s) in this contract as the penal sum. The surety shall be acceptable to the Department, shall waive notice of any changes and extensions of time, and shall submit its bond on the form furnished by the Department. The bond will ensure completion of required Warranty Work, including payments for all labor, equipment, materials, and closure periods used to remediate any Warranted Distress.

At the end of the two year Warranty Period and remedy of any distress occurring within the Warranty Period, the Contractor will be released, in writing, from further Warranty Work, provided all previous Warranty Work has been completed and approved by the Engineer.

<u>Warranty Requirements.</u> During the warranty period, the Contractor may monitor the warranted work using non-destructive procedures. All laboratories and equipment used for independent testing shall be approved by the Department.

The Department will notify the Contractor of the need for Warranty Work. If the Contractor disputes the Department's request for Warranty Work written notification of the dispute shall be provided to the Department within 30 days. However, any dispute by the Contractor shall be based on the appraisals and technical merit of a NACE Certified Inspector. If the Contractor and the Department are not able to resolve the matter between them, either party may seek resolution of the dispute by the Conflict Resolution Team (CRT). The Department will provide final notification to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt of the CRT's final judgment.

The Contractor shall perform Warranty Work promptly as defined in the notification. The notification will provide a requested start date for performance of Warranty Work covered by the notice, and a number of working days estimated to complete the Warranty Work. The Department and the Contractor may agree upon a start date and a reasonable period of performance to define prompt completion.

If the Contractor fails to promptly complete the warranty work specified in the notice or as specified by the CRT, or otherwise breaches its obligations under this provision, the Department may declare the Contractor to be in default, and may proceed to terminate the rights of the Contractor and to cause the completion of the work in the manner approved in Article 108.10 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Department on account of default, including but not limited to the cost and expense of any future warranty work required.

The Contractor shall repair all distressed areas, identified by the Engineer, according to the original painting specifications. A repair procedure shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing any work. All paint repair work will be done the same season as the inspection, unless the seasonal limitations stated in the painting specifications prevents the completion that season. In this case, the corrective work will be completed the following season. The Engineer shall be allowed full inspection of all operations and provided safe access to the areas being repaired.

The Contractor may perform preventative action with the approval of the Department, at no cost to the Department. Prior to proceeding with any work, the Contractor shall obtain a permit from the Department. A Traffic Control Plan shall be submitted and approved by the Department prior

to any lane closures. The Department may restrict the time of work according to the traffic needs surrounding the structure.

Evaluation of the warranted work will be accomplished on a per bridge basis. Warranty work by the Contractor shall be approved by the Department and meet the same requirements of the original warranted work specified herein.

If warranty work or elective preventative action performed by the Contractor necessitates a corrective action to the structure, then such corrective action to those areas shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Department may perform routine maintenance during the warranty such as Bridge washing, applying de-icing chemicals, repairs to safety appurtenances, etc. Such work shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities as specified herein.

#### Rights and Responsibilities of the Department.

The Department:

- a. Is responsible for notifying the Contractor, in writing, of any required warranty work.
- b. Reserves the right to approve the date(s) and time(s) requested by the Contractor to perform preventative maintenance and warranty work.
- c. Reserves the right to approve all materials and methods used in preventative maintenance and warranty work.
- d. Reserves the right to determine if warranty work performed by the Contractor meets the contract requirements.
- e. Reserves the right to perform, or have performed, routine maintenance during the warranty period. This routine maintenance will not relieve the Contractor from meeting the warranty requirement of this Special Provision.
- f. Shall document the condition of the paint system prior to and after any warranty work.

## Rights and Responsibilities of the Contractor.

The Contractor:

- a. Shall unconditionally warrant to the Department that the cleaning and painting of the structural steel shall be free of defects in materials and workmanship as defined by the warranty requirements as set forth above, for a period of two years from the Warranty Period Start Date for the project.
- b. Shall submit to the Department the warranty and the Warranty Bond, on forms furnished by the Department, prior to the Warranty Period Start Date.
- c. Is responsible for performing all warranty work, including, but not limited to, traffic control, obtaining railroad liability insurance where applicable at no additional cost to the Department.
- d. Shall retain all records for a period of one year beyond the end of the Warranty Period or the completion of any warranted repairs, whichever is later.
- e. Is responsible for replacing all temporary repairs, resulting from the painting system being in non-compliance with the warranty requirements, with Department approved materials and methods.

- f. Shall follow all traffic control and work zone safety requirements of the contract when any warranty work is performed.
- g. Shall complete all warranty work in a neat and uniform manner and shall meet the requirements specified in the contract.
- h. Is required to supply to the Department original documentation pursuant to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications that all insurance required by the contract is in effect during the period(s) that any warranty work is being performed.
- i. Shall notify the Department and shall submit a written course of action proposing appropriate corrective measures for the needed warranty work. Approval by the Department must be obtained prior to the anticipated commencement of any warranty work.

<u>Conflict Resolution Team.</u> The sole responsibility of the Conflict Resolution Team (CRT) is to provide a decision on disputed matters between the Department and the Contractor regarding the interpretation of non-compliance of the warranty requirements. It is the intention of the parties that the CRT be assembled with the full cooperation of both parties, and that the Contractor and Department will devote their full attention to the prompt consideration of the matter by the CRT. Neither party shall neglect its obligation of good faith hereunder nor shall unreasonable delay be imposed that would hinder the prompt decision of the CRT. The decision of the CRT shall be final and binding on the Contractor and Department.

The CRT will consist of three members:

- a. One selected, provided and compensated by the Department.
- b. One selected, provided and compensated by the Contractor.
- c. One third party, mutually selected by the Department and the Contractor. Compensation for the third party member will be equally shared by the Department and the Contractor.

The team members will be identified in writing at the preconstruction meeting and will be knowledgeable in the terms and conditions of this warranty, as well as the methods used to determine paint system distress. Changes to the team membership will be made in writing for the warranty period.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for BRIDGE CLEANING AND PAINTING WARRANTY, at the designated location(s). Payment will be made at the commencement of the warranty period, after the Warranty Bond form has been submitted.

# WARRANTY PAINT QUALITY 1 OF 2

THIS WARRANTY, made by(Contractor)	
of called "Warrantor", in favor of the Illinois Departn "Department";	hereinafter nent of Transportation, hereinafter called
WITNESSETH:	
RECITALS:	
The Department has contracted for the cleaning and	painting structural steel on the
Bridge(s) on the	Highway in
County, Illinois.	
Under the provision of Contract No of structural steel, entered into by	, pertaining in part to painting
(Contractor)	, and the Department,
the	is required
(Contractor) to furnish the Department a written warranty for the stated in said contract for a period(s) of two years from	
Engineer, of (Contractor)	's work under said contract.

# WARRANTY PAINT QUALITY 2 OF 2

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, Warrantor hereby agrees and warrants that in every case in which any defect, as described in Contract Number

\_\_\_\_\_, occurs within said two years period(s), Warrantor shall, forthwith upon receipt of written notice of such defect, repair said defective area.

It is expressly understood and agreed that the warranty and obligations herein set forth are made and undertaken by warrantor to and for the benefit of the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Warrantor have set his/her hands as of this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

(Contractor)

ATTEST:

Ву: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

# SUPPLEMENTAL PERFORMANCE BOND 1 OF 2

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS,

That we \_\_\_\_\_as principal,

and \_\_\_\_\_as surety, a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of

\_\_\_\_\_ and duly authorized to transact the business of surety in the State of Illinois, are jointly and severally held and bound unto the Illinois Department of

Transportation in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars, for the payment of which we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs and executors, administrators, successors and assigns firmly by these presents.

Whereas, the principal herein has, on the \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, made and entered into a certain agreement with the State of Illinois, by and through the Illinois Department of Transportation, which agreement is more fully described as

Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_\_, underwhich agreement the principal agrees to furnish certain materials and to perform certain work which he agrees to do in accordance with the terms, conditions, and requirements as set out in said agreement, and whereas, in connection with said contract, the principal has executed a written warranty, a copy of which warranty is attached hereto and by this reference made a part hereof;

And, whereas, the principal has therein undertaken to warrant the work of cleaning and painting structural steel against any defects, as therein defined, for a period(s) of at least two years form the date(s) of final inspection of the project by the Engineer.

# SUPPLEMENTAL PERFORMANCE BOND 2 OF 2

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT if the principal herein shall faithfully and truly observe and comply with the terms of such warranty and shall well and truly perform all matters and things by him/her undertaken to be performed under said warranty upon the terms proposed therein and shall do all things required of said principal by the laws of this state and shall indemnify and save the harmless the State of Illinois and Illinois Department of Transportation against any direct or indirect damages of every kind and description that shall be suffered or claimed to be suffered in connection with or arising out of the performance of the said warranty by the Contractor or subcontractors, then this obligation is to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

In no event shall the obligations under this bond be terminated without written consent of Illinois Department of Transportation.

Signed and sealed this	day of, 20
SURETY	_ PRINCIPAL
BY(Attorney-in-fact)	BY (Official Capacity)
Countersigned:	
(Resident Agent)	Attest: (Secretary)

# BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT

Effective: September 2, 2022 Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

#### AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

#### **"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAF	?)

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department's "Subgrade Stability Manual" for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the

contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

"**1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
Grau No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
Grau No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.
  - (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
  - (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).

(3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

# BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
  - BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
  - BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
  - %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
  - Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons = V x 8.33 lb/gal x SG / 2000

For bituminous materials measured in liters:

Q, metric tons =  $V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times \text{SG} / 1000$ 

Where:A= Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).D= Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).Gmb= Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.V= Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).SG= Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_{L}$  and  $BPI_{P}$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

# CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat. The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09."

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"302.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
Cement	
Water	
Hydrated Lime	
By-Product, Hydrated Lime	
Lime Slurry	
Fly Ash	
Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	
Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	
	Cement Water Hydrated Lime By-Product, Hydrated Lime By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime Lime Slurry Fly Ash Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag ......1010"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**352.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	
(c) Water	
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"404.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	

(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate	
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking."

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm)."

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture."

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**\*583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing."

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is  $45 \degree F (7 \degree C)$  and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar."

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater."

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Revise Article 1017.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1017.01 Requirements. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested by the Department according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 or AASHTO T 161 when tested by an independent lab. The high-strength mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise the fourth sentence of Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department."

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

## "1019.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	
(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	
(d) Fly Ash	
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

(f) Admixtures (Note 1)

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. Prior to approval, a CLSM air-entraining admixture will be evaluated by the Department. The admixture shall be able to meet the air content requirements of Mix 2. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1019.05 Department Mix Design.** The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2		
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)	
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)	
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)	
Air Content	15-25 %	

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %"

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement." Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blastfurnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists."

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the third sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The qualified product lists of concrete admixtures shall not apply."

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer's specifications."

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor

shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the

test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material."

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding)."

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures. Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department."

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"**1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications."

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1024.01 Requirements for Grout. The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50  $^{\circ}$ F (10  $^{\circ}$ C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	
(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate	
(d) Fly Ash	
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	
(f) Concrete Admixtures	

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

The nonshrink grout shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### " **1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	
(b) Fly Ash	
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	
(d) Water	
(e) Fine Aggregate	
(f) Concrete Admixtures	
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

<u>Materials</u>. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	

(b) Water	
(c) Fly Ash	
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	
(e) Admixtures	
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	

Revise the third paragraph of Materials Note 2 of Check Sheet #28 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"The Department will maintain a qualified product list of synthetic fibers, which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal."

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
  - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
  - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel	
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent	
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk	
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk	
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk	

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

## CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the second paragraph of Article 637.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a double face concrete barrier with a variable cross-section is required, and the variation exceeds 1/2 in. (13 mm), the barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION, of the height specified."

## CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

## **"SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER**

**1026.01 General.** Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department's qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224."

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

 a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Verified Retrofit Technology List (<u>https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-cleandiesel</u>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<u>http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm</u>); or b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

## **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2025

- 1. <u>OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
- 2. <u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
- 3. <u>CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR</u>. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform \_\_\_\_\_\_% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
- 4. <u>IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE</u>. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the Illinois UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.
- 5. <u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.
  - (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.
  - (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. <u>UTILZATION PLAN EVALUATION</u>. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

- 7. <u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
- 8. <u>CONTRACT COMPLIANCE</u>. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies

govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
- (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

## FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

<u>Description</u>. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

<u>General</u>. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work

items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

- (a) Categories of Work.
  - (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
  - (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
  - (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
  - (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
  - (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.
- (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
В	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
С	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd sq m to cu m	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

- FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
- FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
- FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = { $(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L$ } × 100

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd  $(0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat."

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. (225  $\pm$  25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated."

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

"LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>				
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)		
<sup>3</sup> ⁄ <sub>4</sub> (19)	(19) 0.44 (0.66)			
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)			
1 ¼ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 ½ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)	
1 ¾ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)	
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)	
≥ 2 ¼ (60)	0.98 (1.46)			

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment."

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH."

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1032.05 **Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure." The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure."

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

(1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrenebutadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders			
Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64- SB/SBS PG 70-		Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28	
Separation of PolymerITP, "Separation of Polymer from AsphaltBinder"Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions4 (2) max.			
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)			
Elastic RecoveryASTMD6084,ProcedureA,77 °F (25 °C),100 mm elongation,%60 min.70 min.			

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer		
ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt		
Binder"		
Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point	4 (0)	4 (0)
between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness		
ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),		
20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), inlbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity		
ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),	/	()
20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), inlbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery		
ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,		
77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

(2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test Asphalt Grade Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 70-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28		GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic RecoveryASTMD6084,ProcedureA,77 °F (25 °C),100 mm elongation,%60 min.70 min.		

(3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*.[0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders		
	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28 SM PG 46-34	
Test	SM PG 52-28 SM PG 52-34	
	SM PG 58-22 SM PG 58-28	
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113)		
BBR, $\Delta Tc$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous	-5°C min.	
or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)		
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified		
AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue	≥ 54 %	
Property, $\Delta$  G* peak T, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs	≥ 04 %	
continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)		

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use	
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"	

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
NdesignBinderSurfacePolymer ModifiedBinder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>			
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>					
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>		
30	55	45	15		
50	45	40	15		
70	45	35	15		
90	45	35	15		
SMA			25		
IL-4.75			35		

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent."

## PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2024

Revise Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(h) Glass Beads. Glass beads shall be colorless and uniformly distributed throughout the yellow and white portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings such that the beads are not easily removed when the film is scratched firmly with a thumb nail.

The glass bead refractive index shall be tested using the liquid immersion method.

Type B material shall have an inner mix of glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a top coating of ceramic beads bonded to top urethane wear surface with a

minimum refractive index of 1.70. Beads with a refractive index greater than 1.80 shall not be used.

Type C material shall have glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The urethane wear surface shall have a nominal thickness of 5 mils (0.13 mm)."

Revise Article 1095.03(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(n) Sampling and Inspection.
  - (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of preformed plastic pavement markings, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests will be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and will be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

## RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2022

<u>Description</u>. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
<b>CSX Transportation, Inc.</b> 500 Water Street, C907 Jacksonville, FL 32202	0	48 trains/day @ 40 mph
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 163 615S RR Division: CHICAGO	RR Mile Post: 8.92 RR Sub-Division: BAI	RR
For Freight/Passenger Information Cont For Insurance Information Contact:	act: Brad Armstrong Richard Shepard	Phone: (513) 853-1221 Phone: 904-359-1782
Indiana Harbor Belt RR Co 2721 161st Street Hammond, IN 46323	0	30 trains/day @ 30 mph
Class 1 RR (Y or N): Y DOT/AAR No.: 326 891X RR Division: NA	RR Mile Post: 0.00 RR Sub-Division: NA	
For Freight/Passenger Information Cont For Insurance Information Contact:	act: Eduardo Garcia Eduardo Garcia	Phone: (219) 989 4910 Phone: (219) 989 4910

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

## CSX PERMIT PACKAGE



Information Packet

> Version 3.0 April 2018

S/COS/FORMS/INFORMATION PACKET

## Permitting

## **Table of Contents**

Introduction	1
Utility Permitting	1
Contact Us	1
Summary of Services	2
Encroachments	2
Design & Construction	2
Design Requirements	2
Construction Activities	3
Railroad Valuation Maps	4
Agreements/Permits	4
Insurance	5
Submitting a Request	6
Application	6
Plans and Drawings	7
Review Fees	8
Appendix	10
News You Can Use	10
Permitting Links	10
Other Links	10
Drawing Guidelines	11
System Map	12

Revised 8/7/2017

## Introduction

**Utility Permitting** 

CSX property encompassing 22 states, the District of Columbia and a portion of eastern Canada (see appendix for system map) and is responsible for the review and approval of all requests for facility encroachments and permits for rights of entry. Three key service roles include:

- Customer Accounts: permit requests; permit/contract negotiations
- Engineering: review/approval of permit facility design plans
- Construction: scheduling of permitted facility installations

#### **Contact Us**

For questions concerning the permitting process see "Permitting Contacts" in the Appendix, Page 13. Other questions involving CSX:

- Call during business hours (7:30 AM to 5:30 PM): 1-877-TellCSX (1-877-835-5279)
- Email inquiries: <u>www.csx.com;</u>
  - Select: About CSX
  - Select: Contact Us
  - Select: Category of your choice in the TellCSX form field
- Headquarters:

CSX Transportation, Inc. 500 Water Street Jacksonville, FL 32202 Attn: TellCSX, C420

Utility Permitting:

CSX Transportation, Inc. 6737 Southpoint Drive S. Suite 100 Jacksonville, FL 32216-6177 Attn: Utility Permitting (J180)

To report a railroad emergency, please contact the CSX Public Safety Coordination Center at 1-800-232-0144 immediately.

# **Summary of Services**

#### Encroachments

Typical encroachments reviewed by CSX on a case-by-case basis include:

- Wirelines (electric, fiber, cable, etc.)
- Pipelines (water, sewer, gas, culverts, etc.)
- Towers (cellular/co-location)
- Right of Entry (Temporary)
  - Access (surveys, soil borings, inspections, oversized equipment, etc.)
  - Environmental (soil sampling, monitoring wells, remediation, etc.)

Upon review and approval of the project proposal, CSX will prepare an agreement to document access to the railroad property for the approved project. See "Submitting a Request" for additional information on how to facilitate review and approval of the project.

Facilities that should be designed to be located off the CSX system due to negative impact on railroad operations include:

- Manholes
- Catch Basins
- Headwalls

For any encroachment request not referenced above, please contact CSX (see *Contact Us*) to discuss feasibility of the project.

#### **Design and Construction**

#### **Design Requirements**

Please carefully review CSX's Design and Construction Standard Specifications prior to designing an encroachment proposal. These specifications can be found on the CSX website by clicking the link below or following the instructions outlined below.

- <u>Permitting</u>
- All efforts should be made to comply with CSX's standard specifications. You may request CSX to review a design that does not meet the specification criteria by submitting a variance proposal; however, additional review fees are required for variance requests (see page 7) and approval is not guaranteed.

The American Railway of Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association (AREMA) is also a resource that could prove helpful in designing your project. The AREMA website is <u>www.arema.org</u>.

All occupancies should be designed and constructed so that rail operations and facilities are not interfered with, interrupted, or endangered. In addition, proposed facilities should be located to minimize encumbrance to the corridor so that the railroad will have unrestricted use of its corridor for current and future operations.

To assist you with preparing drawings, CSX has developed samples and templates identifying the information required for our staff to complete a review. See "Drawing Guidelines" in the Appendix for details. The drawings contain tables requesting specific information. While this information may not be necessary for your particular operations or industry, it is required for CSX to properly consider the proposal.

8/7/2017

Permitting

Page 2

#### **Construction Activities**

The safety and integrity of CSX rail operations is of paramount importance to CSX. Each project is reviewed by CSX independently to determine, in its sole discretion, the need for protection services and/or construction manager services and/or On-Track Worker Safety Training. If required for the project, the project owner will be invoiced for the services provided during the project.

- Protection Services: This service cannot be provided by any personnel other than an authorized CSX employee or agent. Daily costs can be estimated at:
  - \$1,500.00 per day per protection provider
  - \$1,500.00 per day if a signal locate is needed
    - Any signal locate performed by CSX is for CSX facilities only the project owner is responsible for contacting State "Call Before You Dig" programs or the nationally designated number - 811
- Construction Managers: Current policy and daily cost estimates include:
  - Subgrade: construction managers required for any project activity on CSX
  - Aerial: construction managers required for project set-up and final inspection
  - \$1,500.00 per day, per construction manager
    - Depending on the nature of the project, additional experts may be required

Entering any railroad right of way or other railroad property without the permission of the railroad is trespassing and illegal. Violators will be prosecuted, and they risk the possibility of serious, even fatal, injury.

8/7/2017

Permitting

Page 3

#### **Railroad Valuation Maps**

Railroad valuation maps (commonly referred to as "val maps") are available for informational purposes to assist with your project references. These maps provide the width of the railroad corridor as well as other railroad nomenclature such as the milepost reference and GIS#. To obtain a copy of a valuation map, please complete the <u>Valuation Map Reproduction Request Form</u> which can be obtained via the following:

Railroad Valuation Maps					
Web:	External	Valuation Map Request			
Phone:	904.633.4571				
Fax:	904.633.4545				
Mail:	CSX Real Property, Inc. Val Map Request Coordinator, J915 301 West Bay Street, Suite 800 Jacksonville, FL 32202				
Fees:	¢	05.00			
First Map Each Additional Map	\$ \$	85.00 50.00			
U.S. Mail Shipping (per map) Overnight Mail	\$ \$	2.00 12.00			

Upon receipt of the Valuation Map Reproduction Request Form, the Val Map Request Coordinator will contact the customer within three business days to discuss payment options.

#### **Agreements/Permits**

All work activities within the CSX operating rail corridor and/or other CSX property must be reviewed and approved, including installations within public road rights-of-way. For installation of utilities or requests to access CSX property for surveying, an agreement/permit will be provided upon completion and acceptance of the proposal review.

To access CSX property to perform activities relative to an existing facility, please review the existing agreement verbiage to determine (a) if the activity is permissible and (b) which form to submit for the request (see: "Submitting a Request," page 6). If you do not have a copy of the agreement, CSX may be able to provide a copy to you for your records. Research fees are as follows:

	Agreement Copies
Web:	Agreement Copies
Fee:	\$ 50.00 per agreement

8/7/2017

Permitting

#### Insurance

CSX requires that insurance coverage be provided prior to any entry and/or work activity within the railroad corridor. The agreement will define the requirement in greater detail but for summary purposes, the following identifies the components:

Insurance Coverage				
Commercial General Liability		(CGL)		
Coverage:				
Per Occurrence Insured:	\$	5,000,000		
itional Insured (unless otherwise advised):		Facility Owner		
Duration:		sportation, Inc.		
	Encroac			
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY		(RPL)		
Coverage:				
Per Occurrence	\$ \$	5,000,000		
Aggregate		10,000,000		
Insured:		CSX Transportation, Inc.		
Duration:	Encroachment Construction Activity			

Depending on the nature of the project, CSX <u>may</u> offer the option of paying a risk fee to cover the cost of adding the work activity to CSX's Railroad Protective Liability (RPL) Policy for the period of actual construction. The fees, if approved, can generally be estimated as noted below but are subject to change depending on the specific project parameters:

FACILITY CROSSING INSTALLATION – PER TRACK				Access Only			
Aerial		Sub-Grade		Right of Entry			
		(Casing Diameter Size - Inches)					
5	700	From 0 to less than 30	\$	750	Surveys	\$	500.00
		30 to less than 45	\$	1,500	Inspections/Access (no equipment)	\$	500.00
		45 to less than 75	\$	3,000	Inspections/Access/ Soil Borings (w/ equipment)	\$	3,000
		75 to less than 100	\$	6,000	Grading	\$	3,000
		100 to less than 120	\$	12,000	Environmental (investigations)	\$	3,000

Permitting

# **Submitting a Request**

#### Application

Consideration of your proposal follows three primary steps:



It is important that your request be as complete and accurate as possible to prevent delay or rejection. Upon receipt of the application and related documents, CSX will provide the project contact noted on the application form an email acknowledging receipt, invoice of fees, and the current estimated time for review of the proposal. Due to the variation in the number and complexity of proposals received by CSX during the course of the year, timeframes for review can vary from 60 to 120 days. If the nature of the project requires a variance approval, site assessment or resources outside of the CSX organization, timeframes for review would increase dependent on availability of the resources.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*Please write down the tracking number assigned to your application for future reference.

Templates and sample forms can be found on the CSX website at:



Guidelines for form selection include:

- Facility (Utility) Encroachment Form (new installations, upgrade/modification to existing facilities)
  - Pipelines
  - Wirelines
  - Culverts
- Tower Encroachment Form (new installations, upgrade/modification to existing facilities)
  - Cellular/Wireless
  - Co-location requests
- Right of Entry Form (temporary purpose only)
  - Surveys

\_

- Environmental Investigation
- Ingress/Egress (short-term over non-operating operating)
- Inspection (bridges, roads, etc.)
- Monitoring wells
  - Soil boring or sampling

8/7/2017

Permitting

Page 6

- Oversized equipment move over operating track and/or property
- Property remediation

#### Outside Party Request Form

- Schedule an approved activity within/on CSX property
  - Existing Facilities with executed Permit/Agreement
    - Minor inspection/maintenance activities
    - Replacement of existing facility with like kind
  - New Facilities

#### Please Note Our New Process\*\*\*\*

You must schedule your work activity through the CSX Property Portal. You will receive an email notification containing a special reference number and link to the CSX Property Outside Party Request Form.

#### Design and Construction Specifications

- Wirelines
  - If subgrade, and casing is greater than six (6) inches, use pipeline specifications for pipe details
- Pipelines

#### **Plans and Drawings**

Plans/drawings are required for review and approval of encroachment and access requests. The plans should be clear, concise, and accurately reflect design scope of the project and the impact to the CSX rail corridor or property. The nature of the project prescribes the information required for CSX to complete a review. Please note that review of your project will be <u>delayed</u> if the necessary information is not provided.

- Facility Encroachment Forms must be submitted with <u>design</u> plans that indicate the following:
   See "Drawing Guidelines" in Appendix, Pages 10 and/or 11, for more details
- Tower Encroachment Forms must be submitted with design plans that indicate the following:
  - Dimensions of Land space requirements
  - Equipment/shelter location
  - CSX property lines
  - Approximate distance to nearest railroad track, if any
- Right of Entry Forms must be submitted with location maps that indicate the following:
  - Area of access on CSX property
  - Nearest public road
  - If environmental investigation also include maps that indicate:
    - Ground water flow
    - Distribution of contaminants and soil
    - Distribution of contaminants and ground water

#### 8/7/2017

Permitting

Page 7

### **Review Fees**

All requests require a non-refundable review fee payable to CSX Transportation, Inc. Below is the schedule of fees. A "standard" proposal <u>meets</u> CSX's specifications, i.e., no design or construction method variation. A "variance" proposal does <u>not</u> meet CSX's specifications. Horizontal directional drilling is not a standard approved method of installation and considered a variance.

Crossings Wireline       S       1,250       S         Pipeline: Overhead pipe structures not accepted       S       1,250       S         Parallel 0 to less than 500 lineal feet       S       1,250       S         Soo feet to less than 1,000 lineal feet       S       2,500       S         Greater than 1,000 lineal feet       S       2,500       S         Sub-Grade Proposals       Standard       Var         Per Location - Based on Casing diameter Size         Crossings       0       Contact CSX       Co         0 to less than 10 inches       S       1,450       S         10 inches to less than 30 inches       S       2,500       S         0 to less than 24 inches       S       3,500       S         24 inches to less than 30 inches       S       4,000       S         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       S       6,000       S         67 inches to less than 24 inches       S       1,450       S         10 inches to less than 500 lineal feet       S       0,000       S         66 inches to less than 500 lineal feet       S       1,450       S         10 inches to less than 10 inches       S       1,450       S         24	Per Location				
Wireline\$1,250\$Pipeline:Overhead pipe structures not acceptedContact CSXCoParallel0 to less than 500 lineal feet\$1,250\$S00 feet to less than 1,000 lineal feet\$2,500\$Geneter than 1,000 lineal feet\$Contact CSXCo <b>Standard</b> Var <b>Per Location - Based on Casing diameter Size</b> Crossings0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 24 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,0000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 500 lineal feet\$ $1,450$ \$10 inches to less than 500 lineal feet\$ $1,450$ \$10 inches to less than 500 lineal feet\$ $1,450$ \$10 inches to less than 10 inches\$ $1,450$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,500$ \$24 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $0,000$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,500$ \$24 inches to less than 10 inches\$ $1,950$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,500$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,500$ \$24 inches to less than 1,000 lineal fee	Variance				
Wireline       \$       1,250       \$         Pipeline:       Overhead pipe structures not accepted       Contact CSX       Co         Parallel       0 to less than 500 lineal feet       \$       1,250       \$         Obsets than 1,000 lineal feet       \$       2,500       \$       Contact CSX       Co         Sub-Grade Proposals       Standard       Var         Per Location - Based on Casing diameter Size         Crossings       \$       1,450       \$       \$       0       \$       \$       0       \$       \$       0       \$					
Parallel Oto less than 500 lineal feet       \$ <ul> <li>1,250</li> <li>2,500</li> <li>3</li> <li>Contact CSX</li> <li>Conta</li></ul>	3,750				
b) to less than 500 lineal feet       \$       1,250       \$         500 feet to less than 1,000 lineal feet       \$       2,500       \$         Greater than 1,000 lineal feet       \$       Contact CSX       Co         Sub-Grade Proposals       Standard       Var         Per Location - Based on Casing diameter Size       Contact CSX       Co         Crossings       \$       1,450       \$         0 to less than 10 inches       \$       1,950       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         42 inches to less than 66 inches       \$       4,000       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,000       \$         0 to less than 10 inches       \$       1,450       \$         10 inches to less than 10 inches       \$       1,450       \$         24 inches to less than 24 inches       \$       3,500       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$	ontact CSX				
Do less than 500 lineal feet\$1,250\$500 feet to less than 1,000 lineal feet\$2,500\$Greater than 1,000 lineal feetContact CSXCoStandardVarPer Location - Based on Casing diameter SizeCrossings0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$2 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$41 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,500\$66 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$7 parallel - 0 to less than 30 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 12 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 12 inches\$3,500\$25 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$10 inches to less than 96 inches*\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 10 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 10 inches\$3,500\$26 inches to less than 10 inches\$3,500\$27 inches to less than 10 inches\$2,500\$28 di inches to less					
500 feet to less than 1,000 lineal feet\$2,500\$Greater than 1,000 lineal feet\$Contact CSXCoSub-Grade ProposalsStandardVarPer Location - Based on Casing diameter SizeCrossings\$1,450\$0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$26 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$26 inches to less than 500 lineal feet0\$\$0 to less than 500 lineal feet\$1,450\$0 to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$1,450\$24 inches to less than 24 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$26 inches to less than 100 lineal feet\$\$\$0 to less than 96 inches*\$\$\$\$20 inches to less than 100 lineal feet\$\$\$\$0 to less than 100 lineal feet\$\$\$\$0 to less than 100 lineal feet\$\$\$\$0 to less than 100 lineal feet	0.750				
Greater than 1,000 lineal feet     Contact CSX     Co       Sub-Grade Proposals     Standard     Var       Per Location - Based on Casing diameter Size     Co       Crossings     0 to less than 10 inches     \$ 1,450     \$       0 to less than 10 inches     \$ 1,450     \$     \$       10 inches to less than 24 inches     \$ 2,500     \$     \$       24 inches to less than 42 inches     \$ 3,500     \$     \$       24 inches to less than 66 inches     \$ 4,000     \$     \$       66 inches to less than 96 inches*     \$ 6,000     \$     \$       0 to less than 96 inches*     \$ 1,450     \$     \$       0 to less than 96 inches*     \$ 6,000     \$     \$       0 to less than 10 inches     \$ 1,450     \$     \$       10 inches to less than 500 lineal feet     \$     \$     \$       0 to less than 10 inches     \$ 1,450     \$     \$       10 inches to less than 30 inches     \$ 2,500     \$     \$       24 inches to less than 30 inches     \$ 2,500     \$     \$       10 inches to less than 66 inches     \$ 4,000     \$     \$       24 inches to less than 66 inches     \$ 2,150     \$     \$       10 inches to less than 1.000 lineal feet     \$     \$     \$	3,750				
Sub-Grade ProposalsStandardVarPer Location - Based on Casing diameter SizeCrossings 0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$20 to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$42 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 66 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$1,450\$0 to less than 500 lineal feet0\$\$0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,500\$30 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$2,150\$0 to less than 1.000 lineal feet\$2,150\$0 to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 1.000 lineal feet\$2,150\$10 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$	4,750 ontact CSX				
Per Location - Based on Casing diameter Size         Crossings         Oto less than 10 inches       \$       1,450       \$         10 inches to less than 24 inches       \$       1,950       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         24 inches to less than 66 inches       \$       4,000       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,000       \$         67 creater than 96 inches*       \$       1,450       \$         10 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       1,450       \$         21 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         24 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         24 inches to less than 66 inches       \$       4,000       \$         66 inches to less than 106 inches       \$ $2,500$ \$         22 inches to less than 106 inches       \$ $4,000$ \$         66 inches to less than 100 inches       \$ $2,150$ \$         10 inches to less than 100 inches	ontact CSA				
TorssingsOto less than 10 inches\$1,450\$Oto less than 24 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$42 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$1,450\$0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$0 to less than 10 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 24 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 24 inches\$3,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,000\$56 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$67 certaer than 96 inches*\$6,000\$90 to less than 1.000 lineal feet0\$\$00 inches to less than 24 inches\$2,150\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$<	riance				
10 inches to less than 24 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$26 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$26 inches to less than 500 lineal feet\$Contact CSXCoParallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$30 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$30 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Contact CSXCoParallel - 500 to less than 1,000 lineal feet0 to less than 24 inches\$2,150\$10 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 45 inches\$4,700\$<					
24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$42 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$ $6,000$ \$Parallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Oto less than 1.000 lineal feet0 to less than 30 inches\$2,150\$24 inches to less than 1.000 lineal feet0\$\$0 to less than 10 inches\$2,150\$\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$\$24 inches to less than 1.000 lineal feet0\$\$\$10 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$4,200\$\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$4,200\$\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$\$24 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,700\$\$ <td< td=""><td>3,950</td></td<>	3,950				
30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$42 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$65 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$Contact CSXCoParallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 24 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$30 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Ontal test than 1.000 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$2,150\$10 inches to less than 1.000 lineal feet\$2,150\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$2,050\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 4,200\$\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 4,20\$\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 4,20\$\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,700\$\$26 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,700\$\$26 inches to le	5,450				
42 inches to less than 66 inches\$ $4,000$ \$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,000$ \$Greater than 96 inches*Contact CSXCoParallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$ $1,450$ \$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$ $1,950$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,500$ \$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $3,500$ \$41 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,000$ \$66 inches to less than 66 inches\$ $4,000$ \$66 inches to less than 66 inches\$ $4,000$ \$Greater than 96 inches*\$ $6,000$ \$Contact CSXContact CSXCoParallel - 500 to less than 1,000 lineal feet10 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,150$ 24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,050$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,050$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,050$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $4,200$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,000$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,000$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $4,000$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,000$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,000$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,000$	6,000				
666 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,000$ \$Greater than 96 inches*Contact CSXCoParallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feetContact CSXCo0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $3,500$ \$26 inches to less than 66 inches\$ $4,000$ \$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,000$ \$Greater than 96 inches*\$ $2,150$ \$Do to less than 1.000 lineal feetContact CSXCoDo to less than 30 inches\$ $2,250$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $2,250$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $3,200$ \$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$ $4,200$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,200$ \$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$ $4,700$ \$26 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$Greater than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$26 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$26 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$27 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$28 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$29 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$20 inches to less than 96 inches*\$ $6,700$ \$20 inc	7,000				
Greater than 96 inches*Contact CSXCoParallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$42 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,000\$Greater than 96 inches*\$Contact CSXCoParallel - 500 to less than 1.000 lineal feet0 to less than 24 inches\$2,150\$10 inches to less than 24 inches\$2,050\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 40 inches*\$6,700\$66 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,700\$67 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,700\$67 inches to less than 96 inches*\$Contact CSXCo67 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,700\$67 inches to less than 96 inches*\$Contact CSXCo67 inches to less than 96 inches*\$Contact CSXCo	7,500				
Parallel - 0 to less than 500 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$1,450\$0 to less than 10 inches\$1,950\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$2,500\$30 inches to less than 42 inches\$3,500\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,500\$30 inches to less than 66 inches\$4,000\$66 inches to less than 66 inches*\$6,000\$Contact CSXContact CSXContact CSXContact CSXParallel - 500 to less than 1,000 lineal feet0 to less than 10 inches\$2,150\$10 inches to less than 30 inches\$3,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 30 inches\$4,200\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,700\$24 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,700\$26 inches to less than 42 inches\$4,700\$26 inches to less than 96 inches*\$6,700\$37 contact CSXContact CSXContact CSXContact CSX38 contact to less than 96 inches*\$Contact CSXContact CSX39 contact contact CSXContact CSXContact CSXContact CSX39 contact contact CSXContact CSXContact CSXContact CSX39 contact CSXContact CSXCo	9,500				
0 to less than 10 inches       \$       1,450       \$         10 inches to less than 24 inches       \$       1,950       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         42 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         42 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,000       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,000       \$         Greater than 96 inches       \$       2,150       \$         10 inches to less than 1,000 lineal feet       0       0       0         0 to less than 1,000 lineal feet       0       0       0         10 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,150       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       3,200       \$         24 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       4,200       \$         24 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       4,700       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,700       \$         67 centart than 96 inches**       \$       Contact CSX	ontact CSX				
0 to less than 10 inches       \$       1,450       \$         10 inches to less than 24 inches       \$       1,950       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       3,500       \$         42 inches to less than 66 inches       \$       4,000       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,000       \$         Greater than 96 inches*       \$       Contact CSX       Co         Parallel - 500 to less than 1,000 lineal feet       0       0       \$         0 to less than 30 inches       \$       2,150       \$         10 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       2,650       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       3,200       \$         24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       4,200       \$         24 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       4,200       \$         24 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,700       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,700       \$         Greater than 96 inches*       Contact CSX       Co					
24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$ <ul> <li>2,500</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>30 inches to less than 42 inches</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>30 inches to less than 66 inches</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 66 inches</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 66 inches</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 96 inches*</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 96 inches*</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 96 inches</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 1.000 lineal feet</li> <li>Contact CSX</li> <li>Contact CSX</li></ul>	3,950				
30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$ <ul> <li>3,500</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>42 inches to less than 66 inches</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>66 inches to less than 96 inches*</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>60 inches to less than 96 inches*</li> <li>\$                 </li> <li>61 inches to less than 1,000 lineal feet</li> <li>Contact CSX</li> <li< td=""><td>5,450</td></li<></ul>	5,450				
12 inches to less than 66 inches       \$ <ul> <li>4,000</li> <li>5</li> <li>6,000</li> <li>5</li> <li>2,150</li> <li>5</li> <li>2,650</li> <li>5</li> <li>2,650</li> <li>5</li> <li>3,200</li> <li>5</li> <li>3,200</li> <li>5</li> <li>3,200</li> <li>5</li> <li>3,200</li> <li>5</li> <li>4,200</li> <li>5</li> <li>4,200</li> <li>5</li> <li>4,700</li> <li>5</li> <li>66 inches to less than 42 inches</li> <li>5</li> <li>6,700</li> <li>5</li> <li>67,700</li> <li>5</li> <li>67,700</li> <li>5</li> <li>67,700</li> <li>5</li> <li>60 inches<sup>*</sup></li> <li>Contact CSX</li> <li>Contact C</li></ul>	6,000				
66 inches to less than 96 inches*     \$     6,000     \$       Greater than 96 inches*     \$     Contact CSX     Co       Parallel - 500 to less than 1.000 lineal feet     \$     2,150     \$       0 to less than 10 inches     \$     2,650     \$       10 inches to less than 24 inches     \$     3,200     \$       24 inches to less than 42 inches     \$     4,700     \$       24 inches to less than 96 inches*     \$     4,700     \$       66 inches to less than 96 inches*     \$     6,700     \$       Greater than 96 inches*     \$     Contact CSX     Co	7,000				
Greater than 96 inches*     Contact CSX     Co       Parallel - 500 to less than 1.000 lineal feet     0     0       0 to less than 1.000 lineal feet     0     0       10 inches to less than 24 inches     \$     2,650       24 inches to less than 30 inches     \$     3,200       30 inches to less than 42 inches     \$     4,200       42 inches to less than 66 inches     \$     4,700       66 inches to less than 96 inches*     \$     6,700       67 center than 96 inches*     Contact CSX     Co	7,500				
Parallel – 500 to less than 1.000 lineal feet         S         2,150         S           0 to less than 10 inches         \$         2,650         \$           10 inches to less than 24 inches         \$         2,650         \$           24 inches to less than 30 inches         \$         3,200         \$           30 inches to less than 42 inches         \$         4,200         \$           42 inches to less than 66 inches         \$         4,700         \$           66 inches to less than 96 inches*         \$         Contact CSX         Co           Greater than 96 inches*         \$         Contact CSX         Co	9,500				
0 to less than 10 inches         \$         2,150         \$           10 inches to less than 24 inches         \$         2,650         \$           24 inches to less than 30 inches         \$         3,200         \$           30 inches to less than 42 inches         \$         4,200         \$           42 inches to less than 42 inches         \$         4,200         \$           42 inches to less than 66 inches         \$         4,700         \$           66 inches to less than 96 inches*         \$         6,700         \$           Greater than 96 inches*         Contact CSX         Co	ontact CSX				
0 to less than 10 inches         \$         2,150         \$           10 inches to less than 24 inches         \$         2,650         \$           24 inches to less than 30 inches         \$         3,200         \$           30 inches to less than 42 inches         \$         4,200         \$           42 inches to less than 42 inches         \$         4,200         \$           42 inches to less than 66 inches         \$         4,700         \$           66 inches to less than 96 inches*         \$         6,700         \$           Greater than 96 inches*         Contact CSX         Co					
10 inches to less than 24 inches         \$         2,650         \$           24 inches to less than 30 inches         \$         3.200         \$           30 inches to less than 42 inches         \$         4,200         \$           42 inches to less than 66 inches         \$         4,700         \$           66 inches to less than 96 inches*         \$         6,700         \$           Greater than 96 inches*         Contact CSX         Co           Contact CSX         Co         Contact CSX         Co	4.650				
24 inches to less than 30 inches       \$       3.200       \$         30 inches to less than 42 inches       \$       4,200       \$         42 inches to less than 66 inches       \$       4,700       \$         66 inches to less than 96 inches*       \$       6,700       \$         Greater than 96 inches*       Contact CSX       Contact CSX       Contact CSX	6,150				
42 inches to less than 66 inches     \$     4,700     \$       66 inches to less than 96 inches*     \$     6,700     \$       Greater than 96 inches*     Contact CSX     Coo       Contact CSX     Coo	6,700				
66 inches to less than 96 inches* \$ 6,700 \$ Greater than 96 inches* Contact CSX Co Contact CSX Co	7,700				
Greater than 96 inches* Contact CSX Co Contact CSX Co	8,200				
Contact CSX Co	10,250				
Parallel – 1,000 lineal feet or greater Contact CSX Co	ontact CSX				
	ontact CSX				
REVIEW FEE SCHEDULE: OTHER ACTIVITIES					

8/7/2017

Permitting

Tower* Tower Co-location Modification Site Study Fee	\$ \$ \$ \$	4,000 4,000 350 250 per location	Contact CSX
Rights of Entry		Standard	Variance
General Access Environmental Investigation Wide Load Crossing	\$ \$ \$	1,250 4,000 150	Contact CSX Contact CSX
Site Assessments		Standard	Variance
Site Assessment	\$	2,500	Contact CSX
Project Activities		Standard	Variance
Project Coordination/Scheduling	\$	150	N/A

CSX RESERVES THE RIGHT TO CHARGE AN ADDITIONAL \$700 REVIEW FEE FOR ANY PERMIT SUBMITTAL THAT REQUIRES 3 OR MORE REVIEWS OF REVISIONS TO THE ENGINEERING DRAWINGS.

\* Indicates transactions that may require a site assessment or additional fees for consultant services

### Review

CSX reviews each request independently for safety, specification compliance, and both short-term and long-term impacts to railroad operations and property usage. The contact identified on the application will receive:

- Receipt Notification
  - Advises request received by CSX
  - Provides estimated timeframe to complete review
- Engineering Notification
  - Advises request either:
    - Approved and permit forthcoming
    - Requires additional information for approval
    - Declined CSX will endeavor to assist you with alternatives to any proposal that is declined
- Permit Notification
  - Provides permit/agreement for facility occupation
  - Instructions for scheduling work activity

#### Scheduling Activity

The Outside Party Request Form (OP Form) is utilized for scheduling all work activities on CSX property.

- New Installations
  - Form is provided with permit/agreement
- Existing Facilities w/ approved Permit/Agreement
  - Please schedule your request through CSX Property Portal via link: Scheduling Project Activity,
  - Provide scheduling fee
  - Provide evidence of insurances (see "Insurance" on page 5)

If you require a copy of the permit/agreement for an existing facility, see "Agreements/Permits" on page 4 for additional information on how to obtain a copy.

8/7/2017

Permitting

# Appendix

News You Can Use

	PERMITTING LINKS
CSX Website:	www.csx.com
	Permit Information Location: Type "Permits" in site search box (top ri
hand corner) and select "Permits: R	leal Estate" from list.
Forms:	
	Information:
	Permitting Instructions: Information Packet
	Specifications: Pipeline: CSXT Design Construction Standards
	Wireline: CSXT Design Construction Standard
D	Interim Guidelines for Horizontal Direction
Drilling	
Discotional Datility	Sample Fraction Mitigation Plan for Horizon
Directional Drilling	Drawings: Drawing Guidelines (Utility Installations)
	Sample Drawings (Utility Installations)
	Blank Canvas Drawings (Utility Installations)
	Dialk Calivas Di awings (Culity Installations)
	Applications:
	Facility Encroachment: Facility Application
	Tower/Co-location: Tower Application
	Right of Entry: Right of Entry Application
	Scheduling Activity:
	Request: Outside Party Request Form
	requiser outside rates requiser to m
	OTHER LINKS
CSX Emergency Hotline:	1-800-232-0144
Railroad Valuation Map Request:	External Valuation Map Request
Existing Contract Information:	Existing Contracts
Request Copy of Agreements:	Agreement Copies
TellCSX:	1-877-TellCSX (1-877-835-5279)

Drawing Guidelines

Drawings

Permitting

# Each application submitted to CSX must include drawings/plans for the proposed project. The drawings should be no larger than 11 x 17 (inches) in size.

#### **Plan and Profile**

CSX has developed plan and profile drawings illustrating **required** data as outlined in CSX's Design & Construction Standard Specifications for both pipeline and wireline occupancies. The tables in the drawings identify the information that is <u>required</u> for CSX to complete a review of your proposal. Drawings for your use include:

- Instructional: identifies information required for submittal
  - Plan View
  - Pipeline Profile View
  - Sub-grade Wireline Profile View
  - Aerial Wireline Profile View
  - Canvas: templates which can be saved and information inserted electronically
    - Plan View
      - Pipeline Profile View
      - Sub-grade Wireline Profile View
    - Aerial Wireline Profile View

Please review the instructional drawings prior to completing your proposal drawings (see: Drawing Package). The drawings contain tables requesting specific information. While this information may not be necessary for your particular operation or industry, it is **required** for CSX to properly consider the proposal. Requests submitted that do not include the required information will be declined. The instructional and canvas drawings can be found on the CSX website:

#### https://www.csx.com/

When using the blank canvas templates, please note the following:

- A current version of Adobe Reader (or use of Adobe Acrobat Version 8 to current) is required. To download
  a current version of Adobe Reader, please click <u>here</u>.
- Once the blank canvas template is open and selected, click on the "Highlight Fields" button in the top right section of the screen. All fields that can be completed electronically will appear in a light blue color. For easier navigation, you may also press the tab key on your keyboard to move the cursor from field to field.
- Ensure that all applicable fields in the table(s) are completed and in compliance with CSXT's current Design & Construction Standard Specifications for both Pipeline and Wireline occupancies.
- Once the tables are completed, click in the large image area to upload the plan or profile view of the drawing. If desired, click in the small image area to upload your company log.

8/7/2017

Permitting

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

INFORMATION PACKET





CSX SYSTEM MAP

# Insurance Requirements for Public Projects

### I. Insurance Policies:

Agency and Contractor, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about CSXT's property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

- Commercial General Liability coverage at their sole cost and expense with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSXT as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CG 24 17 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.
- 2. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with limits of not less than \$1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSXT and its affiliates (if permitted by state law).
- 3. Commercial automobile liability insurance with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSXT as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CA 20 70 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.
- 4. Railroad protective liability insurance with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence and an aggregate annual limit of \$10,000,000, which insurance shall satisfy the following additional requirements:
  - a. The Railroad Protective Insurance Policy must be on the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance -Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.
  - b. CSX Transportation must be the named insured on the Railroad Protective Insurance Policy.
  - c. Name and Address of Contractor and Agency must appear on the Declarations page.
  - d. Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description.
  - e. Authorized endorsements must include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later.
  - f. Authorized endorsements may include:
    - (i). Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion IL 00 21
    - (ii). 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
    - (iii). Required State Cancellation Endorsement
    - (iv). Quick Reference or Index CL/IL 240
  - g. Authorized endorsements may not include:
    - (i). A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
    - (ii). A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
    - (iii). A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
    - (iv). Any endorsement that is not named in Section 4 (e) or (f) above.
    - (v). Policies that contain any type of deductible

CSX Corporation PAGE 11 Revised July 2017

- 5. All insurance companies must be A. M. Best rated A- and Class VII or better.
- 6. The CSX OP number or CSX contract number, as applicable, must appear on each Declarations page and/or certificates of insurance.
- 7. Such additional or different insurance as CSXT may require.

### **II. Additional Terms**

1. Contractor must submit the original Railroad Protective Liability policy, Certificates of Insurance and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies to:

Insurance Department CSX Transportation, Inc. 500 Water Street, C-907 Jacksonville, FL 32202

insurancedocuments@csx.com

2. Neither Agency nor Contractor may begin work on the Project until it has received CSXT's written approval of the required insurance.

Insurance Requirements Document updated June 2017



## **APPLICATION FOR RIGHT-OF-ENTRY**

Mail Application, Maps, and Fee(s) To: CSX Transportation, Inc. ATTN: Corridor Occupancy Services 6737 Southpoint Drive South, J-180 Jacksonville, FL 32216

Application Date:

CSXT File/Agreement Number:

(CSX Use Only)

SECTION1: PROJECT			1		Y APPLICANT
ALL FIEL	DS MARKED WITH AN ASTERIC	K (*) ARE REC	UIRED FIELDS AN	D MUST BE COMPLETED	כ
	Legal Name of Pa	rty Performing	the Work (require	d)	
*Owner's Complete Legal Company Name:					
Legal Address (1):					
Legal Address (2):					
City:		State:		Zip:	
*Business Type:	Corporation Municipality		bility Company bility Partnership	<ul><li>Limited Partnership</li><li>General Partnership</li></ul>	
*State of Incorporation:		Other Busine	ess Type - Describe:		
□(Check box if same as a	above); if not, please complete belo	Billing Addres	55		
Billing Address (1):					
Billing Address (2):					
City:		State:		Zip:	
	Proje	ct Contact Info	rmation		
*Contact Name:			Contact Title:		
Office Phone:			Mobile Phone:		
*Email:			*24/7 Emergency Phone:		
SECTION 2: PROJEC	TREFERENCE		1	TO BE COMPLETED B	
Is this a time extension re	equest or a request to add an additi	onal location to	an existing right-of-	entry agreement?	
🗌 Yes	Provide Agreement # and/or date:				
🗌 No					
Is this project related to a	another transaction/project with CS>	<:			
🗌 Yes	Describe:				
🗌 No		•			
Provide Applicant's Proje	ct Reference Number:				

SECTION	3: PROJEC	T LOCATION/SCO	DPE/DESCRIF	TION		TO BE COMPLETED BY APPLICANT
			F	Project Locati	on	
*City:			*County:			*State:
In addition	to the above lo	cation information,	a minimum of or	ne of the belov	v location reference	s must be provided for processing:
		Latitude:			Longitude:	
	·	feet		(Direction) fro	m AAR/DOT Road	Crossing Number
		feet		(Direction) fro	m CSX Railroad Mi	lepost Number
				Project Scop	e	
Check box	to indicate type	e of entry request:				
	General Acc	cess:				Environmental Investigation:
	Bridge Inspe	ction (include DOT	Crossing Numbe	er)		Ground Water Sampling
	Engineering					Sediment Sampling
	House Movir	ng				Soil Sampling
	Staging Area	a.				Remediation
	Geotechnica	l Soil Borings				Monitoring Wells # of Wells:
	Surveying					If state or Federal Site, provide
	Other (Non-0	Construction)				Site #
	Railroad Op	erations:				
		ill the proposed acti	vity be to the ne	arest railroad	track:	
		osed activity require	alles - Risears for Andrewshiring			
	5	Yes	Describe:			
		No				
			Pr	oject Descrip	tion	
*Detailed So	cope of Work:					
	*Equipment:					
Proposed	l Project Start					
D	Date: posed Project					
	Duration:					
ls <sup>-</sup>		ederally Funded:	🗌 Yes	🗌 No	Federal Project	t Reference #:
	1.5		cal street level is	s required. Ple	AL 1999 1	mittal of this application.

# Safety is a Way of Life Right of Entry

The safety of all persons entering onto CSX property is of paramount importance to CSX. Each project is reviewed by CSX independently to determine, in its sole discretion, the need for flagman and/or inspection services and/or On-Track Worker Safety Training. If required for the project, the project owner will be invoiced for the services provided during the project (see Information Packet for more details).

Rev	ew Fee Schedule: Right of Entry	
	Per Location	
Rights of Entry		
General Access	\$950.00	
Bridge Inspections; Engineering; House	Moves; Large/Heavy Moves; Staging; Geotechnical Soil Borings;	
Surveying		
Environmental Investigation	\$3,500.00	
(includes review fee and site inspection fee		
Groundwater, Soil, and Sediment Sma	ing; Remediation; Monitoring Wells	
	Review Fees are non-refundable	

Entering any railroad right of way or other railroad property without the permission of the railroad is trespassing and illegal. Violators will be prosecuted, and they risk the possibility of serious, even fatal, injury. Corridor Occupancy Services

### **ROE Application Instructions**

**Summary** - A right of entry is a request for temporary access onto CSXT property for non construction activity, which includes surveys, soil borings, inspections, ingress/egress, monitoring wells, remediation, etc... Use the Facility Encroachment Application for construction related activity. All fields on the application must be completed. Any missing information will cause a delay in processing.

**Bridge Inspections** - For bridge inspections only, the Application Review Fee for multiple bridge inspections is \$950.00 USD for the first location, and \$475.00 USD for each additional location. Please provide bridge information as shown on the attached sample bridge inspection sheet. (Figure 1)

Requests for bridge washing and/or painting are handled by CSX Public Projects Department. Their website is: <a href="http://csx.com/index.cfm/community/property-and-projects/">http://csx.com/index.cfm/community/property-and-projects/</a>

Street Name	County	State	Milepost	AAR/DOT #	
Figure 1					

Legal Name of Party Performing the Work - All information must be filled out correctly in order to generate an accurate agreement. Please include the complete and legal name of the party performing the work, the legal address, the business type and state of incorporation. If any of this information is not provided an accurate agreement cannot be generated, which will cause a delay in processing your request.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

# **APPENDIX**

# **CSX Transportation**

# **CSXT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Public Projects Group Jacksonville, FL Date Issued: July 2017

### **CSXT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

#### AUTHORITY OF CSXT ENGINEER

The CSXT Representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of CSXT operations and CSXT property, and his or her approval shall be obtained by the Agency or its Contractor for methods of construction to avoid interference with CSXT operations and CSXT property and all other matters contemplated by the Agreement and these Special Provisions.

### **II. INTERFERENCE WITH CSXT OPERATIONS**

A. Agency or its Contractor shall arrange and conduct its work so that there will be no interference with CSXT operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to CSXT's property, or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on CSXT's Property or right-of-way. Agency or its Contractor shall store materials so as to prevent trespassers from causing damage to trains, or CSXT Property. Whenever Work is likely to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such Work shall first be submitted to the CSXT Representative for approval, but such approval shall not relieve Agency or its Contractor from liability in connection with such Work.

B. If conditions arising from or in connection with the Project require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect train operation or CSXT's property, Agency or its Contractor shall make such provision. If the CSXT Representative determines that such provision is insufficient, CSXT may, at the expense of Agency or its Contractor, require or provide such provision as may be deemed necessary, or cause the Work to cease immediately.

**III. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK.** Agency or its Contractor shall not commence any work on CSXT Property or rights ofway until it has complied with the following conditions:

A. Notify CSXT in writing of the date that it intends to commence Work on the Project. Such notice must be received by CSXT at least 10 business days in advance of the date Agency or its Contractor proposes to begin Work on CSXT property. The notice must refer to this Agreement by date. If flagging service is required, such notice shall be submitted at least thirty (30) business days in advance of the date scheduled to commence the Work.

B. Obtain authorization from the CSXT Representative to begin Work on CSXT property, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which it must comply.

C. Obtain from CSXT the names, addresses and telephone numbers of CSXT's personnel who must receive notice under provisions in the Agreement. Where more than one individual is designated, the area of responsibility of each shall be specified.

### IV. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. No temporary or permanent changes to wire lines or other facilities (other than third party fiber optic cable transmission systems) on CSXT property that are considered necessary to the Work are anticipated or shown on the Plans. If any such changes are, or become, necessary in the opinion of CSXT or Agency, such changes will be covered by appropriate revisions to the Plans and by preparation of a force account estimate. Such force account estimate may be initiated by either CSXT or Agency, but must be approved by both CSXT and Agency. Agency or Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for the relocation of the third party fiber optic cable transmission systems, at no cost or expense to CSXT.

B. Should Agency or Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then it shall make separate arrangements with CSXT for such changes to be accomplished at the Agency or Contractor's expense.

### V. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD

A. If Agency or Contractor desires access across CSXT property or tracks at other than an existing and open public road crossing in or incident to construction of the Project, the Agency or Contractor must first obtain the permission of CSXT and shall execute a license agreement or right of entry satisfactory to CSXT, wherein Agency or Contractor agrees to bear all costs and liabilities related to such access.

B. Agency and Contractor shall not cross CSXT's property and tracks with vehicles or equipment of any kind or character, except at such crossing or crossings as may be permitted pursuant to this section.

CSX Corporation PAGE 70 Revised July 2017

#### VI. COOPERATION AND DELAYS

A. Agency or Contractor shall arrange a schedule with CSXT for accomplishing stage construction involving work by CSXT. In arranging its schedule, Agency or Contractor shall ascertain, from CSXT, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefor.

B. Agency or Contractor may not charge any costs or submit any claims against CSXT for hindrance or delay caused by railroad traffic; work done by CSXT or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic; or for any delays due to compliance with these Special Provisions.

C. Agency and Contractor shall cooperate with others participating in the construction of the Project to the end that all work may be carried on to the best advantage.

D. Agency and Contractor understand and agree that CSXT does not assume any responsibility for work performed by others in connection the Project. Agency and Contractor further understand and agree that they shall have no claim whatsoever against CSXT for any inconvenience, delay or additional cost incurred by Agency or Contractor on account of operations by others.

### VII. STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Agency and Contractor shall not store their materials or equipment on CSXT's property or where they may potentially interfere with CSXT's operations, unless Agency or Contractor has received CSXT Representative's prior written permission. Agency and Contractor understand and agree that CSXT will not be liable for any damage to such materials and equipment from any cause and that CSXT may move, or require Agency or Contractor to move, such material and equipment at Agency's or Contractor's sole expense. To minimize the possibility of damage to the railroad tracks resulting from the unauthorized use of equipment, all grading or other construction equipment that is left parked near the tracks unattended by watchmen shall be immobilized to the extent feasible so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.

#### **VIII. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

A. General

1. Construction work on CSXT property shall be subject to CSXT's inspection and approval.

2. Construction work on CSXT property shall be in accord with CSXT's written outline of specific conditions and with these Special Provisions.

3. Contractor shall observe the terms and rules of the CSXT Safe Way manual, which Agency and Contractor shall be required to obtain from CSXT, and in accord with any other instructions furnished by CSXT or CSXT's Representative.

B. Blasting

1. Agency or Contractor shall obtain CSXT Representative's and Agency Representative's prior written approval for use of explosives on or adjacent to CSXT property. If permission for use of explosives is granted, Agency or Contractor must comply with the following:

a. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of Agency or Contractor.

b. Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

c. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSXT. At least 30 days' advance notice to CSXT Representative is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSXT representative and any flagging that CSXT may require.

CSX Corporation PAGE 71 Revised July 2017

d. Agency or Contractor must have at the Project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to (i) clean up (at Agency's expense) debris resulting from the blasting without any delay to trains; and (ii) correct (at Agency's expense) any track misalignment or other damage to CSXT's property resulting from the blasting, as directed by CSXT Representative, without delay to trains. If Agency's or Contractor's actions result in delay of any trains, including Amtrak passenger trains, Agency shall bear the entire cost thereof.

e. Agency and Contractor shall not store explosives on CSXT property.

2. CSXT Representative will:

a. Determine the approximate location of trains and advise Agency or Contractor of the approximate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean-up.

b. Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his or her opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these Special Provisions.

### IX. MAINTENANCE OF DITCHES ADJACENT TO CSXT TRACKS

Agency or Contractor shall maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions that may result from their operations. Agency or Contractor shall provide erosion control measures during construction and use methods that accord with applicable state standard specifications for road and bridge construction, including either (1) silt fence; (2) hay or straw barrier; (3) berm or temporary ditches; (4) sediment basin; (5) aggregate checks; and (6) channel lining. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to Agency's or Contractor's operations shall be performed at Agency's expense.

### X. FLAGGING / INSPECTION SERVICE

A. CSXT has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations and property. In general, flagging protection will be required whenever Agency or Contractor or their equipment are, or are likely to be, working within fifty (50) feet of live track or other track clearances specified by CSXT, or over tracks.

B. Agency shall reimburse CSXT directly for all costs of flagging that is required on account of construction within CSXT property shown in the Plans, or that is covered by an approved plan revision, supplemental agreement or change order.

C. Agency or Contractor shall give a minimum of 30 days' advance notice to CSXT Representative for anticipated need for flagging service. No work shall be undertaken until the flag person(s) is/are at the job site. If it is necessary for CSXT to advertise a flagging job for bid, it may take up to 90-days to obtain this service, and CSXT shall not be liable for the cost of delays attributable to obtaining such service.

D. CSXT shall have the right to assign an individual to the site of the Project to perform inspection service whenever, in the opinion of CSXT Representative, such inspection may be necessary. Agency shall reimburse CSXT for the costs incurred by CSXT for such inspection service. Inspection service shall not relieve Agency or Contractor from liability for its Work.

E. CSXT shall render invoices for, and Agency shall pay for, the actual pay rate of the flagpersons and inspectors used, plus standard additives, whether that amount is above or below the rate provided in the Estimate. If the rate of pay that is to be used for inspector or flagging service is changed before the work is started or during the progress of the work, whether by law or agreement between CSXT and its employees, or if the tax rates on labor are changed, bills will be rendered by CSXT and paid by Agency using the new rates. Agency and Contractor shall perform their operations that require flagging protection or inspection service in such a manner and sequence that the cost of such will be as economical as possible.

### XI. UTILITY FACILITIES ON CSXT PROPERTY

Agency shall arrange, upon approval from CSXT, to have any utility facilities on or over CSXT Property changed as may be necessary to provide clearances for the proposed trackage.

CSX Corporation PAGE 72 Revised July 2017

#### **XII. CLEAN-UP**

Agency or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall remove from CSXT's Property any temporary grade crossings, any temporary erosion control measures used to control drainage, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish, or temporary buildings belonging to Agency or Contractor. Agency or Contractor, upon completion of the Project, shall leave CSXT Property in neat condition, satisfactory to CSXT Representative.

#### **XIII. FAILURE TO COMPLY**

If Agency or Contractor violate or fail to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions, (a) CSXT may require Agency and/or Contractor to vacate CSXT Property; and (b) CSXT may withhold monies due Agency and/or Contractor; (c) CSXT may require Agency to withhold monies due Contractor; and (d) CSXT may cure such failure and the Agency shall reimburse CSXT for the cost of curing such failure.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

# **APPENDIX**

# **CSX Transportation**

# CONSTRUCTION SUBMISSION CRITERIA

Public Projects Group Jacksonville, FL Date Issued: April 14, 2015

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTIO	N
SECTION I:	Definitions
SECTION II:	Construction Submissions
SECTION III:	Hoisting Operations
SECTION IV:	Demolition Procedure
SECTION V:	Erection Procedure
SECTION VI:	Temporary Excavation and Shoring
SECTION VII:	Track Monitoring

### INTRODUCTION

The intent of this document is to guide outside agencies and their Contractors when performing work on, over, or with potential to impact CSXT property (ROW). Work plans shall be submitted for review to the designated CSXT Engineering Representative for all work which presents the potential to affect CSXT property or operations; this document shall serve as a guide in preparing these work plans. All work shall be performed in a manner that does not adversely impact CSXT operations or safety; as such, the requirements of this document shall be strictly adhered to, in addition to all other applicable standards associated with the construction. Applicable standards include, but are not limited to, CSXT Standards and Special Provisions, CSXT Insurance Requirements, CSXT Pipeline Occupancy Criteria, as well as the governing local, county, state and federal requirements. It shall be noted that this document and all other CSXT standards are subject to change without notice, and future revisions will be made available at the CSXT website: www.csx.com.

### I. DEFINITIONS

- 1. Agency The project sponsor (i.e., State DOT, Local Agencies, Private Developer, etc.)
- 2. AREMA American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association the North American railroad industry standards group. The use of this term shall be in specific reference to the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.
- 3. Construction Submission The Agency or its representative shall submit six (6) sets of plans, supporting calculations, and detailed means and methods procedures for the specific proposed activity. All plans, specifications, and supporting calculations shall be signed/sealed by a Professional Engineer as defined below.
- 4. Controlled Demolition Removal of an existing structure or subcomponents in a manner that positively prevents any debris or material from falling, impacting, or otherwise affecting CSXT employees, equipment or property. Provisions shall be made to ensure that there is no impairment of railroad operations or CSXT's ability to access its property at all times.
- 5. Contractor --- The Agency's representative retained to perform the project work.
- 6. Engineer -- CSXT Engineering Representative or a GEC authorized to act on the behalf of CSXT.
- 7. Flagman A qualified CSXT employee with the sole responsibility to direct or restrict movement of trains, at or through a specific location, to provide protection for workers.
- 8. GEC General Engineering Consultant who has been authorized to act on the behalf of CSXT.
- 9. Horizontal Clearance Distance measured perpendicularly from centerline of any track to the nearest obstruction at any elevation between TOR and the maximum vertical clearance of the track.
- Professional Engineer An engineer who is licensed in State or Commonwealth in which the project is to occur. All plans, specifications, and supporting calculations shall be prepared by the Licensed Professional Engineer and shall bear his/her seal and signature.
- 11. Potential to Foul Work having the possibility of impacting CSXT property or operations; defined as one or more of the following:
  - a. Any activity where access onto CSXT property is required.
  - b. Any activity where work is being performed on CSXT ROW.
  - c. Any excavation work adjacent to CSXT tracks or facilities, within the Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone, or where the active earth pressure zone extends within the CSXT property limits.
  - d. The use of any equipment where, if tipped and laid flat in any direction (360 degrees) about its center pin, can encroach within twenty five feet (25'-0") of the nearest track centerline. This is based upon the proposed location of CSX Corporation PAGE 89 Revised July 2017

the equipment during use, and may be a function of the equipment boom length. Note that hoisting equipment with the potential to foul must satisfy the 150% factor of safety requirement for lifting capacities.

- e. Any work where the scatter of debris, or other materials has the potential to encroach within twenty five feet (25'-0") of the nearest track centerline.
- f. Any work where significant vibration forces may be induced upon the track structure or existing structures located under, over, or adjacent to the track structure.
- g. Any other work which poses the potential to disrupt rail operations, threaten the safety of railroad employees, or otherwise negatively impact railroad property, as determined by CSXT.
- 12. ROW -- Right of Way; Refers to CSXT Right-of-Way as well as all CSXT property and facilities. This includes all aerial space within the property limits, and any underground facilities.
- 13. Submission Review Period a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of start of work. Up to thirty (30) days will be required for the initial review response. Up to an additional thirty (30) days may be required to review any/all subsequent submissions or resubmission.
- 14. Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone A 1 horizontal to 1 vertical theoretical slope line starting at bottom corner of tie.
- 15. TOR Top of Rail. This is the base point for clearance measurements. It refers to the crown (top) of the steel rail; the point where train wheels bear on the steel rails.
- 16. Track Structure All load bearing elements which support the train. This includes, but is not limited to, the rail, ties, appurtenances, ballast, sub-ballast, embankment, retaining walls, and bridge structures.
- 17. Vertical Clearance Distance measured from TOR to the lowest obstruction within six feet (6'-0") of the track centerline, in either direction.

### **II. GENERAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

A. A construction work plan is required to be submitted by the Agency or its Contractor, for review and acceptance, prior to accessing or performing any work with Potential to Foul.

B. The Agency or its representative shall submit six (6) sets of plans, specifications, supporting calculations, and detailed means and methods procedures for the specific proposed work activity.

C. Construction submissions shall include all information relevant to the work activity, and shall clearly and concisely explain the nature of the work, how it is being performed, and what measures are being taken to ensure that railroad property and operations are continuously maintained.

D. All construction plans shall include a map of the work site, depicting the CSXT tracks, the CSXT right of way, proposed means of access, proposed locations for equipment and material staging (dimensioned from nearest track centerline), as well as all other relevant project information. An elevation drawing may also be necessary in order to depict clearances or other components of the work.

E. Please note that CSXT will not provide pricing to individual contractors involved in bidding projects. Bidding contractors shall request information from the agency and not CSXT.

F. The Contractor shall install a geotextile fabric ballast protection system to prevent construction or demolition debris and fines from fouling ballast. The geotextile ballast protection system shall be installed and maintained by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

G. The Engineer shall be kept aware of the construction schedule. The Contractor shall provide timely communication to the Engineer when scheduling the work such that the Engineer may be present during the work. The Contractor's schedule shall not dictate the work plan review schedule, and flagging shall not be scheduled prior to receipt of an accepted work plan.

CSX Corporation PAGE 90 Revised July 2017

H. At any time during construction activities, the Engineer may require revisions to the previously approved procedures to address weather, site conditions or other circumstances that may create a potential hazard to rail operations or CSXT facilities. Such revisions may require immediate interruption or termination of ongoing activities until such time the issue is resolved to the Engineer's satisfaction. CSXT and its GEC shall not be responsible for any additional costs or time claims associated with such revisions.

I. Blasting will not be permitted to demolish a structure over or within CSXT's right-of-way. When blasting off of CSXT property but with Potential to Foul, vibration monitoring, track settlement surveying, and/or other protective measures may be required as determined by the Engineer.

J. Blasting is not permitted adjacent to CSXT right-of-way without written approval from the Chief Engineer, CSXT.

K. Mechanical and chemical means of rock removal must be explored before blasting is considered. If written permission for the use of explosives is granted, the Agency or Contractor must submit a work plan satisfying the following requirements:

1. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Agency or Contractor.

2. Electronic detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.

3. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSXT. Advance notice to the Engineer is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSXT representative and any flagging that CSXT may require.

4. Agency or Contractor must have at the project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to clean up debris resulting from the blasting and correct any misalignment of tracks or other damage to CSXT property resulting from the blasting. Any corrective measures required must be performed as directed by the Engineer at the Agency's or Contractor's expense without any delay to trains. If Agency's or Contractor's actions result in the delay of any trains including passenger trains, the Agency or Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

5. The Agency or Contractor may not store explosives on CSXT property.

6. At any time during blasting activities, the Engineer may require revisions to the previously approved procedures to address weather, site conditions or other circumstances that may create a potential hazard to rail operations or CSXT facilities. Such revisions may require immediate interruption or termination of ongoing activities until such time the issue is resolved to the Engineer's satisfaction. CSXT and its GEC shall not be responsible for any additional costs or time claims associated with such revisions.

### **III. HOISTING OPERATIONS**

A. All proposed hoisting operations with Potential to Foul shall be submitted in accordance with the following:

- A plan view drawing shall depict the work site, the CSXT track(s), the proposed location(s) of the lifting equipment, as well as the proposed locations for picking, any intermediate staging, and setting the load(s). All locations shall be dimensioned from centerline of the nearest track. Crane locations shall also be dimensioned from a stationary point at the work site for field confirmation.
- 2. Computations showing the anticipated weight of all picks. Computations shall be made based upon the field-verified plans of the existing structure. Pick weights shall account for the weight of concrete rubble or other materials attached to the component being removed; this includes the weight of subsequent rigging devices/components. Rigging components shall be sized for the subsequent pick weight.
- 3. All lifting equipment, rigging devices, and other load bearing elements shall have a rated (safe lifting) capacity that is greater than or equal to 150% of the load it is carrying, as a factor of safety. Supporting calculations shall be furnished to verify the minimum capacity requirement is maintained for the duration of the hoisting operation.

CSX Corporation PAGE 91 Revised July 2017

- 4. Dynamic hoisting operations are prohibited when carrying a load with the Potential to Foul. Cranes or other lifting equipment shall remain stationary during lifting. (i.e., no moving picks).
- 5. For lifting equipment, the manufacturer's capacity charts, including crane, counterweight, maximum boom angle, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted.
- 6. A schematic rigging diagram must be provided to clearly call out each rigging component from crane hook to the material being hoisted. Copies of catalog or information sheets shall be provided to verify rigging weights and capacities.
- 7. For built-up rigging devices, the contractor shall submit the following:
  - i. Details of the device, calling out material types, sizes, connections and other properties.
  - ii. Load test certification documents and/or design computations bearing the seal and signature of a Professional Engineer. Load test shall be performed in the configuration of its intended use as part of the subject demolition procedure.
  - iii. Copies of the latest inspection reports of the rigging device. The device shall be inspected within one (1) calendar year of the proposed date for use.
- 8. A detail shall be provided showing the crane outrigger setup, including dimensions from adjacent slopes or facilities. The detail shall indicate requirements for bearing surface preparation, including material requirements and compaction efforts. As a minimum, outriggers and/or tracks shall bear on mats, positioned on level material with adequate bearing capacity.
- 9. A complete written narrative that describes the sequence of events, indicating the order of lifts and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane(s).

### **IV. DEMOLITION PROCEDURE**

- A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for a controlled demolition of any structure on, over, or adjacent to the ROW. The controlled demolition procedure must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work on the project.
- B. Existing Condition of structure being demolished:
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit as-built plans for the structure(s) being demolished.
  - 2. If as-built plans are unavailable, the Contractor shall perform an investigation of the structure, including any foundations, substructures, etc. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Professional Engineer submitting the demolition procedure. Findings shall be submitted as part of the demolition means and methods submittal for review by the Engineer.
  - 3. Any proposed method for temporary stabilization of the structure during the demolition shall be based on the existing plans or investigative findings, and submitted as part of the demolition means and methods for review by the Engineer.
- C. Demolition work plans shall include a schematic plan depicting the proposed locations of the following, at various stages of the demolition:
  - 1. All cranes and equipment, calling out the operating radii.
  - 2. All proposed access and staging locations with all dimensions referenced from the center line of the nearest track.
  - 3. Proposed locations for stockpiling material or locations for truck loading.
  - 4. The location, with relevant dimensions, of all tracks, other railroad facilities; wires, poles, adjacent structures, or buried utilities that could be affected, showing that the proposed lifts are clear of these obstructions.
  - 5. Note that no crane or equipment may be set on the CSXT rails or track structure and no material may be dropped on CSXT property.
- D. Demolition submittal shall also include the following information:
  - 1. All hoisting details, as dictated by Section III of this document.
  - 2. A time schedule for each of the various stages must be shown as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure. CSX Corporation PAGE 92 Revised July 2017

The proposed time frames for all critical subtasks (i.e., torch/saw cutting various portions of the superstructure or substructure, dismantling splices, installing temporary bracing, etc.) shall be furnished so that the potential impact(s) to CSXT operations may be assessed and eliminated or minimized.

- 3. The names and experience of the key Contractor personnel involved in the operation shall be included in the Contractor's means and methods submission.
- 4. Design and supporting calculations shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by the Professional Engineer for items including the temporary support of components or intermediate stages shall be submitted for review. A guardrail will be required to be installed in a track in the proximity of temporary bents or shoring towers, when located within twelve feet (12'-0") from the centerline of the track. The guardrail will be installed by CSXT forces, at the expense of the Agency or its contractor.
- E. Girders or girder systems shall be stable at all times during demolition. Temporary bracing shall be provided at the piers, abutments, or other locations to resist overturning and/or buckling of the member(s). The agency shall submit a design and details of the proposed temporary bracing system, for review by the Engineer. Lateral wind forces for the temporary conditions shall be considered in accordance with AREMA, Chapter 8, Section 28.6.2. The minimum lateral wind pressure shall be fifteen pounds per square foot (15 psf).
- F. Existing, obsolete, bridge piers shall be removed to a minimum of three feet (3'-0") below the finished grade, final ditch line invert, or as directed by the Engineer.
- G. A minimum quantity of twenty five (25) tons of CSXT approved granite track ballast may be required to be furnished and stockpiled on site by the Contractor, or as directed by the Engineer.
- H. The use of acetylene gas is prohibited for use on or over CSXT property. Torch cutting shall be performed utilizing other materials such as propane.
- CSXT's tracks, signals, structures, and other facilities shall be protected from damage during demolition of existing structure or replacement of deck slab.
- J. Demolition Debris Shield
  - 1. On-track or ground-level debris shields (such as crane mats) are prohibited for use by CSXT.
  - 2. Demolition Debris Shield shall be installed prior to the demolition of the bridge deck or other relevant portions of the structure. The demolition debris shield shall be erected from the underside of the bridge over the track area to catch all falling debris. The debris shield shall not be the primary means of debris containment.
    - i. The demolition debris shield design and supporting calculations, all signed/sealed by a Professional Engineer, shall be submitted for review and acceptance.
    - ii. The demolition debris shield shall have a minimum design load of 50 pounds per square foot (50 psf) plus the weight of the equipment, debris, personnel, and all other loads.
    - iii. The Contractor shall verify the maximum particle size and quantity of the demolition debris generated during the procedure does not exceed the shield design loads. Shield design shall account for loads induced by particle impact; however the demolition procedure shall be such that impact forces are minimized. The debris shield shall not be the primary means of debris containment.
    - iv. The Contractor shall include installation/removal means and methods for the demolition debris shield as part of the proposed Controlled Demolition procedure submission.
    - v. The demolition debris shield shall provide twenty three feet (23'-0") minimum vertical clearance, or maintain the existing vertical clearance if the existing clearance is less than twenty three feet (23'-0").
    - vi. Horizontal clearance to the centerline of the track should not be reduced unless approved by the Engineer.
    - vii. The Contractor shall clean the demolition debris shield daily or more frequently as dictated either by the approved design parameters or as directed by the Engineer.
- K. Vertical Demolition Debris Shield
  - 1. This type of shield may be required for substructure removals in close proximity to CSXT track and other facilities, as determined by the Engineer.
  - 2. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit detailed plans with detailed calculations, prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer, of the protection shield.

CSX Corporation PAGE 93 Revised July 2017

### V. ERECTION PROCEDURE

- A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for erection of a structure with Potential to Foul. The erection procedure must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work on the project.
- B. Erection work plans shall include a schematic plan depicting the following, at all stages of the construction:
  - 1. All proposed locations of all cranes and equipment, calling out the operating radii.
  - 2. All proposed access and staging locations with all dimensions referenced from the center line of the nearest track.
  - 3. All proposed locations for stockpiling material or locations for truck loading.
  - 4. The location, with relevant dimensions, of all tracks, other railroad facilities; wires, poles, adjacent structures, or buried utilities that could be affected, showing that the proposed lifts are clear of these obstructions.
- C. No crane or equipment may be set on the CSXT rails or track structure and no material may be dropped on CSXT property.
- D. For erection of a structure over the tracks, the following information shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Engineer, at least thirty (30) days prior to erection:
  - 1. As-built beam seat elevations field surveyed upon completion of pier/abutment construction.
  - 2. Current Top of Rail (TOR) elevations field measured at the time of as-built elevation collection.
  - 3. Computations verifying the anticipated minimum vertical clearance in the final condition which accounts for all deflection and camber, based upon the current TOR and as-built beam seat elevations. The anticipated minimum vertical clearance shall be greater than or equal to that which is indicated by the approved plans. Vertical clearance (see definitions) is measured from TOR to the lowest point on the overhead structure at any point within six feet (6'-0") from centerline of the track. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer.
- E. Girders or girder systems shall be stable at all times during erection. No crane may unhook prior to stabilizing the beam or girder.
  - 1. Lateral wind forces for the temporary conditions shall be considered in accordance with AREMA, Chapter 8, Section 28.6.2. The minimum lateral wind pressure shall be fifteen pounds per square foot (15 psf).
  - Temporary bracing shall be provided at the piers, abutments, or other locations to resist overturning and/or buckling of the member(s). The agency shall submit a design and details of the proposed temporary bracing system, for review by the Engineer.
  - Temporary bracing shall not be removed until sufficient lateral bracing or diaphragm members have been installed to establish a stable condition. Supporting calculations, furnished by the Professional Engineer, shall confirm the stable condition.
- F. Erection procedure submissions shall also include the following information:
  - 1. All hoisting details, as dictated by Section III of this document.
  - 2. A time schedule for each of the various stages must be shown as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure. The proposed time frames for all critical subtasks (i.e., performing aerial splices, installing temporary bracing, installation of diaphragm members, etc.) shall be furnished so that the potential impact(s) to CSXT operations may be assessed and eliminated or minimized.
  - 3. The names and experience of the key Contractor personnel involved in the operation shall be included in the Contractor's means and methods submission.
  - 4. A guardrail will be required to be installed in a track in the proximity of temporary bents or shoring towers, when located within twelve feet (12'-0") from the centerline of the track. The guardrail will be installed by CSXT forces, at the expense of the Agency or its Contractor.
  - 5. Design and supporting calculations prepared by the Professional Engineer for items including the temporary support of components or intermediate stages shall be submitted for review.

### VI. TEMPORARY EXCAVATION AND SHORING

- A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed design and procedure for the installation of a sheeting/shoring system adjacent to the tracks. Shoring protection shall be provided when excavating with Potential to Foul, or as otherwise determined by CSXT. Shoring shall be provided in accordance with the AREMA, except as noted below.
- B. Shoring may not be required if all of the following conditions are satisfied:
- 1. The excavation does not encroach within the Theoretical Live Load Influence Zone. Please refer to Figure 1.

CSX Corporation PAGE 94 Revised July 2017

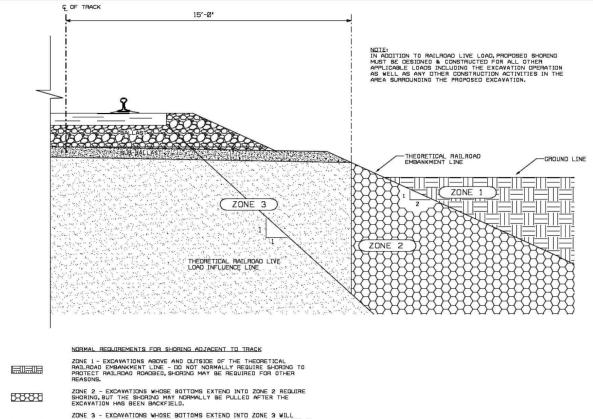
- 2. The track structure is situated on level ground, or in a cut section, and on stable soil.
- 3. The excavation does not adversely impact the stability of a CSXT facility (i.e., signal bungalow, drainage facility, undergrade bridge, building, etc), or the stability of any structure on, over, or adjacent to CSXT property with potential to foul.
- 4. Shoring is not required by any governing federal, state, local or other construction code.
- C. Shoring is required when excavating the toe of an embankment. Excavation of any embankment which supports an active CSXT track structure without shoring will not be permitted.
- D. Trench boxes are not an acceptable means of shoring. Trench boxes are prohibited for use on CSXT property or within the Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone.
- E. Shoring shall be a cofferdam-type, which completely encloses the excavation. However, where justified by site or work conditions, partial cofferdams with open sides away from the track may be permissible, as determined by the Engineer.
- F. Cofferdams shall be constructed using interlocking steel sheet piles, or when approved by the Engineer, steel soldier piles with timber lagging. Wales and struts shall be included when dictated by the design.
- G. The use of tiebacks can be permissible for temporary shoring systems, when conditions warrant. Tiebacks shall have a minimum clear cover of 6'-0", measured from the bottom of the rail. Upon completion of the work, tiebacks shall be grouted, cut off, and remain in place.
- H. All shoring systems on, or adjacent to CSXT right-of-way, shall be equipped with railings or other fall protection, compliant with the governing federal, state or local requirements. Area around pits shall be graded to eliminate all potential tripping hazards.
- I. Interlocking steel sheet piles shall be used for shoring systems qualifying one or more of the following conditions:
  - 1. Within 18'-0" of the nearest track centerline
  - 2. Within the live load influence zone
  - 3. Within slopes supporting the track structure
  - 4. As otherwise deemed necessary by the Engineer.
- J. Sheet piles qualifying for one or more of the requirements listed in Section VI.I (above) of this document shall not be removed. Sheet piles shall be left in place and cut off a minimum of 3'-0" below the finished grade, the ditch line invert, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The ground shall be backfilled and compacted immediately after sheet pile is cut off.
- K. The following design considerations shall be considered when preparing the shoring design package:
  - Shoring shall be designed to resist a vertical live load surcharge of 1,880 lbs. per square foot, in addition to active earth pressure. The surcharge shall be assumed to act on a continuous strip, eight feet six inches (8'-6") wide. Lateral pressures due to surcharge shall be computed using the strip load formula shown in AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering, Chapter 8, Part 20.
  - 2. Allowable stresses in materials shall be in accordance with AREMA Chapter 7, 8, and 15.3.
  - 3. A minimum horizontal clearance of ten feet (10'-0") from centerline of the track to face of nearest point of shoring shall be maintained, provided a twelve feet (12'-0") roadbed is maintained with a temporary walkway and handrail system.
  - 4. For temporary shoring systems with Potential to Foul, piles shall be plumb under full dead load. Maximum deflection at the top of wall, under full live load, shall be as follows:
    - One-half (1/2) inch for walls within twelve feet (12'-0") of track centerline (Measured from centerline of the nearest track to the nearest point of the supporting structure).
    - ii. One (1) inch for walls located greater than twelve feet (12'-0") from track centerline
- L. Shoring work plans shall be submitted in accordance with Section II of this document, as well as the following additional requirements:
  - The work plan shall include detailed drawings of the shoring systems calling out the sizes of all structural members, details of all connections. Both plan and elevation drawings shall be provided, calling out dimensions from the face of shoring relative to the nearest track centerline. The elevation drawing shall also show the height of shoring, and track elevation in relation to bottom of excavation.
  - 2. Full design calculations for the shoring system shall be furnished.
  - 3. A procedure for cutting off the sheet pile, backfilling and restoring the embankment.

CSX Corporation PAGE 95 Revised July 2017

### **VII. TRACK MONITORING**

- A. When work being performed has the potential to disrupt the track structure, a work plan must be submitted detailing a track monitoring program which will serve to monitor and detect both horizontal and vertical movement of the CSXT track and roadbed.
- B. The program shall specify the survey locations, the distance between the location points, and frequency of monitoring before, during, and after construction. CSXT reserves to the right to modify the survey locations and monitoring frequency as necessary during the project.
- C. The survey data shall be collected in accordance with the approved frequency and immediately furnished to the Engineer for analysis.
- D. If any movement has occurred as determined by the Engineer, CSXT will be immediately notified. CSXT, at its sole discretion, shall have the right to immediately require all contractor operations to be ceased, have the excavated area immediately backfilled and/or determine what corrective action is required. Any corrective action required by CSXT or performed by CSXT including the monitoring of corrective action of the contractor will be at project expense.

FIGURE 1: Theoretical Live Load Influence Zone



	ZONE 3 - EXCAVATIONS WHOSE BOTTOMS EXTEND INTO ZONE 3 WILL
14 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	NORMALLY REQUIRE THE SHORING TO BE LEFT IN PLACE AND CUT-OFF 3'
A CONTRACTOR	BELOW BASE OF RAIL. SHORING MUST BE DESIGNED FOR COOPER E80 LIVE

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87



# **CSX TRANSPORTATION**

# SOIL AND WATER MANAGEMENT POLICY

Public Projects Group Jacksonville, FL Date Issued: April 2022 Any CSX environmental costs associated with a public project shall be borne by the Agency.

Public projects that generate soils from CSX property must adhere to CSX's soil management policies. CSX requires soils generated from its property to either be properly disposed in a CSX approved disposal facility or reused on CSX property. The management of soils generated from CSX property should be planned for and properly permitted (if applicable) prior to initiating any work on CSX property.

- . Soil Reuse: CSX Environmental Department must review and approve reuse of soil on CSX property.
- Soil Disposal: If the soil cannot be reused on CSX property, it must be properly disposed at a CSX approved disposal facility. CSX prohibits any contractor from taking soils for off property reuse. CSX Environmental Department will handle waste characterization and profiling into an approved disposal facility. CSX prohibits any environmental sampling on its property unless granted through a written Environmental Right of Entry or approved in writing by the CSX Environmental Department. For access or right-of-entry issues for outside parties (Right-of-Entry) on CSX property please see: https://www.csx.com/index.cfm/ customers/value-added-services/property-real-estate/. All analytical analyses must be completed at a CSX approved laboratory.

If Agency has arrangements with a disposal facility not approved by CSX, Agency can request CSX to evaluate the disposal facility. Request to evaluate alternate disposal facilities should take place prior to work being initiated on CSX property. Contact the CSX Manager Environmental Programs at (904) 366-4174 for assistance.

If dewatering is planned for a public project, CSX Environmental Department must review and approve the dewatering plan
prior to work being initiated on CSX property. CSX prohibits the discharge of water onto its property without prior approval. CSX
prohibits environmental sampling of groundwater or surface water unless granted through a written Environmental Right of Entry
or approved in writing by the CSX Environmental Department. Contact the Manager Environmental Programs at (904) 359-4833
for assistance.

All waste must be removed from the project site in a timely manner. It is the policy of CSX that all materials discarded by or on behalf of CSX will be managed in accordance with local, state and federal regulations as well as CSX's best management practices and sustainability goals. To ensure that these goals are achieved, CSX has mechanisms in place to monitor waste management activities, capture the information necessary to ensure 100% compliance with local, state and federal requirements 100% of the time, and track progress in the CSX sustainability program. These mechanisms also allow CSX to complete reporting requirements to federal and state regulatory agencies and document CSX's progress toward its sustainability goals.

Prior to disposal, recycling, or reuse, a CSX authorization number for transportation and disposal of all waste types (i.e. – hazardous, non-hazardous, special, etc.) must be obtained from the CSX Manager Environmental Programs and included on the disposal manifest or Bill of Lading (BOL). Promptly forward completed hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, special waste manifests, BOLs, analytical, and profiles to the CSX Project Manager with copies to CSX's Manager Environmental Programs to wastedisposal@csx.com.

<u>Containment system, clean up and disposal of all paint and other material removed from a bridge:</u> The clean-up and disposal of material from the surface preparation for painting and the actual painting must comply with all appropriate regulations and CSX's policies and procedures. The materials removed during the surface preparation must not impact the surrounding area including ground, water, or air impacts. Materials must not be stored on CSX property.

A list of the CSX approved laboratories and disposal/recycling facilities can be obtained from the Manager Environmental Programs at wastedisposal@csx.com.

### **IHB** Right of Entry Application Package

### Instructions for Preparing Application Drawings

For uniformity in the preparation of prints and/or sketches to accompany applications, and in order to facilitate prompt processing, the following instructions will apply to all projects applications drawings and/or sketches. <u>Failure to include all pertinent</u> information (either on the application or drawing) may result in the delay of processing or return of the application.

The size of the project application drawing shall be 8-1/2" x 11". Larger drawings or construction plans may be submitted if necessary for clarification but cannot be used in lieu of the project application drawing.

The project application drawing and/or sketch shall be to scale, or show adequate dimensional information and must include:

- North arrow.
- Nearest road crossing showing milepost and DOT/AAR number as outlined below.
- Plan view clearly showing the proposed project, including stationing and legends if applicable.
- Centerline of all railroad tracks.
- Property and/or right-of-way lines if known.
- Location of all proposed work and routes of access.
- A statement indicating whether or not it will be necessary to: 1) physically cross any railroad track (with vehicles or on foot) and: 2) come within 25 feet of any railroad track at any point along the access route or while conducting work.
- Draw number and date.

### Instructions for Preparing Application Form

- "Project Owner Information" and "Project Information" sections must be filled out completely.
- The agreement will be prepared in the name of the Project Owner. It is important to provide the Complete Legal Name of the entity as well as its state of incorporation.
- Check the appropriate space to designate where the agreement should be mailed. If none or both are check, the agreement will be mailed only to the Project Owner.
- **REQUIRED**: Provide the estimated distance to/from the nearest road crossing or milepost. Identify the road crossing by its IHB Railroad Milepost number (including prefix, i.e. QC 292.83) and/or DOT/AAR number. The DOT/AAR number is a specific number assigned to each road crossing IHB tracks and should be posted at or near the crossing (usually on a pole or signal mast). It is usually a rectangular white sign with black numbers/letters and will consist of 6 numbers followed by one letter (Example: 630543 P). In lieu of the DOT number, an exact

### **IHB Right of Entry Package**

Latitude and Longitude may be provided to aid in finding the project location in the railroad's maps and files.

• Please remember to date and sign the application form.

### Instruction for preparing Proposed Work Description

Prepare a brief description of the proposed work (not to exceed three pages), providing sufficient information to justify the need to access IHB property. The information shall include:

- the proposed start date and expected duration of the project;
- a description of the proposed work identify the nature and location of any item or structure to be installed on IHB property (e.g. culverts, monuments, ditches);
- types of equipment to be used onsite (drill rigs, backhoe, excavator, etc.).
- methods of restoring right-of-way disturbed by work.

Please be aware that the Agreement will be strictly limited to the scope of services as defined in your work description. If, at any time, it becomes necessary to modify the scope of service, you must request a modification in writing and obtain a supplemental Agreement prior to performing the work.

### **Application Fee**

The application fee is non-refundable and must be submitted with the application. Failure to do so may result in the application being returned. All checks should be made payable to IHB Railroad.

Application Fee:

- Initial Application Review/Processing \$1,000.00
- Emergency Application
- Per site Surcharge for more than one site\* \$50.00
- Renewal of Existing Agreement (within 12 months Of Agreement Expiration Date)<sup>^</sup> \$150.00

\*Site is defined as follows:

 Each contiguous work site or work site segment along the Railroad track that is 500 feet or less in length, on a single subdivision, branch, or spur, such that protection can be provided by a single Railroad employee; or

\$3,000.00

b) In areas such as yards and other facilities, each contiguous work site or portion thereof, consisting of  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre of less.

^ Renewal becomes effective upon receipt of written approval by IHB.

Please do not combine the amount for the application fee and risk fee (if applicable) into one check. Separate checks are needed to facilitate processing.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

**IHB PERMIT PACKAGE** 

### **IHB Right of Entry Package**

### Flagging Requirements

If required for your work, an IHB flagman will be provided at the entire cost and expense of the work's owner and/or the applicant for the duration of the project. This protection cannot be provided by any personnel other than an authorized IHB employee. The IHB will make the sole determination as to whether flagging protection is required based on the work to be performed.

### **Roadway Worker Qualifications**

All project workers including those of sub contractors must be Roadway Worker Qualified. Workers shall carry a Qualification card at all times and show on demand of any IHB employee.

### Insurance

Each tenant/license shall be required to obtain, at its sole cost and expense, various type of insurance coverage with various limits. These insurance coverages must be of a form and be underwritten by insurance companies that meet with the IHB approval. In addition, the tenant/licensee may be required to pay IHB a risk-financing fee in certain instances. The types of insurance typically required by IHB include:

Commercial General Liability Insurance	Automobile Liability Insurance
Worker's Compensation Insurance	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (during construction or maintenance only)

Indiana Harbor Belt generally requires a policy of Commercial General Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence for injury to or death of persons and damage to or loss or destruction of property. <u>Specific</u> <u>insurance requirements will be provided to you in the agreement covering your</u> <u>request when it is approved by the IHB.</u>

### **Railroad Valuation Maps**

Railroad Valuation Maps are provided for information purposes only. There is a charge of \$50 per Valuation Map and \$25 for each copy of the same map. Shipping charges is \$2 per map for regular and \$12 for overnight delivery. To obtain a copy of the Valuation Map Reproduction Request form, please contact Manager Engineering Services at (219) 989-4909, Fax # (219) 989 4813 or email at IHBRR.com. In order to process the request for Valuation Map, the county and state must be provided along with one of the following: GIS#, Valuation Section and sheet, milepost with prefix, DOT crossing number, nearest street and distance from that street, or an attached map of the area.

*Please do not address questions regarding obtaining Valuation Maps to the right of entry section.* 

# FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR, BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

### IHB

### Form: ROE 200405

### Application for Public Improvements/ Right-of-Entry

Project Owner Information: Check here if agreement should be mailed to this address.

Company Contact Nam	e:		Title:	
Telephone: ( )	Fax: ( )		Emergency (	)_
Address:				
City:	S	state:	Zip Code:	
Type of Business:				
Corporation (State	of Incorporation:	Individual	Developer	
Partnership (Type	& State	)		
Municipality or	Government			

Engineer/Consultant Information: \_\_\_\_ Check here if agreement should be mailed to this address

7.	Company Name:		
8.	Company Contact Name:		Title
9.	Telephone: ( )	Fax: (	)
10.	Address:		
11.	City:	State:	Zip Code:

Project Information : 12: Date of Application \_\_\_\_\_ Application Ref. # \_\_\_\_\_

12.	Description of Location:					
13.	City:		County:	State:		
14.	Est. Distance	feet	(direction) from Road Xing	DOT#		
15.	Project Description	on:				

16.	Latitude:	Longitude:	(WGS84)	
17.	How close will project be to nearest track		ft.	

Does the work on IHB R/W include Soil Boring Excavation 18. Construction/Demolition How did applicant verify that property and/or track is owned by IHB

19.

20. Expected beginning date of occupancy \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_

21. Requested contract expiration date:

22. Signature of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

For Ra	ailroad Use Only: 22 Ag	greement Number:		
22.	Region:	Division	Subdivision	
23.	Milepost:	Val Section:	Val Map #	
24.	File review date:		Fees Attached Y N	
25.	Comments:			
26.	Distribution:			
27.	Approved: Yes	No By:	Date:	



**WITNESSETH:** That, in consideration of being granted permission and authority to enter upon the property of INDIANA HARBOR BELT RAILROAD COMPANY, for the purpose of **survey work only** it is mutually agreed as follows:

**1. TERMS OF EMPLOYMENT**. The IHB reserves no control whatsoever over the employment, discharge, compensation of or services rendered by the Vendor's employees, and it is the intention of the parties to this Agreement that the Vendor shall be and remain an independent contractor, and that nothing in the Agreement contained shall be construed as inconsistent with that status. The vendor agrees to pay the contributions measured by the wages of his (its) employees required to be made under the Unemployment Compensation Insurance, Social Security and Retirement Laws or similar laws, State and Federal, applicable to the work hereunder undertaken by the Vendor or his (its) subcontractors, and to accept exclusive liability for said contributions: the Vendor further promises and agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the IHB, its successors and assigns, from any all liability arising therefrom.

**2. CONSENT TO TRANSFER**. The Vendor shall not let, transfer or assign this Agreement as whole, without the consent in writing from the IHB.

**3. WAIVER.** It is expressly understood and agreed that any waiver on the part of the IHB, of any term, provision or covenant of this Right of Entry Agreement, shall not constitute a precedent, nor bind the IHB, to a waiver of any succeeding breach of the same or any other of the terms, provision or covenants of this Agreement.

4. PERMITS AND INSURANCE. A Vendor shall maintain the following insurance coverage which has been so designated. ( x ).

- (x) I. Statutory Workmen's Compensation and Occupational Disease Insurance and/or FELA coverage, if applicable.
- (x) a. To the extent permitted by law, all Workers' Compensation policies shall be endorsed to provide <u>Waiver of subrogation in</u> favor of owner.

1

- (x) II. Commercial General Liability Insurance which shall be no less comprehensive and nor more restrictive than the coverage provided by a standard form Commercial General Liability Policy with a minimum combined single limit of \$2,000,000 per occurrence for Bodily Injury and Property Damage and \$3,000,000 each for the General Aggregate and the Products/Completed Aggregate. This insurance must include the following features:
- (x)
   a. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance naming the IHB as Named Insured with a limit for bodily injury and property damage liability of \$5,000,000 per occurrence, \$10,000,000 aggregate, the original of said policy shall be furnished to IHB prior to any entry upon IHB property by Vendor (if required).
- b. Contractual Liability, insuring the liabilities and indemnification assumed under the provisions of the Agreement inclusive of XCU exposure (d below) if applicable with any restrictions for work within 50 feet of a railroad removed (if required).
- () c. Products and completed operations.
- d. Coverage for demolition of any building or structure, collapse, explosion, blasting, excavation and damage to property below the surface of the ground.
- (x) e. Coverage will include appropriate endorsements naming IHB as additional insured. (ISO Form CG 2010)
- ( ) f. The coverage afforded the additional insureds shall be primary and noncontributory to any additional insureds.
- (x) III. Employers, liability coverage with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident, \$1,000,000. policy limit for disease, and \$1,000,000 each employee disease, such policies shall contain a waiver of subrogation.
- (x) IV. Umbrella Liability/Excess coverages over primary insurance with a limit of not less than \$10,000,000. each occurrence and shall follow form of the underlying general liability coverages for employers liability, and auto liability and general liability (including products/completed operations). In addition, said policy shall have endorsement naming The Indiana Harbor Belt Railroad Company as additional insured.
- (x) V. Automobile Liability Insurance, covering all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles with a minimum combined single limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of \$2,000,000. per occurrence. This insurance will include contractual liability insuring the indemnification provisions contained in this Agreement.

458

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

- A. The insurance policies to be maintained under this Agreement must be issued by companies authorized to do business in Illinois and Indiana and shall include a requirement that the insurer provide IHB with thirty (30) days written notice prior to the effective date of any cancellation or material change of the insurance. The policies required herein shall name IHB as additional insured with respect to operations performed under this Right of Entry Agreement and shall be primary to and not in excess of or contributory with any other insurance available to IHB. Vendor shall, before commencing work, provide IHB with a certificate satisfactory to IHB of the Insurance coverages and endorsements set forth herein. Vendor shall provide IHB with certified copies of certificates. The obligation to carry the insurance required herein shall not limit or modify in any way any other obligations assumed by the Vendor under this Agreement. Vendor shall be held accountable for all insurance coverages, including those of subcontractors.
- B. Original of certificates shall be mailed to Director of Risk Management and Attention: Insurance, at the address set forth below IHB's signature to this Agreement. IHB shall not be under any duty to advise Vendor in the event that Vendor's insurance is not in compliance with this Agreement.

**5. WAIVER OF SUBROGATION**. Vendor on behalf of its insureds waives any right of subrogation that such insurers may have against IHB arising out of this Agreement. The insurance specified in Section 3 hereof shall contain a waiver of the right of subrogation against the IHB and an assignment of statutory lien, if applicable. Any physical damage insurance carried by Vendor on construction equipment, tools, temporary structures and supplies owned or used by Vendor shall provide a waiver of the right of subrogation against the IHB.

**6. INDEMNITY**. The Vendor hereby agrees to protect, indemnify and hold harmless said IHB, its officers, agents and employees against any and all liability or loss, damage or injury of every kind, nature and description, fatal or otherwise, which Vendor may sustain in any manner whatsoever to IHB and/or Vendor, arising either directly or indirectly, out of or in connection with the authority and permission herein granted or while Vendor is upon or about any of the property of the IHB, or upon any property of any of the tenants, lessees or licensees of the IHB, in connection with such permission.

7. PERSONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT. All employees entering or remaining on IHB property under this right of entry must wear safety shoes, reflective vest, hardhats and eye protection while anywhere on IHB company property.

Vehicles must be marked with your company's name, or advance information must be provided as to whose vehicles will be on IHB property.

**8.** FLAG PROTECTION AND CONTACT. Under no circumstance may <u>ANY</u> work be carried out within twenty five (25) feet of any railroad right-of- way without a

IHB employee providing flag protection paid for by you. To obtain flag protection, call Manager Engineering Services at 219-989-4910, and provide information he requests at least 36 hours ahead of time. Vendor must include a name and telephone number for a designated employee contact who will be at the work site until work authorized herein is complete.

**9. NATURE OF JOB.** Prior to order of flag protection for the first day, Contractor shall provide in a addition to the executed Right of Entry Agreement, a written summary of the job to be done, detailing the number of employees scheduled to be upon IHB property, the kind of equipment they will use, and particularly the kind of vehicle and fixed objects such as scaffolding, etc. Specific detailed information on the location of the equipment, and whether or not it will be placed within 25 feet of the right-of-way must be submitted. This information may be sent in letter form and preferably with a diagram of sketch plan. IHB must be updated daily by vendor designated employee contact as to nature and location of work for following day before close of business day. This Right of Entry will not be valid until this requirement is met and the nature of the work is clearly understood.

10. EXTENSION. The Right of Entry is good only for the project described and for the duration of the insurance coverage provided, whichever comes first. If the project expands or takes longer, you must re-contact IHB to assure insurance and other provisions are in order. Under no circumstances shall this Right of Entry be construed as granting any right, title or interest of any kind or character in or about the land or premises of the IHB.

**11. RESTORATION OF PREMISES.** Upon completion of the Project, IHB's property shall be left in a condition satisfactory to the said Office of the Chief Engineer or his Designee. This, includes, without limitation restoration of any fences removed.

12. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Prohibition of Certain Potentially Environmentally Damaging Operations on IHB Property: Electronics, electrical transformer repair or reconditioning, asbestos manufacturing, blast furnaces, steel works, rolling and finishing mills, smelting and/or refining, wood treatment or tie plants, salvage operations, junk yards, scrap dealers, drum or barrel reconditioners, battery recycling, tire storage or recycling, waste disposal operations of any kind including landfills, surface impoundments and waste piles, incinerators, sewage systems, electroplating operations, fuel blending, waste or used oil recycling or reclamation, explosives disposal, manufacturing or detonation, bulk oil storage or any facility requiring a TSD hazardous waste permit or any hazardous waste transloading facility.

The foregoing list of prohibited activities on IHB property is not exclusive.all proposed leases, licenses and permits will be carefully evaluated to determine if the proposed activities pose an unreasonable environmental risk.

**13.** NOTICE – HOW SERVED. Any notice to be given by the IHB to the Vendor under this Agreement except Section 7, 8, and 9, shall be deemed to be served if

the same be delivered to the person in charge of the office used by the Vendor, or to his representative at or near the work, deposited in the post office postpaid, addressed to the Vendor at his last known place of business. Notice under Sections 7, 8, and 9 shall be deemed served to the Vendor's designated employee contact by any means appropriate.

#### 14. MISCELLANEOUS.

- A. The construction of this Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois.
- B. This Agreement and any amendments to it or them may be executed in several counterparts and such counterparts may be delivered by facsimile or in PDF form as an email attachment, and each Agreement so executed shall constitute one agreement, binding on the parties thereto, even though such parties are not signatories to the original or the same counterpart. Any counterpart of this Agreement that has attached to it separate signature pages, which altogether contain the signatures of the parties thereto, shall for all purposes be deemed a fully executed instrument. Each party agrees that it will be bound by its own telecopied or otherwise electronically transmitted signature to this Agreement and that it accepts the telecopied or otherwise electronically transmitted signatures of the other party to this Agreement.
- C. The prevailing party in any litigation or suit involving or arising out of this Agreement shall be entitled to recover from the non-prevailing party all of its attorneys' fees and costs.
- D. For any suit, proceeding or cause of action between them arising out of or relating to this Agreement, each party hereto consents and agrees to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the federal courts sitting for the Northern District of Illinois, or if there is no federal jurisdiction, to the state courts located in Cook County, Illinois.

THIS AGREEMENT shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the legal representatives and successors of the parties respectively.

#### INDIANA HARBOR BELTRAILROAD COMPANY 2721 161<sup>ST</sup> STREET – HAMMOND, INDIANA 46323

Attest:	By:
	Title
	Date
	Telephone
	VENDOR
Attest:	By:
	Title
	Date
	Company Name
	Address
	City, State
	Telephone
	Facsimile/Fax
	6

#### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)"."

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 III. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

# SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

#### FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

		TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES	
Class ·	- Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1	Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
		Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A	Salt Tolerant	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Lawn Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
		Festuca brevipilla (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B	Low Maintenance	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Lawn Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Red Top	10 (10)
2	Deedeide Misture 1/	Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2	Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass	100 (110) 50 (55)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
		Red Top	10 (10)
2A	Salt Tolerant	Lolium arundinaceum (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
2/ (	Roadside Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
		Festuca brevipila (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3	Northern Illinois	Elymus canadensis	5 (5)
-	Slope Mixture 1/	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	- (-)
	•	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
		Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
		Desmanthus illinoensis	2 (2)
		(Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	
		Schizachyrium scoparium	12 (12)
		(Little Bluestem) 5/ Bouteloua curtipendula	10 (10)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)
		Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
ЗA	Southern Illinois	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Slope Mixture 1/	Elymus canadensis	20 (20)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
		Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass) 5/	10 (10)
		Schizachyrium scoparium	12 (12)
		(Little Blue Stem) 5/ Bouteloua curtipendula	10 (10)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
		Dalea candida	5 (5)
		(White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/	0 (0)
		Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5 (5)
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)

#### FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

Class	– Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)	
4	Native Grass 2/ 6/	Andropogon gerardi (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)	
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)	
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)	
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)	
		Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)	
		Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)	
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)	
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)	
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)	
4A	Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)	
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)	
		<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)	
		Sporobolus heterolepis (Prairie Dropseed) 5/	0.5 (0.5)	
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)	
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)	
		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)	
4B	Wetland Grass and	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)	
	Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Oats, Spring	25 (25)	
		Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)	
	Species:		<u>% By Weight</u>	
		densis (Blue Joint Grass)	12	
	<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lak		6	
	Carex slipata (Awl-F		6	
	Carex stricta (Tusso		6	
	Carex vulpinoidea (I		6	
		s (Needle Spike Rush)	3	
	Eleocharis obtusa (I		3	
	Glyceria striata (Fov Juncus effusus (Cor		14 6	
			6	
		<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush) <i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		
	Leersia oryzoides (F		6 10	
		d-Stemmed Bulrush)	3	
	Scirpus atrovirens (I		3	
		iatilis (River Bulrush)	3	
		ernaemontani (Softstem Bulrush)	3	
	Spartina pectinata (		4	

Class	– Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with	Annuals Mixture (Below)	1 (1)
	Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (Below)	10 (ÌO)
		not exceeding 25 % by weight of pecies, of the following:	
	Coreopsis lanceolata (S Leucanthemum maximu Gaillardia pulchella (Blaı Ratibida columnifera (Pr Rudbeckia hirta (Black-B	<i>m</i> (Shasta Daisy) hket Flower) airie Coneflower) yed Susan)	
		exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of ies, of the following:	
	Amorpha canescens (Le Anemone cylindrica (Thi Asclepias tuberosa (But Aster azureus (Sky Blue Symphyotrichum leave ( Aster novae-angliae (Ne Baptisia leucantha (Whit Coreopsis palmata (Prai Echinacea pallida (Pale Eryngium yuccifolium (R Helianthus mollis (Down Heliopsis helianthoides ( Liatris aspera (Rough Bl Liatris pycnostachya (Pr Monarda fistulosa (Prair Parthenium integrifolium Dalea candida (White Pi Dalea purpurea (Purple Physostegia virginiana ( Potentilla arguta (Praire Ratibida pinnata (Yellow Rudbeckia subtomentos Silphium laciniatum (Con Silphium terebinthinaceu Oligoneuron rigidum (Ri Tradescantia ohiensis (S	mble Weed) erfly Weed) Aster) Smooth Aster) w England Aster) e Wild Indigo) 4/ rie Coreopsis) Purple Coneflower) attlesnake Master) y Sunflower) Ox-Eye) azing Star) airie Blazing Star) e Bergamot) (Wild Quinine) airie Clover) 4/ Prairie Clover) 4/ False Dragonhead) Cinquefoil) Coneflower) a (Fragrant Coneflower) npass Plant) <i>um</i> (Prairie Dock) gid Goldenrod) Spiderwort)	

Class ·	– Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A	Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	Species:		<u>% By Weight</u>
	Aster novae-angliae (	New England Aster)	5
	Echinacea pallida (Pa	le Purple Coneflower)	10
	Helianthus mollis (Do		10
	Heliopsis helianthoide		10
	Liatris pycnostachya (		10
	Ratibida pinnata (Yell		5
	Rudbeckia hirta (Blac		10
	Silphium laciniatum ( Silphium terebinthinad		10 20
	Oligoneuron rigidum (		10
5B	Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
	Acorus calamus (Swe	et Flag)	3
	Angelica atropurpurea		6
	Asclepias incarnata (S		2
	Aster puniceus (Purpl		10
	Bidens cernua (Begga		7
		<i>m</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	Eupatorium perfoliatu		7
		(Autumn Sneeze Weed)	2
	Iris virginica shrevei (l		2 5
	Lobelia cardinalis (Ca Lobelia siphilitica (Gre		5
	Lythrum alatum (Wing		2
		a (False Dragonhead)	5
		ca (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	Persicaria apathifolia		10
		ianum (Mountain Mint)	5
	Rudbeckia laciniata (		5
	Oligoneuron riddellii (		2
	Sparganium eurycarp		5
6	Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)
		Oats, Spring	48 (55)
6A	Salt Tolerant Conservation	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	Mixture 2/ 6/	Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)
		Oats, Spring	48 (55)
		Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	20 (20)́
7	Temporary Turf	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	Cover Mixture	Oats, Spring	64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

# SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024	Revised: April 2, 2024
Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:	
"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3)	
Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standa	rd Specifications:
"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is 14 days shall be Type IV tape."	to remain in place longer than
Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:	
"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1)	
Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standa	rd Specifications:
"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is 14 days shall be Type IV tape."	to remain in place longer than

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1095.06 **Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately  $40 \pm 10$  percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

(a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

Х	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
у	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

(b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R<sub>L</sub>, shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R <sub>L</sub> , Dry					
Туре I Туре IV					
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial RL		
Color R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76		
White	300	
Yellow	200	

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
  - (1) Time in place 400 days
  - (2) ADT per lane 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
  - (3) Axle hits 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

- 1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.
- 2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

- (f) Sampling and Inspection.
  - (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory,

together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

# SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the third paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) (mild strip), Standard 720001, and galvanized according to AASHTO M 232, Class B 2 after forming."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

# SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

"The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);

- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt."

# STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

<u>Description</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

<u>Types of Steel Products</u>. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

<u>Documentation</u>. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

<u>Method of Adjustment</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg) D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

- Where:  $MPI_M =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).
  - MPI<sub>L</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

#### FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

Attachment	
Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights
ů –	(masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m )	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

#### SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.** The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

#### SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%"

# SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

# SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

<u>FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS</u>. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

#### "STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe

benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <a href="https://lcptracker.com/">https://lcptracker.com/</a>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

<u>STATE CONTRACTS</u>. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <u>https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx</u>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <a href="https://lcptracker.com/">https://lcptracker.com/</a>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

# SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

#### Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.11 Surface Tests.** Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

- (a) Test Sections.
  - (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.
  - (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.
    - a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
    - b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
    - c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
    - d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
    - e. Variable width pavements;
    - f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
    - g. Crossovers;

- h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
- i. Bridge approach slab;
- j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
- k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
- I. Turn lanes; and
- m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.
  - a. MRI<sub>0</sub>. The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
  - b. MRI<sub>I</sub>. The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
  - c. MRI<sub>F</sub>. The MRI value that warrants full payment.
  - d. MRI<sub>D</sub>. The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given sublot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial sublot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole sublot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous sublot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
  - (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any sublot having a MRI greater than MRI<sub>D</sub>, including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI<sub>F</sub>, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
  - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

(3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the sublot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

(c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each sublot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each sublot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI<sub>0</sub>) and shall be determined as follows.

	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Upper MRI Thresholds <sup>1/</sup>	MRI₀ ≤ 125.0 in./mile (≤ 1,975 mm/km)	MRI <sub>0</sub> > 125.0 in./mile <sup>1/</sup> (> 1,975 mm/km)
Incentive (MRI <sub>I</sub> )	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	0.2 × MRI <sub>0</sub> + 20
Full Pay (MRI <sub>F</sub> )	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	0.2 × MRI <sub>0</sub> + 50
Disincentive (MRI <sub>D</sub> )	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	0.2 × MRI <sub>0</sub> + 75

1/ MRI<sub>0</sub>, MRI<sub>I</sub>, MRI<sub>F</sub>, and MRI<sub>D</sub> shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)		
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>	
MRI ≤ MRI₁	+ (MRI <sub>I</sub> – MRI) × \$20.00 <sup>2/</sup>	
MRI₁ < MRI ≤ MRI <sub>F</sub>	+ \$0.00	
MRI <sub>F</sub> < MRI ≤ MRI <sub>D</sub>	– (MRI – MRI <sub>F</sub> ) × \$8.00	
MRI > MRI <sub>D</sub>	- \$200.00	

1/ MRI, MRI<sub>I</sub>, MRI<sub>F</sub>, and MRI<sub>D</sub> shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

#### Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"407.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03."

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"407.09 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)		
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>	
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$45.00 <sup>2/</sup>	
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00	
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$20.00	
> 100.0 (1,580)	- \$500.00	

- 1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.
- 2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00."

#### Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

(a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

(b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)		
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) <sup>3/</sup>	Assessment Per Sublot <sup>1/</sup>	
≤ 45.0 (710)	+ (45 – MRI) × \$60.00 <sup>2/</sup>	
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	+ \$0.00	
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	– (MRI – 75) × \$37.50	
> 100.0 (1,580)	- \$750.00	

- 1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.
- 2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.
- 3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds."

#### Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing.** The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm)."

# General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.** The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer's specifications."

# TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be <u>5</u>. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including

appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training

period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

# IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

Method of Measurement: The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is <u>5</u>.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

# VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations."

#### WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports ......1106.02"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" 701.15 **Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the setup and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" **1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

- "(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.
- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(I) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis."

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2019

**Description.** The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

**Execution of Letter of Assent.** A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

**Quarterly Reporting.** Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <a href="http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx">http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx</a>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to <u>DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov</u> or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

#### Illinois Department of Transportation **PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement ("PLA" or "Agreement") is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation ("IDOT" or "Department") in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the "Unions"). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier ("Subcontractor" or "Subcontractors") on Contract No. (hereinafter, the "Project").

# ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act ("Act", 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act's goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor's performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

# ARTICLE II - APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all "construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair" work performed by a "laborer or mechanic" at the "site of the work" for the purpose of "building" the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be preassembled or pre- fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

## **ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

## **ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower ortechniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

## ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

## ARTICLE VI – DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process ("Process") sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

## DISPUTE PROCESS

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor ("Federation") from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the

dispute shall be resolved as follows:

- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
- (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
- (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
  - (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
  - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
- (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
  - I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
  - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
  - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
  - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
  - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
  - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
  - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.
  - 7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.
  - 7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

- 7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
  - 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
  - 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
  - 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
  - 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
  - 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be <u>ex parte</u>. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statue or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

## ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

## Addendum A

## IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

- 1. Bruce Feldacker
- 2. Thomas F. Gibbons
- 3. Edward J. Harrick
- 4. Brent L. Motchan
- 5. Robert Perkovich
- 6. Byron Yaffee
- 7. Glenn A. Zipp

### Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. ], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

## SERVICE PATROL MANUAL

## SECTION I - PATROLLING REQUIREMENTS

The patrolling area shall cover the entire limits as described in the Contract Special Provisions and include all interchange ramps within the limits. Service patrols shall operate 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. During the service hours, the patrol vehicle or vehicles shall patrol the area separately in continuous loops.

## SECTION II - SERVICE PATROL VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUIREMENTS

Service Patrol Vehicle Operators shall be licensed in accordance with the Illinois Vehicle Code for the vehicles to be used under this contract. Any change in drivers and vehicles as presented under this Contract must be approved in writing, in advance, by the Resident Engineer. Termination of the employee may occur for non-compliance. All operators must have a current Class B Commercial Driver's License and be certified in CPR and basic first aid.

Operators shall be competent and trained in the tasks of tow truck operators and provide a safe and proper discharge of tier service responsibilities. The Contractor shall provide resumes of the proposed operators to the Department before assigning them to patrol vehicles. The Illinois State Police (ISP) shall subject potential operators to driving records and criminal background checks. The Department reserves the right not to approve a driver based on any information obtained by the Department or information contained in the background checks.

The operators shall exercise sound judgment in carrying out their duties and conduct themselves in a manner that will reflect favorably upon the Department. Service Patrol Vehicle operators shall follow the following safety rules and general regulations:

- 1. Work closely with the Illinois State Police, fire departments, police departments, and personnel from the Department's Emergency Traffic Patrol, rendering assistance as needed.
- 2. Attend Incident Management Meetings for this project.
- 3. Wear nametags with photo identification where motorists can see them.
- 4. Maintain "Service Patrol Logs," which will be completed daily and made available to the Department at all times. These Service Patrol Logs shall contain all items listed in Section V of this manual.
- 5. Keep in close contact with the IDOT Resident Engineer and Construction Corridor Manager.
- 6. Be well groomed.
- 7. Not be under the influence of alcohol, controlled substance, or under any medical prescription drug that may cause impairment anytime during Service Patrol activities.
- 8. Inspect assigned Service Patrol Vehicles before the beginning of each shift and take action as necessary to ensure that they comply with all specifications and requirements of the Contract.
- 9. Always wear a uniform while on duty. (Uniform shirt or jacket must be clearly visible).
- 10. Keep all communication radios and monitors 'on" and the volume 'up.'

- 11. Remain in assigned Patrol Beats and depart from the Patrol Beat only as described elsewhere in their manual.
- 12. Obey all traffic laws.
- 13. Stop on the roadway only to service an incident. Recording the details of the incident shall be done off the travel lanes.
- 14. Exercise caution at all incident scenes.
- 15. Never push a vehicle that obscures the vision in the pushing direction. Such vehicles shall be towed.
- 16. Do not carry firearms or other weapons on their persons or in the Service Patrol Vehicle.
- 17. Always wear lime green safety vests (minimum ANSI, Type II) with reflective striping while outside the Service Patrol Vehicle.

SECTION III - DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE PATROL DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES The Service Patrol Vehicle Operators shall:

- Immediately take action to clear the lanes of all disabled or slightly damaged vehicles using push bumpers or towing, remove small debris and non-hazardous spills, etc., encountered in the Service Patrol Area or as directed by the Illinois State Police or the Engineer.
- 2. Contact the Illinois State Police (ISP) when an abandoned vehicle is observed in the travel lane as a potential safety hazard, and report the vehicle's location, make, color, body type, and license plate number. Further, the operator shall request authorization from the Illinois State Police to move the abandoned vehicle to the shoulder. When authorization is given, the vehicle shall be immediately relocated out of the travel lane in the interest of the safety of passing motorists.
- 3. Identify themselves before offering assistance to motorists and inform motorists that services such as relocating, pushing, fueling, or servicing their vehicles are being provided <u>free of charge</u> as part of the Service Patrol Program of IDOT.
- 4. Inform any driver of a disabled vehicle that it is a violation of the Illinois Vehicle Code to let the vehicle obstruct the regular flow of traffic. Advise motorists that the operator will assist them in abiding by the law by relocating their vehicle out of traffic lanes. Remove the disabled vehicle from travel lanes, with the least practicable delay, by either pushing or towing.
- 5. Use an appropriate method of towing for each situation encountered and for the type of vehicle to be towed. The operator shall use towing procedures considered appropriate by the towing industry. Safety chain(s) between the towed vehicle and the Service Patrol vehicle shall be used during all towing.
- 6. On re-location, park a disabled vehicle with the wheels turned away from the roadway and the parking brake set if possible.

- 7. Contact ISP if a motorist refuses to allow a disabled vehicle to be cleared off the travel lanes, remain on scene, and set up appropriate traffic control treatment using arrow board, cones, flares, etc., to warn motorists of the hazard until ISP arrives.
- 8. Change flat tires, provide jump starts, fuel (up to one (1) gallon of gas), provide water, and attempt unlocking vehicles for locked-out motorists if they approve and can provide proof of vehicle ownership.
- 9. Offer services to motorists even if the motorist's vehicle is already pulled out of the travel lane.
- 10. Allow the motorists to contact the Illinois State Police and request that towing service be provided through the ISP towing service rotation system. Rotation towing service shall be at the motorist's expense.
- 11. Call Illinois State Police, Fire Rescue, Ambulance, and the IDOT Communication Center (Comm. Center) office for assistance as necessary (following Traffic Incident Management (TIM) protocols) at an accident scene and remain at the scene providing appropriate responder action until assistance arrives. The vehicle operator shall follow the directions of law enforcement personnel. The vehicle operator shall protect accident scenes by setting highway flares, cones, flagging, truck-mounted arrow board, and/or flashing amber lights and assisting in traffic control, making every attempt to reduce the impact on traffic.
- 12. Assist Law Enforcement Personnel, IDOT Contractors, IDOT Sub-Contractors, IDOT personnel, or as directed by the Department for the patrol services specified in this Contract.
- 13. Determine overheats versus vehicular fires and notify local fire departments.
- 14. Call in and report the location, type, and condition of injured or dead animals to the Comm. Center at 847-705-4612 or via the StarComm Radio after clearing the travel lane.
- 15. Repair, at Contractor's expense, and damage caused to the Department or motorist's property while performing service under the Contract.
- 16. Not answer a call for a paid tow during the service patrol hours or while engaged in service related to this Contract, even if his/her company is on the ISP rotation.
- 17. Not accept cash, gratuities, gifts, or compensation of any kind or form from the motorists under any circumstances. Not ask any motorist/passenger encountered for personal information (i.e., name, address, telephone number, e-mail address, etc.). <u>VIOLATION OF THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE GROUNDS FOR IMMEDIATE</u> <u>DISMISSAL AND POSSIBLE FOLLOW-UP INVESTIGATION BY THE ILLINOIS STATE POLICE</u> (ISP)
- 18. Do Not tow any vehicle to any location other than shoulders or approved drop locations.
- 19. Not recommend any specific secondary towing service or repair/body shop. <u>VIOLATION</u> <u>OF THIS REQUIREMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE GROUNDS FOR IMMEDIATE DISMISSAL</u> <u>AND POSSIBLE FOLLOW-UP INVESTIGATION BY THE ILLINOIS STATE POLICE (ISP)</u>

- 20. Not permit any person to ride in vehicles being towed but shall offer him/her a ride in the Service Patrol Vehicle instead unless it is safe for him/her to be in the vehicle towed. If there are more than two (2) persons, the operator may call ISP for assistance. Persons shall not be transported to any point beyond the location of their vehicles.
- 21. Provide first-class, postage paid, Service Patrol Post Card bearing the following return address to every individual encountered before rendering any assistance:

I-94 IDOT Service Patrol (Contract No. 62W87)Attn: Bureau of TrafficIllinois Department of Transportation201 West Center CourtSchaumburg, IL 60196-1096

# SECTION IV – THE DEPARTMENT PERMITTED INSTANCES FOR SERVICE PATROL VEHICLES TO LEAVE A PATROL BEAT

## The Service Patrol Vehicles will not leave their designated patrol limits except:

- 1. At the end of a shift.
- 2. With prior permission from the IDOT Resident engineer and Contractors' Project Manager, to repair his/her assigned vehicle, if broken down, to replace damaged equipment, and to replenish expendable supplies such as gasoline and fire extinguishers. All repair work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. The vehicle leaving the beat to obtain fuel or supplies may do so no more than once per shift and must return to the service within fifteen (15) minutes.
- 3. To bypass a queue to reach an incident or lane blockage.
- 4. To respond to an order from a Law Enforcement Officer or Fire Rescue Official or at the direction of the Department.
- To provide a Service Patrol Vehicle Operator a rest period of no longer than fifteen (15) minutes. Such rest periods shall be no more frequent than one (1) such period per five (5)- hour work period worked by the specific operator.
- 6. To change Operators.

## SECTION V - SERVICE PATROL VEHICLE OPERATION LOGS

Service Patrol Vehicle Operators shall maintain "Service Patrol Logs," which shall be completed daily and made available to the Department at all times. Service Patrol Logs shall show:

- 1. The month, day, and year.
- 2. The Service Patrol Operator's name.
- 3. The following times:
  - a. when the Service Patrol Vehicle Operator was advised of a given incident.
  - b. The time of arrival on the Service Patrol Vehicle at a given incident.
  - c. The time of departure of the Service Patrol Vehicle from the scene of a given incident/time of return of the Service Patrol Vehicle to its Patrol Beat.
- 4. The nature of the incident, such as debris removal, injured or dead animal, stalled vehicle, accident, etc. and action taken (service type).
- 5. Whether the incident was detected by normal Patrol Beat activity or in response to a dispatcher's call.
- 6. The incident location by route name and approximate distance north or south to a cross street, the lane(s) in which the incident was found, and the direction of travel of the lanes.
- 7. Weather conditions and traffic conditions.
- 8. Any damage evident before and after towing or pushing the vehicle.

## SECTION VI - ASSIST PROCEDURES

## 1. DISABLED OR ABANDONED VEHICLES

The Service Patrol's primary responsibility is to move vehicles from a moving lane of traffic a short distance to a safe place, including a shoulder, ramp shoulder, or crash investigation site. Where a vehicle is found disabled on the pavement, the patrol driver should tow the vehicle to the nearest place of safety. Pushing a stalled car is hazardous and should be avoided whenever possible. Pushing a truck is prohibited.

When a vehicle is relocated, the place of relocation shall be written in the log and verbally given to the Communication Center. This will be done whether the owner or police are present or absent. This information is extremely important to help our traffic and communications office assist the motorist in finding their vehicle and maintaining an accurate log of all vehicles relocated from the freeway system.

When a truck is abandoned or disabled and blocking a lane, you will be required to use your skills and training to release the brakes and make a safe tow-bar hook-up. If the load is too heavy or on an incline, contact the Illinois State Police. Under no circumstances are you to leave a vehicle on the pavement unprotected or try to pull a vehicle using only a chain.

In all cases, units shall be placed behind the assisted vehicle and protect it from traffic. When there is a real danger, passengers are advised to leave their vehicle and move to the slope or grassed area. If no safe location for the passengers is available, request they stay in the vehicle and advise the Communications Center that assistance is needed to transport passengers off the expressway.

## 2. CRASHES

When a Service Patrol Operator arrives on the scene of a crash, either when dispatched or while patrolling, the driver should not leave his unit until he has given the following to the Illinois Department of Transportation's Communication Center:

- a. Exact location (10-20), including the direction.
- b. What lanes are blocked if any.
- c. Indicate that he will be out of his vehicle for a moment to assess the situation.

The operator should then quickly determine what additional emergency units or agencies are needed and return to his radio and make the requests for:

- a. Ambulance (10-52)
- b. Fire apparatus
- c. Highway Maintenance Crews

d. Help in the identification of hazardous materials and special instructions.

The operator should now begin to render his skilled services to the victims or motorists involved, including:

- a. Check for the possibility of fire, look for spilled fuels, and extinguish small flames.
- b. Check for life-threatening injuries and administer first aid.
- c. Extricate injured only if remaining in the vehicle endangers their life.
- d. Position the Service Patrol vehicle to protect accident vehicles and place flares in there is no spill or cones.
- e. Assist fire, rescue, or police personnel as needed.
- f. Remove damaged vehicles from the lanes of pavement.
- g. Sweep up accident debris and sand down oil spots.
- h. Secure all your tools and equipment.
- i. Check and call in any state-owned property damage.
- j. Obtain all pertinent information and complete the assist report.
- k. Notify control of the relocation information.
- I. Go 10-8 and resume normal patrol.

Since every crash will be different, you must use good judgment and common sense to avoid further injuries to the persons involved, yourself, and other responders.

During a major incident that goes beyond the routine shoulder assist, it is desirable to have a complete and accurate picture of the situation as soon as possible. The following information must be given to the Communication Center **before** the driver leaves his vehicle:

- a. Exact Location. (10-20)
- b. Number of lanes blocked.
- c. Cause for blockage.
- d. Estimate of the traffic backup.
- e. Estimate of how long it will take for the situation to be corrected.

This information will allow Communications Center Personnel to quickly notify the news agencies and convey the proper degree of urgency when requesting assistance from police, fire departments, various state contractors, and IDOT Maintenance and IDOT Sign Shops.

FAI ROUTE 94 (I-94/BISHOP FORD EXPWY) SECTION (42-B-11-1) BR,BJR 24 PROJECT NHPP-2B1H(072) COOK COUNTY CONTRACT NO. 62W87

### **SERVICE PATROL OPERATORS SHALL BE:**

SAFETY MINDED RESPECTFUL CONSCIENTIOUS HELPFUL COURTEOUS INFORMATIVE ADHERING TO POLICY CARING HARMONIOUS

# SHOULD NOT BE:

DISRESPECTFUL DEFIANT CONFRONTATIONAL ARGUMENTATIVE RUDE PUSHY DISRUPTIVE ABUSIVE DISCOURTEOUS INSUBORDINATE CONDESCENDING

#### **REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

#### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid designbuild contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The designbuilder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

## II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements. 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women. d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials

and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or

(4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as nonresponsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and nonminority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Wage rates and fringe benefits. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. Frequently recurring classifications. (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in <u>29 CFR part 1</u>, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined; (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. Conformance. (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to <u>DBAconformance@dol.gov</u>. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to <u>DBAconformance@dol.gov</u>, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. Unfunded plans. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest*. In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

#### 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Withholding requirements. The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds*. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, <u>31</u> U.S.C. 3901–3907.

#### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. <u>3141(2)(B)</u> of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in <u>40 U.S.C.</u> <u>3141(2)(B)</u> of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Actscovered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/ legacy/files/wh347/.pdf or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH–347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under <u>18 U.S.C. 1001</u> and <u>31 U.S.C. 3729</u>.

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

## 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Apprentices (1) Rate of pay. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) Apprenticeship ratio. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. Equal employment opportunity. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and <u>29 CFR part 30</u>.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federalaid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5.** Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts**. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of  $\underline{40}$  U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of  $\underline{40}$  <u>U.S.C. 3144(b)</u> or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, <u>18</u> U.S.C. 1001.

**11. Anti-retaliation**. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or  $\frac{29 \text{ CFR part 1}}{29 \text{ CFR part 1}}$  or  $\frac{3}{23}$ ;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or <u>29 CFR part 1</u> or <u>3</u>;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or  $\underline{29 \ CFR \ part \ 1}$  or  $\underline{3}$ ; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or  $\frac{29 \text{ CFR part 1}}{3}$  or  $\frac{3}{2}$ .

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

#### 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated

damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR  $5.5(b)(2)^*$  for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

#### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. Withholding process. The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds*. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

(1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;

(2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;

(3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;

(4) A contractor's assignee(s);

(5) A contractor's successor(s); or

(6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, <u>31</u> <u>U.S.C. 3901</u>–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lowertier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

 (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on longstanding interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal- aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

#### X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

#### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350. e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<u>https://www.sam.gov/</u>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### 3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 - 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<u>https://www.sam.gov/</u>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### 4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

 b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

 This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

#### ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

 The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

 The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

 The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.